University of Venda
Creating Future Leaders

STRATEGIES TO ENHANCE UTILIZATION OF VICTIM EMPOWERMENT SERVICES BY MEN IN VHEMBE DISTRICT, LIMPOPO PROVINCE, SOUTH AFRICA

by

Ntshengedzeni Dorothy Neshunzhi

Student Number: 18022977

A thesis submitted in fulfilment of the requirements for the degree:

Doctor of Nursing (DNur) in Health Studies

Department of Advanced Nursing Science
Faculty of Health Sciences
University of Venda

Promoter

Prof L.H. Nemathaga

Co-Promoters

Prof D.U. Ramathuba

Dr A.R. Tshililo

4 December 2021

University of Venda

DECLARATION

I, **Ntshengedzeni Dorothy Neshunzhi**, hereby declare that the thesis titled "**Strategies to Enhance Utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by Men in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province, South Africa**" submitted for the degree of **Doctor of Nursing (DNur) in Health Studies** in the **Department of Advanced Nursing Science, Faculty of Health Sciences, University of Venda,** is my original work and has not been previously submitted for a degree at this or any other institution, and it is my own work in design and execution. Reference materials contained herein have been duly acknowledged. The Turnitin Digital Receipt/Transcript indicating the originality and similarity indices of this thesis is attached as Annexure P.

Ntshengedzeni Dorothy Neshunzhi	:	
Student Number	:	18022977
Place	:	University of Venda
Date	:	4 December 2021

DEDICATION

❈   This thesis is dedicated to my only daughter, Rotondwa (Sessie), for her unwavering support during my studies. Thanking you so much my girl for being considerate as I dedicated much time to my studies more than I was supposed to have given to you. I appreciate you, since as a teen girl you deserved much guidance, mentoring, supervision, and support. May the Almighty bless you abundantly in all areas of your life for your understanding.

❈   My sincere gratitude goes to my late parents, Lazarus and Elizabeth Neshunzhi, who planted the seed of diligence, dedication, commitment, patience, and perseverance. I will forever be grateful for that.

❈   My late brother-in-law, Jeffrey Nemusombori, for being a pillar of my strength when I felt like giving up he was forever inspiring me.

❈   My siblings, Murembiwa, Mulalo, Marubini, Phophi, Ramalamula, and Nthumeni, for always encouraging me to be determined.

❈   All family members for all the support and encouragement they gave during the study to be a success.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

All the appreciation goes to the most Highly Gracious God who made it possible. I am compelled to be grateful for His Grace.

I would like to acknowledge and appreciate the following people who played a significant role in this study.

❋ Prof M.T. Mothiba, the Independent Coder from the University of Limpopo, for aiding with qualitative data coding (Annexure H).

❋ Professor D.C. Hiss, who assisted with language editing and typesetting (Annexure I).

❋ Zwivhuya Nemusombori and Mavhungu Mukwevho, my nephews, who were eager to assist with technical support issues when needed.

❋ The traditional leaders and community leaders (Chiefs and SANCO Civic Structures) of the villages and sub-villages where data were collected.

❋ Management of the Thohoyandou Victim Empowerment Programme (TVEP) and Munna Ndi Nnyi Men's Forum (MNNMF) permitted me to conduct the study in their facilities.

❋ The respondents and participants, without whom the study would not have been a success.

❋ All my friends, for their understanding and support when I dedicated less time to them, without their support completing the study would have been impossible.

ABSTRACT

Title: Strategies to enhance the utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by men in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province, South Africa.

Introduction: Utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by men appears to be a challenge nationwide and worldwide due to few men who seek professional assistance about abuse. It is therefore significant that strategies to enhance the utilization of Victim Empowerment Services be put in place to provide a baseline of supervision and support of abused men.

Purpose: The study's purpose was to develop strategies to enhance the utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by men in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province, South Africa.

Setting: The study was conducted in the selected villages of the four municipalities (Collins Chabane, Makhado, Musina, and Thulamela) and two selected Victim Empowerment Services of Vhembe District, Limpopo Province.

Research Design: A convergent-parallel mixed method design was be utilized. The study was explanatory, exploratory descriptive.

Research Methods: Quantitative and qualitative approaches were utilized as research methodologies.

Population: The population for the quantitative method were selected from men of 25 years and older in all four municipalities, namely, Collins-Chabane, Makhado, Musina, and Thulamela. The population for the qualitative method was selected from abused men and directors, programme managers, programme coordinators, social workers, and lay counsellors from the two selected Victim Empowerment Services of Vhembe District in Limpopo Province, South Africa.

Sampling: Both probability and non-probability sampling methods were utilized. The probability sampling method employed cluster random sampling for the quantitative approach. The non-probability sampling method employed a convenience sampling technique for the qualitative approach.

Data Collection: Data collection in the quantitative approach, structured close-ended self-developed questions were utilized for all men between ages 25 and above at selected chief's kraals during gatherings (khoro or imbizo) and selected wards in villages in Vhembe District. Data collection in the qualitative approach utilized open-ended structured in-depth face-to-face interviews on abused men and focus groups on directors, programme managers, programme coordinators, counsellors (social workers and lay counsellors) at selected Victim Empowerment Services of Vhembe District.

Data Analysis: Data were analyzed separately. Data analysis in the quantitative strand utilized the Statistical Package for Social Sciences (SPSS) Version 27.0. Data gathered in the qualitative study were analyzed through Thematic Coding Analysis method to develop themes and sub-themes. Validity and reliability were ensured in the quantitative design by conducting a pilot study. Measures to ensure trustworthiness in the qualitative design were achieved through critical peer review of the research instrument by the supervisors who are experts in their research field. Strategies were developed and validated through the Validation Tool Survey Checklist Questionnaires which were handed to the panel of research experts who are directors, programme managers, programme coordinators, social workers, and lay counsellors from the Victim Empowerment Services for obtaining judgments.

Ethical Principles: Ethical principles were adhered to in this study. Ethical clearance for this study was obtained from the University of Venda Research Ethics Committee (UVREC) and permission to conduct the study from the Limpopo Province Provincial Department of Health and Vhembe District Department of Health Office.

Findings: The findings of this study formed the basis for strategies development. Findings revealed that 63.3% of respondents believed all the killings between spouses and intimate partners are contributed by abuse from a spouse or intimate partner. Currently, there is a trend of many incidences of killings between spouses and intimate partners reported by the media in South Africa. Of the respondents, 83.3% agreed that cases of men abuse are increasing in their community. Although abused men do not often report abuse to the authorities due to fear that nobody will believe them and fear of stigmatization by family, friends, community and fear of victimization by the service providers, for example, harassment from police officers leading to poor utilization of Victim Empowerment Services as they will be reluctant to seek professional assistance.

Phase 2 dealt with the development of strategies to enhance utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by men in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province, utilizing the Strength, Weaknesses, Opportunities and Threats (SWOT) Analysis recognized from the collected data. Phase 3 comprised the validation of the developed strategies which was conducted utilizing a quantitative research design. Appointments were secured with the Victim Empowerment Centres Directors and meetings were held with the Directors, Programme Managers, Programmes Coordinators, Social Workers and Lay Counsellors working at the selected Victim Empowerment Services Facilities of Vhembe District. Self-developed questionnaires were administered to the respondents for completion and data were analyzed through descriptive statistical analysis. All (100%) respondents agreed that the developed strategies were applicable and pertinent for social service and health care practice. Both the Directors, Programme Managers, Programme Coordinators, Social Workers and Lay Counsellors made additions, inputs and suggestions that enhanced the developed strategies.

Recommendations: The Government, together with the Victim Empowerment Services should ensure implementation of strategies to curb the problem of men abuse and enhance them to utilize these services when facing challenges. Health

talks, awareness campaigns and outreach programmes should be strengthened regarding contributory factors of abuse, types of abuse, consequences of abuse as well as the importance of utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by men.

Keywords: empowerment, men, services, strategy, utilization, victim

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

ADS   Australian Department of Statistics

BOEM   Building on Strength, Overcoming Weaknesses, Exploring Opportunities and Minimizing Threats

CE   Council of Europe

DOH   Department of Health

DOJCD   Department of Justice and Constitutional Development

DSD   Department of Social Development

DAV   Domestic Abuse/Violence

DVA   Domestic Violence Act

EPM   Empowerment Process Model

EC   European Commission

FDVU   Family and Domestic Violence Unit

FGDs   Focus Group Discussions

GBV   Gender-Based Violence

IDP   Independent Development Programme

IPV   Intimate Partner Violence

MNNMF   Munna Ndi Nnyi Men's Forum/Victim Empowerment Programme

NAP   National Action Plan

NEA   National Education Association

NH   New Hampshire

NGO(s)   Non-Governmental Organization(s)

NPA   National Prosecuting Authority

NPO(s)   Non-Profit Organization(s)

PCA   Principal Component Analysis

PHC	Primary Health Care
PTSD	Post-Traumatic Stress Disorder
SA	South Africa
SABC	South African Broadcasting Corporation
SANCO	South African Civics Organization
SAPS	South African Police Services
SPSS	Statistical Package for the Social Sciences
SWOT	Strengths, Weaknesses, Opportunities, Threats
TVEP	Thohoyandou Victim Empowerment Programme
UK	United Kingdom
UNO	United Nations Organization
UVREC	University of Venda Research Ethics Committee
VEC(s)	Victim Empowerment Centre(s)
WA	Western Australian
ZTVA	Zero Tolerance Village Alliance

TABLE OF CONTENTS

University of Venda

LIST OF FIGURES

LIST OF TABLES

University of Venda

CHAPTER 1

OVERVIEW OF THE STUDY

1.1   Introduction and Background

The utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by men appears to be a challenge nationwide and worldwide due to few men who seek professional assistance about abuse. According to the National Domestic Violence Hotline (2014:1), men, too, can be victims of abuse. It is estimated that one in seven men have been a victim of severe physical violence by an intimate partner in his life. In 2013, the United States of America (USA) indicated that 13% of men were victims, according to the documented hotline. Unlike the smaller percentage of callers of the hotline, there are likely many more men who do not report or seek help for their abuse for a variety of reasons. This indicates that few men utilize Victim Empowerment Services. This may be because men are socialized not to express their feelings or see themselves as victims.

Domestic abuse is amongst the most underreported crimes worldwide, especially for men. Due to social stigmas regarding male victimization, men face an increased likelihood of being overlooked by health care providers. In this study, the researcher focused on strategies to enhance the utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by men. There is a strong belief or stereotypes about men being perpetrators and women being victims (National Domestic Violence Hotline, 2014:1). Therefore, the abuse of men is often treated as less serious or a joke. When a man is abused, many people do not take it as seriously, but truth is that abuse is not a joke in any situation or between any two people. All victims deserve support and resources to help them feel safe.

Many people believe that there are no resources or support available for all victims, especially for male victims. It seems like the majority of shelters and Victim Empowerment Services are women-focused, however, services for men do exist. Most federal funding sources require that Victim Empowerment Services be provided to all victims of abuse, irrespective of their gender. Supporters can provide information, assist with safety planning and discover local resources if available. They can also help brainstorm alternative options if local programmes are not meeting the requirements for male victims (National Domestic Violence Hotline, 2014:1).

Riviello (2009:129) confirmed that abuse is amongst the most underreported crimes worldwide, especially for men. Due to social stigmas regarding male victimization, men face an increased likelihood of being overlooked by health care providers (medical, nursing, social, and psychology communities). All these contribute to men being reluctant to seek assistance in Victim Empowerment Services. Abuse occurs when the perpetrator believes that the abuse is a privilege, acceptable, justifiable, or unlikely to be reported. McPherson, Katelyn, Lori & Pravder (2013:35) concluded that very few people recognize themselves as abusers or victims because they may consider their experiences as family conflicts that go out of control. Awareness, perception, definition, and documentation of abuse differ widely from country to country.

Victims of abuse may be trapped in domestic violent situations through isolation, power, control, cultural acceptance, lack of financial resources, fear, and shame. Despite the availability of Victim Empowerment Services, men are not willing to access these services. In London, United Kingdom (UK), 66% of the men reported that their spouses or partners had used weapons, and 22% of men reported that they had been stabbed. The severity of the assault for men victims equalled that for women victims. Male victims had been kicked, punched, scratched, clawed, bitten, stabbed, bruised, hair pulled out and burnt with cigarettes by their female perpetrators. Thirty-three (33%) of men had been kicked in the groin, 33% had been attacked whilst asleep or

in bed with a pillow over their face, knives, hammers, and hairpins (Dispatches Survey of Male Victims of Domestic Violence, 1998:4).

Nearly three of four men have been sexually or physically assaulted in New Hampshire (NH) in Britain. This is a rate that exceeds the last available national average. Twenty-four percent (24%) of men in the survey reported having been physically assaulted by an intimate partner, either a current spouse, ex-spouse, live-in partner, or someone the victim was dating. About 118,908 men in NH have been physically assaulted by an intimate partner. The primary perpetrators of Intimate Partner Violence (IPV) against men were women. It is important to acknowledge that some men do experience severe forms of violence from intimate partners. Despite all the endurance of pain, belittling, and shaming, few men report abuse to the authorities (Mattern, Laflamme, Potter & Moynihan, 2007:2).

In Belgium, a prevalence study was carried out in 1998, which also investigated men's experiences of abuse. In 2001, the first National Action Plan (NAP) to combat violence against women was drawn up in Belgium. The NAP was drawn up in 2004, with one priority in mind: abuse of ex-partners. During the Inter-Ministerial Conference of 8 February 2006, it was decided to extend the action plan against partner abuse to action at the Community and Regional levels. The purpose of the successive actions and action plans was to raise awareness, train, prevent, shelter and protect, support, follow up, take repressive measures against perpetrators, record, and, finally to coordinate and evaluate (Savenije, van Lawick & Reijmers, 2008:33).

Between 1999 and 2004, more than half a million men in Canada had a partner who was violent towards them. The partner might have been a wife, an ex-wife, or a common-law partner. This means about sixty-five percent (65%) of male victims of IPV have experienced common assault and a further 20% were victims of major assault and have experienced abuse or violence from their partners. One of the most consistent reasons cited by men as to why they chose not to report an act of family violence against them was an overwhelming feeling of shame and guilt (Mikiwan

Toolkit Fact Sheet, 2013:1). In 2013, Canadian men reported rates of family violence among men aged 25 to 34, was around four times higher than the rate for men aged 65 and over 85% of male victims were physically assaulted as opposed to 74% of female victims. In 2013, only 46% of charges were laid in incidents family violence against a male victim as opposed to 61% for female victims. Furthermore, in Canada Victim Empowerment Services or strategies offer family-centred Interventions where both the victims and perpetrators as spouses or partners will go for Family Conferencing, Restorative Justice and Couple Counselling with results showing positive reflections, the majority of families reporting that it strengthens family ties and enhances a sense of being a family. In previous years, senior women registered higher national rates of family violence than senior men, while in some provinces or territories, it was senior men who were in greater danger.

In 2013, there were several provincial and territorial jurisdictions where the rates of family violence for senior men were higher as opposed to those for senior women. There is a support service called The Men's Project. This agency is a counselling agency that has been providing support services to men and their families since 1997. They provide counselling, a specialized healing programme for men, anger management, emotional intelligence, and fathering. All programmes are open to straight, gay and bisexual men (Mikiwan Toolkit Fact Sheet, 2013:1).

Australia domestic abuse goes both ways, even though female on male abuse is rarely acknowledged and documented. Men are being stabbed, punched, and scalded with hot food and water by abusive partners, i.e., spouses, ex-spouses, live-in partners, and intimate partners. The extent of the problem is underestimated because many men are ashamed to come forward. Shame comes across quite regularly. Males would not easily admit to being victims of abuse because it is seen as not being man enough and they feel they would not be believed (Tilbook, Allan & Dear, 2010: 81). The Australian Department of Statistics (ADS) revealed 33,200 Western Australian (WA) men have experience violence at the hands of either their spouses or partners

and about 20-30% of domestic violence was inflicted on men. Men's abuse is a very sensitive and controversial issue no one wants to talk about (Tilbook, Allan & Dear, 2010: 81). The extent of the problem is a serious concern as no programmes, or guidelines have been developed to eradicate it in Australia. A need to conduct further research and consultation in the area of abuse experienced by men is dire so that ways to resolve the problem are identified and put into place (Family and Domestic Violence Unit, 2006).

It is pointed out in the Family and Domestic Violence Unit (FDVU) report that because of the absence of research in this regard there is a lack of public education programmes aimed at reducing the incidence of men abuse; support services for men who are abused; and treatment services for the relevant perpetrators whether they are male or female. It appears that this lack of services for men is not limited to WA, but is a notable phenomenon throughout Australia, Asia, and New Zealand (Cheung, Leung & Tsui, 2009:496).

Globally, most of the countries under the auspices of United Nations Organization (UNO) observe International Women's Day on the 8th March annually striving to achieve gender equality and empowering women and girls as it remains the greatest human rights challenge in the world and unfinished business of our time. This is aimed to seize the moment, celebrate, take action and transform women's lives everywhere (United Nations Organization, International Women's Day 8 March 2018:1). Moreover, when making a comparison between women and men, issues and concerns of men are not observed and there are no notable or celebrated events for men globally compared to women.

In sub-Saharan Africa, intimate partner abuse is a widespread problem with some of the highest global rates appearing in Southern and East Africa. Determinants of partner abuse include individual risk factors often cited in studies outside of Africa, such as a history of child abuse and men's or women's drinking. In Uganda, Kenya, and other countries, both men and women endorse the use of physical punishment

against an errant or rebellious wife. Some of the surveys conducted in sub-Saharan Africa find that both men and women admit to physically abusing their partners. Some of the risk factors for IPV in Africa and in other regions of the world are individual-level characteristics such as excessive drinking, past history of child abuse or socio-economic conditions such as unemployment (McCloskey, Boonzaier, Steinbrenner & Hunter, 2016: 278, 304).

In sub-Saharan Africa, 4.4% of homicide cases against men have been committed by women partners (Stöckl, Devries, Rotstein, Abrahams, Campbell, Watts & García-Moreno, 2013:862). The prevalence of women as perpetrators of partner abuse in sub-Saharan Africa ranges from fairly low in South Africa for hitting, pushing, or slapping their male victims are viewed as the most common forms of partner abuse (Kaminer, Grimsrud, Myer, Stein & Williams, 2008:1594), to 34% in a Kenyan population-based survey (Simister, 2010:252). About 25% of South African women in a nationally representative study reported perpetrating some form of partner abuse, comparable to the percent of men's reports (Gass, Stein, Williams & Seedat, 2011:2768).

In a household survey of several thousand men and women conducted in mainly rural areas across eight sub-Saharan countries, 14% of men and 18% of the women reported partner abuse victimization notwithstanding wide differences in prevalence between countries and even within countries by languages spoken. According to these researchers, the largest gender gaps in self-reports of victimization were in the two countries with the lowest (Malawi) and the highest (Zambia) overall prevalence of partner violence more than twice as many women as men disclosed victimization in Malawi (11% vs. 6%) and 42% more in Zambia (36% vs. 21%). In Zambia, the Lozi speakers exhibited the highest abuse rates against women (54%) in the study (Andersson, Ho-Foster, Mitchell, Scheepers & Goldstein, 2007:11).

Domestic abuse is well-recognized as a public health issue that affects at least one million people in the United Kingdom (UK). Across the devolved nations, in 2011/12,

there were 59,847 incidents of domestic abuse reported to the Scottish police, 1,745,105 recorded incidents of domestic violence in England, 51,830 domestic abuse incidents recorded by police in Wales, while the Police Service of Northern Ireland recorded 25,196 domestic abuse incidents in 2010/11. It is estimated that one in four women and one in five men, experience domestic violence in their lifetime. Obtaining accurate prevalence figures is hampered by numerous barriers; domestic abuse occurs within relationships, often hidden from view, where emotions are highly entwined.

The barriers indicated above convey that there are gaps or pitfalls that need to be addressed so that the problem is curbed through programmes, guidelines or strategies that can be developed. The typically private nature of such abuse contributes to the culture of silence that can surround the issue while heightening a victim's reluctance to report their experiences (British Medical Association Board of Science, 2014:2). Strategies implemented in some countries in Europe, for example, United Kingdom (Britain) in New Hampshire fortunately has a comprehensive network of local programmes that provide services to victims of domestic violence and an increasing number of men are using those services in recent years. The New Hampshire Coalition Against Domestic and Sexual Violence has a strong history of collaboration with the criminal justice system, the courts state agencies and other Non-Profit Organizations (NPOs) to improve societal and systemic responses to victims (New Hampshire Coalition Against Domestic & Sexual Violence, 2007:1).

Tilbook, Allan & Dear (2010:80) indicated that abuse goes both ways, but although female on male abuse are rarely acknowledged and documented. Men are being stabbed, punched and scalded with hot food and water by abusive partners like spouses, ex-spouses, live-in partners and intimate partners. The extent of the problem is underestimated because many men are ashamed to come forward. Males would not easily admit being victims of abuse because it is seen as not being man enough and they feel they would not be believed. The Australian Department of Statistics

(ADS) revealed 33,200 men have experience violence at the hands of either their spouses or partners and about 20-30% of domestic violence was inflicted on men. Men abuse is a very sensitive and controversial issue no one wants to talk about.

The problem identified is that the extent of men abuse is a serious concern and this indicates that there is a gap or pitfall as no programmes or guidelines have been developed to eradicate the problem in Australia. A need for further research and consultation in the area of abuse experienced by men have to be conducted so that ways to resolve the problem are identified and put into place (Family and Domestic Violence Unit, 2006:4). Strategies used in New Zealand country are that the victims who visited the Victim Empowerment Services reported positive features: open dialogue, healing process, non-judgmental environment and safe supported environment (Stith, McCollum, Amanor-Boadu and Smith, 2012:45). For couple counselling the results were that it has a positive effect on reducing the effects and the incidences of family violence and does not increase the victim risk of violence compared to individual treatment (Chetwin, 2013:43).

Between 1999 and 2004, more than half a million men in Canada had a partner who was violent towards them. The partner might have been a wife, an ex-wife or a common-law partner. This means about sixty-five per cent (65%) of male victims of IPV have experienced common assault and further twenty percent 20% were victims of major assault and they have experienced abuse or violence from their partners. One of the most consistent reasons cited by men as to why they chose not to report an act of family violence against them was an overwhelming feeling of shame and guilt Mikiwan Toolkit Fact Sheet (2013:1).

Additionally, Canada has a form of some support services, namely, The Directory of Services and Programme for Abused men in Canada is a resource that contains services contacts nationwide. The other service offered is that they provide counselling, specialized healing programmes for men, anger management, emotional intelligence and fathering. All programmes are opened to straight, gay and bisexual

men (Mikiwan Toolkit Fact Sheet, 2013:2). The United Nations Organization, International Women's Day 8 March (2018:1) reported that globally, most of the countries under United Nations Organization (UNO) do not observe men issues like men support services.

Moreover, when making comparison between women and men, issues and concerns of men are not observed and there are no notable or celebrated events of men globally compared to women. The gap identified is that the best practice model practiced by different government agencies for example, the Commissioner for United Nations Organization for Refugees is failing. There is no funding from the government and it makes the programme to face financial constraints (United Nations Organization, International Women's Day 8 March, 2018:2).

According to Cheung, Leung & Tsui (2009:449), Asian Continent gaps and pitfalls identified are that while thousands of agencies and units from government and NGOs are currently providing a broad range of services and programmes for female domestic abuse victims and their children, no services were found exclusively for male victims of domestic violence in some parts of the Asian continent like China, India, and Japan. It is pointed out in the Family and Domestic Violence Unit (FDVU) reported that because of the absence of research in this regard there is a lack of public education programmes aimed at reducing the incidence of men abuse; support services for men who are abused; and treatment services for the relevant perpetrators whether they are male or female. It appears that this lack of services for men is not limited to Western Australia (WA), but is a notable phenomenon throughout Australia, Asia and New Zealand (Cheung, Leung & Tsui, 2009:496).

McCloskey, Boonzaier, Steinbrenner & Hunter (2016:304) attested that in some of the surveys conducted in sub-Saharan Africa it was revealed that women admit to physically abusing their partners. In sub-Saharan 4.4% of homicides cases against men have been committed by women partners (Stöckl, Devries, Rotstein, Abrahams, Campbell, Watts & García-Moreno, 2013:862. According to Kaminer, Grimsrud, Myer,

Stein & Williams (2008:1594), the prevalence of women as perpetrators of men abuse in sub-Saharan Africa ranges from fairly low, for example, in South Africa hitting, pushing, or slapping their male victims are viewed as the most common forms of partner abuse, while 34% in a Kenyan population-based survey was recorded (Simister, 2010:252).

Gass, Stein, Williams & Seedat, (2011:2768) confirmed that about 25% of South African women confessed in a nationally representative study that they indeed use some form of partner abuse, comparable to the percent of men who report about abuse. In a household survey of several thousand men and women conducted in mainly rural areas across eight sub-Saharan countries, 14% of men and 18% of the women reported partner abuse victimization notwithstanding wide differences in prevalence between countries and even within countries by languages spoken.

According to Andersson, Ho-Foster, Mitchell, Scheepers & Goldstein (2007:11) the largest gender gaps in self-reports of victimization were in the two countries with the lowest (Malawi) and the highest (Zambia) overall prevalence of partner violence more than twice as many women as men disclosed victimization in Malawi (11% vs. 6%) and 42% more in Zambia (36% vs. 21%). In Zambia, the Lozi speakers exhibited the highest rates against women (54%) in the study. Multiple interventions addressing IPV have been attempted and evaluated in sub-Saharan Africa. African programmes emphasize community building and community engagement more than the programmes we view being promoted in North America (NA) or Europe. Furthermore, these programmes typically adopt a non-judgmental, non-punitive approach towards perpetrators. The criminal justice approach widely practiced in NA which links arrest to treatment is largely absent; arrests are atypical, and diversion post arrest is not an option (McCloskey et al., 2016: 280).

Papathanasiou, Tsara, Neroliatsiou & Roupa (2015:47) concluded that other researchers reported that men are subject to some forms of abuse that are similar to those reported by other victims of intimate partner abuse. As with other victims some

men also appear to be subjected to multiple forms of abuse and it causes stress. The pattern of abuse often started with forms of abuse such as verbal, financial and psychological abuse, but then extend to other forms of abuse which became increasingly more violent, such as physical and sexual abuse.

Rural populations still suffer from limited access to service and where these services exist the range is relatively limited. Men abuse is a global public health predicament amongst all multi-diverse groups. Abuse or violence of any form to any person is viewed very seriously by the law enforcing agencies. Men abuse or IPV is characterized by any act or omission committed by a person or group if it endangers the life, bodily or psychic integrity, or freedom of a person or group, or severely compromises the development of his/her personality and/or adversely affects his/her financial security. While the majority of news stories and studies focus on violence against women and girls, it would be wrong to ignore the reality of violence against men. It can happen just as often, but is not reported nearly as much as violence committed against women. Violence against men consists of any form of abuse or neglect that a male adult experiences from a member of their family. They can experience violence with someone with whom they have an intimate relationship, including same-sex couple (Mikiwan Toolkit Fact Sheet, 2013:1).

Domestic abuse also named family violence is violence or other abuse by one person against another in marriage or cohabitation. It may be termed IPV when committed by a spouse or partner in an intimate relationship against the other spouse or partner and besides can take place in heterosexual or same-sex relationships, or between former spouses or intimate partners. Domestic abuse is amongst the most underreported crimes worldwide for both men and women and remain the major challenge amongst societies. (Riviello, 2009:129).

Due to social stigmas regarding male victimization, men face an increased likelihood of being overlooked by the health care providers. It occurs when the perpetrator believes that the abuse is an entitlement, acceptable, justified or unlikely to be

11

reported. Very few people recognize themselves as abusers or victims because they may consider their experiences as family conflicts that go out of control. Awareness, perception, definition and documentation differ widely from country to country. Victims of domestic abuse may be trapped in domestic violent situations through isolation, power and control, cultural acceptance, lack of financial resources, fear, shame or to protect children (McPherson, Katelyn, Lori, Pravder & 2013:35).

Abuse in a form of intimate relationships is a pattern of behaviour where one partner dominates, belittles or humiliates the other over months and years. Abuse of men by their spouses and intimate partners happen when the partner uses psychological-emotional, physical, sexual and financial intimidation tactics. The female abuser does it to control the man, get her own way and prevent him from leaving the relationship. The abused man is always adapting his behaviour to do what his partner wants, in the hope of preventing further abuse. The primary motive for abuse is to establish and maintain power and control over a partner (Alberta Human Services, 2008:4). Abuse is always a choice. Whatever people's background or experience, they must take responsibility for their actions. No one has the right to abuse someone else, and no one deserves to be abused.

Globally, IPV is a social issue and its consequences had been mainly considered a medical issue. European and International Organizations such as the European Commission (EC) and the Council of Europe and the United Nations Organization (UNO), have paid attention to family violence by adopting directives, resolutions and other official documents, the purpose of which has been to develop policy lines, especially in the areas of prevention and research (Pieters, Italiano, Offermans & Hellemans, 2010:101).

According to the researcher's observation and understanding women and children especially girls are protected by law if they are victimized or abused during the period from November 25th to December 10th yearly. This is the sixteen (16) Days of Activism against GBV against women and girls worldwide, the perpetrators who are often men

get heavy penalty or face the law. The campaign runs every year. Men are not involved or included in such policies and this shows discrimination as men are not protected from abuse. This strengthen the point that men are abused but due to lack of sufficient evidence recorded and low and poor statistics men suffer abuse silently that is why strategies need to be developed to empower and encourage them to come forward to be open on their plight of being abused by their female intimate partners as males are not involved or included in such policies. This further indicates that commemorating and observing youth and women special days in South Africa by the government support and reinforce the fact that men are not recognized and issues around them, for example, men abuse are not taken as a serious matter by the relevant stakeholders and the government.

In South Africa, like other countries in the world, it remains difficult to assess the extent of family violence in society because of the fact that most cases of domestic violence go unreported. Moreover, it is difficult to obtain reliable statistics, even on those cases of domestic violence (Papathanasiou et al., 2015:46). Bezuidenhout (2013:11) indicated that in SA abuse is regarded as a serious social immoral practice and SA is one of the countries with high incidences of domestic violence. Men can be victims of IPV, although women are far more likely to be victims in an abusive relationship, although men can also be on the receiving end of abuse. For example, verbal and emotional abuse can take place when a woman constantly ridicules and belittles her husband or partner (Bezuidenhout, 2013:14).

Visible Policing, Section Gender Based Violence, Victim Empowerment Division, Detective Services, Component Family Violence et al. (2012:24) attested that some of the strategies that have been put into place in some SA communities where victim support centres and multidisciplinary services have been established that provide communities with one access point for more than one service. Although the services are there in the communities few men are utilizing them. Mediation approaches toward enhancing utilization of these services need to be developed to assist men to utilize

them. There is a list with the details of the government and NGOs, medical institutions or any other groups in the area which provide medical, legal, social and counselling services to victims which is kept in the Community Service Centre (CSC). There are several legislations and regulations that the SA government has passed to fight abuse of any nature, e.g., the Domestic Violence Act (Act No 116 0f 1998). The Protection from this law continue to provide a legal roadmap to the Successful Defeat of Violence in South Africa. According to Creative Consulting and Development Works (2015:104), an analysis of the Victim Empowerment Strategic document conducted in SA in the Western Cape Province in 2011 revealed that the programme itself had identified several gaps and pitfalls that come from the service.

Domestic Violence is regarded as a serious social immoral and South Africa (SA) is one of the countries with high incidences of domestic violence. The Domestic Violence Act (DVA) 1998 (Act 116 of 1998) was enacted with the main purpose to afford the victims of domestic violence maximum protection from domestic abuse that the law can provide. The Act further introduced measures that seek to ensure that relevant organs of state give full effect to the provisions of this Act, and thereby convey a message that the State is committed to the elimination of domestic violence. This means that anyone who is a victim of any act of domestic violence can approach a local magistrate's court and request assistance to apply for a protection order against the perpetrator (Department: Justice and Constitutional Development Republic of South Africa, 2017:1). South Africa's Domestic Violence Act of 1998 (DVA) casts its net wide to incorporate a range of intimate and family relationships within its ambit.

These include heterosexual, gay, and lesbian relationships; marriage and co-habitation, as well as dating relationships and relationships that have ended as well as the extent and nature of domestic violence in SA. Domestic violence is therefore a broad term that encompasses IPV, child abuse, elder abuse, and violence between siblings. In addition to its presence in different types of family relationships, domestic violence also takes a range of forms, including physical and sexual abuse. SA has

one of the highest rates of Gender-Based Violence (GBV) in the world. However, very little research has been done in SA on the interventions that combat this violence. Domestic violence is a major social, public health, and human rights problem internationally and in SA (Vetten, 2010:3).

In South Africa it remains difficult to assess the extent of family violence in society because most cases of domestic violence go unreported. Moreover, it is difficult to obtain reliable statistics on even those cases of domestic violence that have been reported. One of the reasons for this is the fact that the annual crime statistics published by the South African Police Services (SAPS) do not report on domestic violence as a stand-alone crime (Bezuidenhout, 2013:11). Instead of listing the spousal abuse/intimate partner abuse separately, it is reported as part of assault cases in general without specifying that the perpetrator was a spouse/intimate partner. This indicates ample evidence that domestic violence is a serious problem in SA (Martin & Jacobs, 2003:1; WHO, 2005: xii).

The SA Government has instituted a Department or Ministry of Women and Children that foresee their rights of which men are not embraced. Women and Children Rights are of utmost importance because it does not condone the abuse of both women and children. SA commemorates Women's Month in August as attributed to the thousands of women who marched to the Union Buildings Pretoria on 9th August 1956 in protest against the extension of Pass Laws to women making an historic march a turning point in the role of women struggle for freedom and society at large. Since that eventful day, women from all walks of life became equal partners in the struggle for a non-sexist Africa. The Government of SA declared August as Women's Month and 9th August is celebrated annually as Women's Day. Moreover, there is no month or a day to commemorate men internationally and in South Africa. Furthermore, this does not mean that men do not suffer abuse, but it is looked down upon because they are taken as born to lead people and considered strong. Society presumes that women cannot abuse men, in principle and a real sense.

August is a special month in the country in which abuse of women is forbidden and if so the perpetrator faces harsh punishment of penalty by the law enforcers (South Africa Government News Agency). The SA government has passed several pieces of important legislations to prevent and combat violence such as: The Domestic Violence Act (Act No 116 0f 1998), The Criminal Law (Sexual Offences and related Matters) Amendment Act (Act No 32 of 2007, The Protection from Harassment Act (Act No.17 0f 2011) as well as The Prevention and Combating of Trafficking in Persons Act (Act No.7 of 2013). These laws continue to provide a legal roadmap to the Successful Defeat of Gender-Based Violence in SA. Moreover, data on victimization and victim services provided by the government is not readily available or either not managed effectively.

The limited budget put constraints to the role and scope of Victim Empowerment Programme (VEP) activities. Furthermore, there are a number of limited trained personnel in the victim empowerment sectors. The former leads to victims being subjected to re-victimization within the system due to attitudes or lack of skills of personnel working in the system. The existing legislation does not address the needs of all victims as well as lack of a developmental approach in planning and strategy development. Finally, other departments do not have dedicated VEP Coordinators within their structures (Creative Consulting and Development Works, 2015:105).

Bezuidenhout (2013:11) disputed that the pitfall and gap identified in SA government is that the annual crime statistics published by SAPS do not report on domestic violence as a stand-alone crime. Instead of listing the spousal abuse/intimate partner abuse separately, it is reported as part of assault cases in general without specifying that the perpetrator was a spouse/intimate partner. Furthermore, obtaining accurate prevalence figures is hampered by numerous barriers; domestic abuse occurs within relationships, often hidden from view, where emotions are highly entwined. The barriers indicated above tell that there are gaps or pitfalls that need to be addressed so that the challenge is curbed through guidelines, models, programmes or strategies

that might be developed. According to the media briefings and police reports Limpopo Province used to be a safe place, but these days it had turned into a treacherous place characterized by killings and violence. Due to many killings, domestic violence and kidnappings in Vhembe District community need to fight the violence, kidnappings, abuse and killing according to the researcher observations. Our society is beginning to recognize and study the abuse of men by their partners. Society's beliefs and attitudes about men have kept this kind of abuse hidden. Because of these beliefs, men who are abused by female partners may not admit it. They may not want to tell anyone. Additionally, sometimes police and other professionals may not take the abuse seriously.

Limpopo Province indicated that there are fewer report incidences of men abuse as evident by statistics in one institution of Victim Empowerment Programme from Vhembe District of reported cases of men abuse of 4.2% compared to 96.2% cases of reported cases of women abuse from January-May 2018 which should not be underestimated (Thohoyandou Victim Empowerment Programme Synopsis, 2016:2). In Vhembe District, domestic violence especially in IPV violence cases is solved by meditation route through family meetings and usually do not bear fruits as those vulnerable endures pain, shame and abuse. Men in African culture should not display weakness and therefore fail to come out and speak up because he would be frowned upon.

Therefore, the study seeks to determine factors contributing to abuse of men, commonly forms of abuse, incidences of abuse, effects of abuse, men's perspectives on the use of Victim Empowerment Services and develop strategies to empower men towards openness against abuse and finally being able to utilize Victim Empowerment Services. It has been argued that the strategy in place at Vhembe District is Thohoyandou Victim Empowerment Programme (TVEP) is rights-based. The Programme is divided into two sectors, namely, Support Services and Empowerment Services (Thohoyandou Victim Empowerment Programme Synopsis, 2016:2).

This Programme identified gaps and pitfalls are that the Victim Empowerment Services are there in the communities but statistics provided earlier reinforce the fact that few men are utilizing the services offered. The other gap and pitfall identified is that a lot is done for women and children abuse. The identified gaps are Specialized Services for Men; there are many shortfalls in services for men. No interventions are in place for those who witness violence in the home. Shelter for Abused Men; there is a great need for a shelter for men in Vhembe District (TVEP Synopsis, 2016:2).

Therefore, the study seeks to develop strategies to enhance effective utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by men in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province, South Africa. Our society is beginning to recognize, acknowledge the abuse of men by their partners. Society's beliefs and attitudes about men have kept this kind of abuse hidden. Because of these beliefs, men who are abused by female partners may not admit it and may not want to tell anyone. Literature review showed insufficient information regarding utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by men hence the researcher developed the interest to develop the strategies to enhance utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by men. Men abuse appears to be practiced across the globe that is internationally, nationally, provincially, districts, municipalities, communities and well as within the family settings. It is consequently significant that strategies to enhance the utilization of Victim Empowerment Services be put in place to provide a baseline of supervision, empowerment and support for abused men.

1.2   Problem Statement

The researcher is a health care worker in the PHC setting for example Clinics and Health Centres who came across men who are abused and were not willing to report at the Victim Empowerment Services. Men in African culture should not display weakness and therefore fail to disclose abuse because they would be frowned upon. This leads to less utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by men. The statistics obtained from one of the VEP centres confirmed the rate of men abuse in Vhembe District.

According to TVEP statistics and personal communication with the Manager it was indicated that from January to May 2018 amongst Domestic Violence cases reported men abuse cases were only fifteen (15) which is 4.2% compared to reported women abuse cases of three-hundred and fifty-four (354) which is 23.6% (Thohoyandou Victim Empowerment Programme Statistics; Mirror Newspaper of 06.07.2018:4). For the whole of 2017 reported cases of males IPV were seven hundred and forty-five (745) 17% meanwhile reported cases of females Intimate Partner Violence were three thousand four hundred and thirty-four (3,434), that is 46% (Thohoyandou Victim Empowerment Programme Statistics).

According to the personal communication with Munna Ndi Nnyi Mens' Forum (MNNMF) Coordinator in Vhembe District usually every month there are about fifteen to twenty (15-20) reported cases and at least in three months they usually have around two hundred (200) reported cases of men abuse. This accentuates that men do not often utilize the VEP centres effectively meaning that there are few men who are reporting abuse. This should not be taken lightly in a rural province where traditions and cultures are still upheld, rooted and respected. Seemingly, integrated services for the abused create a sense of reluctance for the victims of abused men to seek assistance in the Victim Empowerment Services from their communities.

The researcher observed that there is a high incidence of culpable homicide in the province, which includes cases of men killing their spouses, ex-spouses and intimate partners and then themselves according to the above statistics and tables 1.1, 1.2 and 1.3. This might be the related to unattended or not properly attended cases of men abuse. Literature shows that abuse has an overwhelming influence on individuals and the entire society. People either indirectly carry the financial costs of violence, or experience the social and emotional stress of living in a violent environment, or both, without reporting the abusers so that they face justice. Men are adversely affected if they happen to face abuse (Nel, Koortzen & Jacobs, 2001:2). This prompted the researcher to undertake the study to develop strategies to enhance the utilization of

Victim Empowerment Services by men as they were not yet in place in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province. Following are the tables indicating comparisons between cases of men abuse versus cases of women abuse.

Table 1.1 indicates statistics of Domestic Violence and Intimate Partner Violence from January May 2018.

Table 1.1: Domestic violence and intimate partner violence statistics from one of the Victim Empowerment Services in Vhembe District (Jan-May 2018)

Period	Abuse	Male Statistics		Female Statistics	
		n	%	n	%
Jan-May 2018	Domestic Violence	15	4.2%	354	23.6%
Jan-May 2018	Intimate Partner Violence	153	19.3%	791	51.6%

Table 1.2 indicates statistics of Domestic Violence from one of the Victim Empowerment Services for four consecutive years from 2014-2017.

Table 1.2: Domestic violence from one of the Victim Empowerment Services in Vhembe District from 2014-2017 (4 years)

Period	Male Statistics		Female Statistics	
	n	%	n	%
2014-2017	1 638	12.4%	13 598	83.1%

Table 1.3 indicates statistics of Intimate Partner Violence from one of the Victim Empowerment Services for four consecutive years from 2014-2017.

Table 1.3: Intimate partner violence from one of the Victim Empowerment Services in Vhembe District from 2014-2017 (4 years)

Period	Male Statistics		Female Statistics	
	n	%	n	%
2014-2017	745	21.6%	3 434	46%

1.3   Study Purpose and Objectives

1.3.1   Study Purpose

The purpose of this study was to develop strategies to enhance utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by men in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province, South Africa.

1.3.2   Research Objectives

The obligatory objective of this study was to collect point of departure data which will enable the researcher to develop strategies to assist and empower abused men towards openness against abuse by their spouses and partners in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province, South Africa. To achieve the obligatory objective, the study was based on the following objectives.

❖ **Phase 1: Empirical Study**

❖ **Phase 1A**

❖ **Quantitative Approach**

❈   To determine the factors contributing to the abuse of men by the spouses or partners in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province, South Africa.

❈   To determine the common forms of abuse by the spouses or partners in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province, South Africa.

❈   To determine the effects of abuse of men by the spouses or partners in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province, South Africa.

❈   To determine the incidences of abuse of men by the spouses or partners in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province, South Africa.

❈   To describe the men's perspectives on the use of Victim Empowerment Services by men in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province, South Africa.

❖ **Phase 1B**

❖ **Qualitative Approach**

❋ Explore the experiences of men abuse by partners in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province, South Africa.

❋ Explore the trends, incidences of abuse and breakthroughs from counsellors, coordinators, managers and directors from Victim Empowerment Services.

❖ **Phase 2**

❋ To develop the strategies that can enhance effective utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by men or in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province, South Africa.

❖ **Phase 3**

❋ To validate the developed strategies that can enhance effective utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by men or in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province, South Africa.

1.4   Significance of the Study

The findings of the study might provide an opportunity for abused men to be assisted and empowered to utilize the services of victim empowerment in the communities and to report any form of abuse by spouses, ex-spouses, live-in partners and intimate partners. The men may well be aware of the steps they should to take if met with abuse challenges. The study may influence policymakers by highlighting the plight of abused men in designing policies addressing men's issues and reinforcement of utilization of Victim Empowerment Services through gatherings in the communities, i.e., church men forum gatherings, chief's kraals gatherings (khoro/imbizo). This research study could benefit the Departments of Health, Social Development and

Cooperative Governance, Human Settlements, and Traditional Affairs by increasing Awareness Campaigns and Outreach Programmes on the plight of abused men and utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by men. These may be beneficial to the families, communities and society at large as there will be minimal family violence leading to suicides and deaths that are related to abused men.

Incorporating traditional leadership (chiefs) and church leaders (pastors) in managing family feuds, the abused men may benefit from the findings to seek assistance and be empowered towards openness on abuse and be able to utilize Victim Empowerment Services. Finally, the findings of the study may also help in promoting an abuse-free society, healthy relationships and improved families that are free from violence and a better quality of life in the communities and families.

1.5   Theoretical Framework

1.5.1   Meta-Theory

Meta-theory is a critical exploration of theoretical frameworks or lenses that have provided direction to research and to researchers as well as theory that has arisen from research in a particular field of study (Neufeld, 1994:1). The researcher's perception on utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by men as an individual and as an African find it as being ineffective because men are afraid and shy to be pointed fingers at (stigmatization) because they think that people will see them as weak and being controlled by women.

The perception from people might be that seeking professional assistance to Victim Empowerment Services will be an indication that men who visit these services are being abused by their spouses and intimate partners. The researcher believes that men are also psychosocial beings who experience stressful encounters and need to be assisted to promote healthy families and societies.

1.5.2   Theoretical Perspective of Domestic Abuse

According to Polit & Beck (2017:729), a theoretical framework is the overall conceptual underpinning of a study that can hold or support theory of research. The Empowerment Process Model (EPM) was adapted as a frame of reference for this study. In carrying out this research, the EPM was used to describe and explain circumstances and conditions relating to the extent of risk factors associated with effects of men abuse and the relationship between abused men and effective utilization of Victim Empowerment Services.

1.5.3   Empowerment Process Model (EPM)

Cattaneo & Chapman (2010:647) intellectualized that the process of empowerment is basically about gaining power. Power was viewed as embedded in social interactions although was not limited to struggles for dominance, but included the wide range of ways in which people exert influence. In an interactive process, a person who lacked power set a personal goal orientated towards increasing power, taking action towards that goal, observe and reflects on the impact of the action, drawing on his/her evolving self-efficacy, knowledge and competence related to the goal. The social context influenced all six process components and the links among them (Figure 1.1).

In this study, the EPM was applied in a case of spouses living together, ex-spouses, intimate partners' live-in lovers (cohabiting) and one become dominant over the other spouse or partner even going further to controlling behaviour where the other spouse feels unsafe, hopeless and helpless in the relationship. This model was relevant to the study since it attempts to explain the issue of goal achievement by empowering the victims as the impact of actions will be visible especially when looking at the forms of abuse. In this study, the EPM was based on abused men who might feel helpless and fail to seek professional assistance in the Victim Empowerment Services or programmes in their communities where they resided. The EPM diagram is represented Figure 1.1.
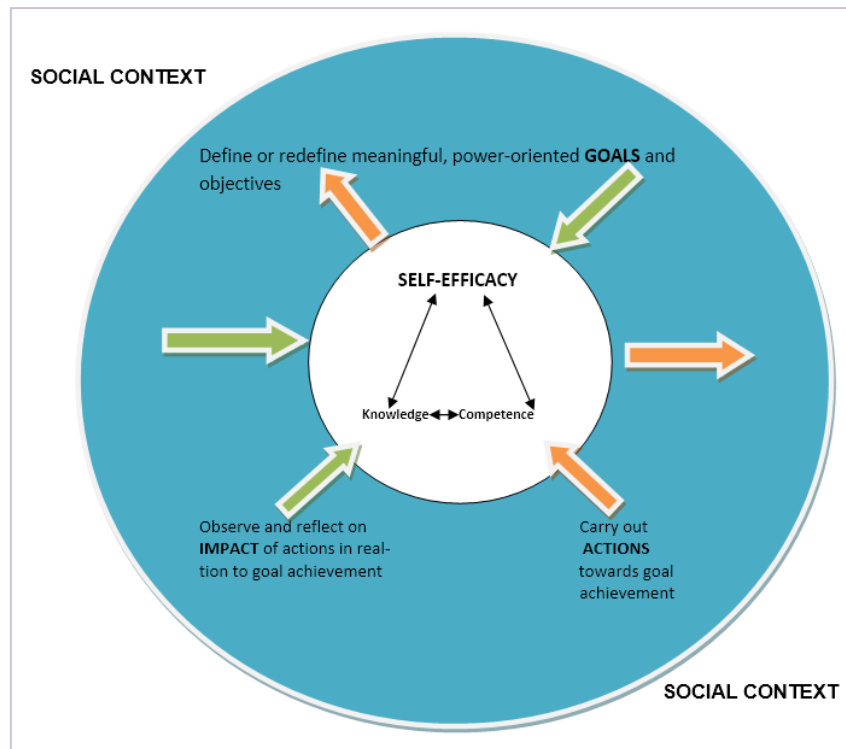
Figure 1.1: Empowerment Process Model (Cattaneo & Chapman, 2010:6)

1.6   Definition of Terms

1.6.1   Strategies

A strategy or plan design is implemented to attain set goals or objectives to achieve a particular long-term aim (Fredman, 2013:4). In this study, strategies were the methods or approaches that have been developed to assist and empower abused men in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province; these are measures to be put in place by the Department of Health to curb men abuse and its negative effects.

1.6.2   Utilization

Utilization is the act of using something in an effective way (Cambridge Advanced Learner's Dictionary & Thesaurus, 2019:1). In this study, utilization was the usage of Victim Empowerment Services by men.

1.6.3   Victim

Victim is any person who has suffered harm, including physical or mental injury; emotional suffering; economic loss or substantial impairment of his/her fundamental rights, through acts or omissions that are in violation of the criminal law (National Policy Guidelines for Victim Empowerment, 2019:2; Queensland's Reform Programme to end Domestic and Family Violence, 2016:4). In this study, victims are men who were abused by their spouses and partners.

1.6.4   Empowerment

Empowerment is an approach to facilitating access to a range of services for all people who have individually or collectively suffered harm, trauma and/or material loss through violence, crime, natural disaster, human accident and/or through socio-economic conditions (National Policy Guidelines for Victim Empowerment, 2019:3). In this study, empowerment meant strategies that were utilized to equip abused men to seek professional assistance and encourage men on utilization of Victim Empowerment Services.

1.6.5   Service

A service is a valuable action, deed or effort performed to satisfy a need or to fulfil a demand (Merriam-Webster Collegiate Dictionary, 2019:1). In this study, services are any facilities or institutions that offer assistance and care for male victims abused by their spouses and intimate partners.

1.7   Phases of the Study

Figure 1.2 is a schematic representation of phases of the study.

Figure 1.2: Schematic representation of phases of the study

1.8 Outline of the Thesis Chapters

The outline of the thesis is provided in the subsections below.

1.8.1 Chapter 1: Overview of the Study

Chapter 1 presents an overview of the study: Introduction and background, problem statement, study purpose and objectives, theoretical framework, definition of terms, phases of the study, and outline of the thesis chapters.

1.8.2 Chapter 2: Literature Review

Chapter 2 embodies the scope and purpose of the literature review, viz., forms of

abuse and control tactics, contributory factors of domestic violence of men abuse, signs of domestic violence, characteristics of spouse abuse, effects of men abuse, and barriers why men do not report or underreport abuse cases.

1.8.3   Chapter 3: Research Methodology

This chapter focuses on the research methodologies, research design, ethical considerations, limitations of the study and plan for reporting of the findings of the study.

1.8.4   Chapter 4: Data Presentation, Interpretation and Discussion of the Findings

This chapter presents the interpreted findings and discussion thereof in terms of the quantitative and qualitative studies. Discussion of quantitative data are presented through descriptive and inferential statistics (numbers and frequencies) with the aid of tables, graphs. Themes and sub-themes emerged from the qualitative data from the main question that explored the experiences and challenges of abused men. The Empowerment Process Model (EPM) was applied during the discussions.

1.8.5   Chapter 5: Development of the Strategies

This chapter presents the development of the strategy to enhance utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by men through discussion of findings, a SWOT Analysis Matrix to identify Internal Factors and the PESTEL Analysis Method was utilized to develop External Factors, and the BOEM Model was applied during development of the strategies.

1.8.6   Chapter 6: Validation of the Developed Strategy

This chapter exhibits validation of the study and the following were discussed: purpose of strategy validation, methodologies, population, sampling of participants, data

collection, data analysis, findings and discussion of the findings.

1.8.7 Chapter 7: Summary, Limitations, Recommendations and Conclusions

This chapter presents the summary of the study based on the objectives of the study, the developed strategies, validation of the strategies, limitations, recommendation and the conclusions of the study.

1.9 Summary

This chapter presented an overview of the research study: Introduction and background, research problem, significance of the study, theoretical framework, study purpose, research objectives, definition of terms, phases of the study, outline of thesis, and research methodologies. Chapter 2 will focus on the literature review.

CHAPTER 2

LITERATURE REVIEW

2.1   Introduction

Chapter 1 presented an overview of the research study: Introduction and background, Research problem, Significance of the study, Theoretical framework, Study purpose, Research objectives and Definition of terms. Chapter 2 focused on the literature review. A literature review is a critical summary of research on a topic of interest, often prepared to put the research problem in context meaning that a literature review is a written summary of evidence on a research problem (Polit & Beck, 2017:733).

2.2   Purpose of the Literature Review

The purpose of a literature review is for experiential description of the phenomenon being studied and to expand the researchers' understanding of the phenomenon from multiple perspectives. It provides a foundation on which to base new evidence and is usually conducted before data is being collected (Polit & Beck, 2017:54,88). According to De Vos *et al*. (2011:109), a literature review creates a foundation based on existing related knowledge. It determines what is already known about the topic in order that the researcher might obtain a comprehensive picture of the current state of knowledge.

The other purpose of a literature review in this study is to cover variables that might influence forms of abuse and control tactics, contributory factors of domestic violence of men abuse, signs of domestic violence, characteristics of spouse abuse and effects of men abuse.

2.3   Scope of the Literature Review

The scope of a literature review is the extent of the area or range of views, its application, operation, or subject matter guide on how the investigation or discussion will unfold. It covers literature referring to development of strategies. Journals, books, full text abstracts, articles from peer-reviewed journals, fact sheets, policies and guidelines, theoretical and conceptual frameworks, models, all contribute to the corpus of a literature review.

Men abuse is a global public health and social predicament amongst all multi-diverse groups. Abuse or violence of any form to any person is viewed in a very serious light by the law and society. Men abuse or Intimate Partner Violence (IPV) is characterized by any act or omission committed by a person or group if it endangers the life, bodily or psychic integrity, or freedom of a person or group, or severely compromises the development of his/her personality and/or adversely affects his/her financial security. While the majority of news stories and studies focus on violence against women and girls, it would be wrong to ignore the reality of violence against men. It can happen just as often, but is not reported nearly as much as violence committed against women. Violence against men consists of any form of abuse or neglect that a male adult experiences from a member of his family. They can experience violence with someone with whom they have an intimate relationship, including same-sex couple (Mikiwan Toolkit Fact Sheet, 2013:1).

Domestic abuse, also named family violence, is violence or other abuse by one person against another in marriage or cohabitation. It may be termed IPV when committed by a spouse or partner in an intimate relationship against the other spouse or partner and besides can take place in heterosexual or same-sex relationships, or between former spouses or intimate partners. Riviello (2009:129) attested that domestic abuse is amongst the most underreported crime worldwide for both men and women. Due to social stigmas regarding male victimization, men face an increased likelihood of being overlooked by health care providers. It occurs when the perpetrator believes that the

abuse is an entitlement, acceptable, justified or unlikely to be reported. Very few people recognize themselves as abusers or victims because they may consider their experiences as family conflicts that go out of control. Awareness, perception, definition and documentation differ widely from country to country. Victims of domestic abuse may be trapped in domestic violent situations through isolation, power and control cultural acceptance, lack of financial resources, fear, shame or to protect children (McPherson, Katelyn, Lori & Pravder, 2013:35).

Abuse in a form of intimate relationships is a pattern of behaviour where one partner dominates, belittles or humiliates the other over months and years. Abuse of men by their spouses and intimate partners happen when the partner uses psychological-emotional, physical, sexual and financial intimidation tactics. The female abuser does it to control the man, get her own way and prevent him from leaving the relationship. The abused man is always adapting his behaviour to do what his partner wants, in the hope of preventing further abuse. The primary motive for abuse is to establish and maintain power and control over a partner (Alberta Human Services, 2008:4). Men abuse is still practiced across the globe, that is, internationally, nationally, provincially, districts, municipalities, communities and well as within the family settings.

2.4   Forms of Abuse and Control Tactics

Often when people think about abuse, they think of emotional and psychological abuse, physical abuse or sexual abuse. Abuse might also include intimidation tactics. Although abuse or violence can take many forms, one spouse or partner constantly terrorizes another and expose the victim to long-term periods of abuse or violence (Lauer & Lauer, 2009:296). Abuse in a form of intimate relationships is a pattern of behaviour where one partner dominates, belittles or humiliates the other over months and years. Abuse of men by their spouses and intimate partners happen when the partner uses psychological-emotional, physical, sexual and financial intimidation tactics. The abused man is always adapting his behaviour to do what his partner wants, in the hope of preventing further abuse. The primary motive for abuse is to

establish and maintain power and control over a partner (Alberta Human Services, 2008:4).

2.4.1   Physical Abuse

Hegarty, Hindmarsh & Gilles (2000:363) defined physical abuse as causing pain and injury, denial of sleep, warmth or nutrition, denial of needed medical care, sexual assault, violence to property or animals, disablement and murder. Physical abuse also includes verbal and non-verbal threats of physical abuse. Hitting, assaults, burning, torturing and punishing by making one to work hard, starving, and any activity that can cause physical pain or injury are examples of physical abuse. In an intimate relationship, physical abuse happens when the abusive person: shoves, slaps, hits, kicks or bites, throws things and uses a weapon. Intentionally the abuse will interfere with basic daily requirements for food, shelter, medicine and sleep.

Abuse does happen more than we would like to think. In the survey, about seven percent (7%) of women and six per cent (6%) of men reported that their partners had abused them in the past five years. Women who were abused are more likely to be sexually assaulted, beaten, choked or threatened with a weapon. Men who were abused were more likely to be slapped, kicked, bitten or hit, or have something thrown at them. Nineteen percent (19%) of men abused by their partners verbalized that the violence caused physical injury.

Ten percent (10%) of men who experienced violence feared for their lives. In two sub-Saharan countries incidences indicate that 28 percent of men in Ghana and 35 percent of men in Uganda reported physical abuse by their spouses or intimate partners. In both countries, although a higher proportion of men than women report experiencing two or three spousal controlling behaviours, a greater concentration of such behaviours (four or five) is marginally higher among women than men in Ghana (7% versus 6%) and significantly higher among women than men in Uganda (18% versus 8%) (Kishor & Bradley, 2012:19).

2.4.2   Sexual Abuse

In the United States of America (USA), heterosexual men reported sexual violence other than rape during their lifetimes. The victims of rape and sexual assault are 91% female and 9% males. The perpetrator, i.e., the spouse, ex-spouse, live-in partner and intimate partner might use force or pressure to get the partner to have sex in a way he does not want. They ridicule or criticize, the partner's performance. The perpetrators withheld affection and sex to punish him for violating her rules for approval towards violence to solve problems, legitimate force to sexual desires by men, jealousy towards a partner/spouse (Statistics About Sexual Violence National Sexual Violence Resource Center, 2015:1).

In South Africa (SA), according to the media South African Broadcasting Cooperation (SABC) on one of the programmes on Tuesday 23.10.2018, Mining the Truth, Male Rape Check Point on channel 403 ENCA, broadcasted that the society still view sexual orientation as not a serious issue, and that men cannot be victimized by the female perpetrators as men are taken and viewed as perpetrators, but not victims because they are expected and taken as strong and hard from the cultural and traditional point of view. This makes it so difficult for male victims to open up or seek assistance from the Victim Empowerment Services in the community because they are afraid to be stigmatized and mocked or viewed as weak.

In SA, Gauteng Province, in one of the townships, a male renowned artist opened up about having been sexually molested by a male child minder whom the mother left him under his care when going for work. The child was threatened by the perpetrator that if he reported the matter to the mother he was going to kill him. The victim suffered for so many years and after the ordeal was over he could not report the perpetrator because he was most feared in the township because of his illicit activities as he belonged to the most crucial gang (gangster). He was known as a killer, rapist and armed robber. The victim only opened up after the perpetrator was shot and killed. The artist seeks solace in his music where he feels he is healing up, but reported that

it will take some time for him to forget about the ordeal he endured under his abusive minder. The victim is still undergoing trauma counselling for the trauma endured (South African Broadcasting Cooperation ENCA).

According to SABC report in Limpopo Province in one of the affluent townships there was a case of male rape or male sexual assault case that was scrutinized in the media although it happened more than twenty years ago. The victim in his late forties decided to open up as he was repeatedly raped and sexually assaulted as a child by the perpetrator who pretended to give him love, shelter and education because the victim come from a very poor background or low socio-economic community.

The perpetrator made the victim to masturbate him and the act was a shock to the victim. The perpetrator will fondle and kiss him in a sexual nature although it was a forced kissing. The victim felt he had paid his price big until the abuse went on where he will even went as far as penetrating him over and over again. The perpetrator did all those shady things in the public park, zoo lake, in his bedroom and while vacationing in Amanzimtoti Durban. The perpetrator was a priest of a much-acknowledged Orthodox religion (Roman Catholic Church). The priest is now back home in the United Kingdom in England, but the SA government needed him to be expatriated to come and stand trial although he is very old and having poor health (South African Broadcasting Cooperation ENCA).

After all what he had endured, the victim felt so dirty, so hopeless and helpless, tired and so defeated. Although the victim is still undergoing counselling sessions, he reported to be experiencing some flashbacks and this makes him to trust no one. For example, making sure that his children do not play outside the home, always making sure that the gate is under lock and key to protect his sons. The Human Rights Lawyers are working tirelessly on the case to make sure that the priest has to come back in South Africa to face the court of law as justice has to prevail.

2.4.3   Psychological and Emotional Abuse

Even though abuse of any nature has a psychological aspect, psychological abuse is considered to be a distinct form of abuse. There is also confusion about what exactly psychological abuse involves. Some researchers focus exclusively on the emotional aspect and use the terms psychological and emotional abuse interchangeably. Some researchers argue that psychological abuse has got two components cognitive and emotional and that the two do not necessarily overlap. Cognitive abuse is seen to be aimed at undermining the security of the victim's own logic and reasoning, whilst emotional abuse involves behaviour intended to undermine the victim's self-respect and sense of worth (Outlaw, 2009: 246).

Psychological and emotional abuse tactics can happen without other abuse tactics involved, but when other abuse happens, emotional abuse is almost always present. Some men verbalized it was harder to deal with emotional abuse than physical abuse. It can be in a form of intimidation, insulting, swearing, calling names, torturing and stalking. Emotional abuse includes a woman insulting or humiliating her partner at home or in public, blames him, lies to him. The spouse, ex-spouse, live-in partner or intimate partner will control her partner's contact with friends and family, isolates him from friends and family, treats him like a servant, monitors his phone calls, restricts his ability to get around, controls access to information or participation in organizations and groups, ridicules or insults her partner's spiritual beliefs, makes it difficult for the partner to be with others in his spiritual community (Ali, 2007:75).

2.4.4   Verbal Abuse

Verbal abuse is the use of language which is designed to humiliate, degrade, demean, intimidate or subjugate someone. This is one of the commonest of abuse used by the women in their men partner counterparts. Verbal abuse is yelling, shouting, screaming and swearing and using of derogatory words to the spouse, ex-spouse, live-in partner and intimate partner. (Hegarty *et al*., 2005; Hegarty *et al*., 2000; Outlaw, 2009).

Men are generally more affected by verbal abuse than women, although male and female victimization are more or less equal. Men are more often victims of verbal abuse and beatings than women and face a very similar degree of intimidation. Forty percent (40%) of male victims have never talked about these facts to anyone. Men talk less easily about the abuse they suffer, and that, as the results of the investigation show, they are more frequently victims of such abuse than we would think if we based ourselves on the attendance rate at these services (Pieters, Italiano, Offermans & Hellemans, 2010:143).

2.4.5   Financial/Economic Abuse

Financial/Economic abuse is defined as unreasonably depriving family members of economic and financial resources to which they are legally entitled (including by unreasonably disposing of household effects or other property. The perpetrator withheld financial information from her partner, stole money from him, make financial decisions that affect him without asking or telling him (Vetten, 2010:1).

2.4.6   Intimidation or Controlling Tactics

According to Mikiwan Tool Kit Fact Sheet (2013:1), intimidation tactics are any words or actions the abusive partner uses to scare her partner. For example, Destroy property: throw or smash things, trash his clothes or other possessions, destroy keepsakes, break furniture or windows; Threaten: threaten to harm or kill him, threaten to harm or kill herself or children, family, friends or pets, threaten to lie to authorities to put his child custody or legal status at risk, create a sense that punishment is just around the corner; Stalk or harass: follow him after they have separated, show up at his workplace, go to his house and park outside, phone or send him mail repeatedly, phone or send mail to his family, friends or colleagues. While there are number of signs that could make people aware of violence against men, some of the most significant ones are outlined below.

The abusive female partner (perpetrator) puts the man down, belittle, insults and humiliates him. The spouse or partner checks up on him all the time, even at work or with friends. She tries to suggest she is the victim and acts depressed; the perpetrator tries to keep friends away from him and acts as if she owns him like piece of property. A number of high-risk signs include: when a female perpetrator has access to a weapon such as a gun or a knife, she has previously hit him, choked the abused man, has a history of abuse and/or others as well she has threatened to harm or kill him if he tries to leave, has made threats to harm his children, pets or property (Mikiwan Tool Kit Fact Sheet, 2013:2).

As a result, a man in an abusive relationship may have some of these feelings: afraid to tell anyone, depressed or humiliated, afraid he has failed as a lover and partner, guilty about leaving her or scared of coping alone, furious she could do or say the things she did, confused because sometimes she acts loving and kind, frustrated and sad because he has tried everything, afraid of continued violence or harassment if he leaves, panicked he may lose his male identity if people know what has been going on, worried about his financial security, believes he deserved it. One of the most consistent reasons cited by men as to why they chose not to report an act of family violence against them was an overwhelming feeling of shame and guilt of violence against men (Mikiwan Toolkit Fact Sheet, 2013:1).

The prevalence and consequences of male violence directed towards women in intimate relationships are well established. The research on violent women is far less developed. The primary reason for this situation is the highly charged and frequently acrimonious debate about whether husband battering actually exists. Despite the picture of domestic violence perpetration that emerges from the empirical literature, male victimization is not taken seriously, in part because of cultural beliefs that men should be able to defend themselves or a disbelief in female violence. In a survey conducted by Mikiwan Toolkit Fact Sheet, (2013:1), 60% of the respondents strongly agreed that men will always shy away from letting their family members and friends

know their situation. This is because they don't want to feel weak or controlled by their wives. Many men will therefore not let their friends and relatives know that they are being battered. Seemingly, domestic abuse is a significant public health issue globally. Although it is recognized that both sexes may be victims of domestic abuse, the phenomenon is commonly understood from the perspective of male-to-female violence, supported by a substantial body of research and policy focusing on female victims of domestic abuse. However, evidence shows that significant numbers of men are victims of female-perpetrated violence, but as the issue is under-explored, the extent and effects of abuse are poorly understood.

Men reported being victims of female physical, emotional, psychological and sexual abuse, with some experiencing severe aggression, control and fear. The National Statistics from England and Wales in Britain, United Kingdom, conformed this as 8.2% of women and 4.0% of men are estimated to have reported domestic abuse in 2015, equivalent to a likely 1.3 million female and 600,000 male victims (Office for National Statistics, 2016; Perryman & Appleton, 2016:3).

2.5   Contributory Factors of Domestic Violence of Men Abuse

The researcher found that some factors were personal such as the following list:

2.5.1   Alcohol Abuse

In essence, alcohol is a drug. It is psychoactive and is taken for its effects on the spirit or mind of a person. It is psychologically and physically addictive and an overdose can be fatal. Alcohol abuse refers to the excessive use of alcoholic liquor on one or more occasions. It becomes a problem when one is addicted and becomes alcoholic. Alcoholism then refers to excessive use of alcoholic liquor to such an extent that the norms of society are overstepped and the drinker's health, interpersonal relationships and the efficiency of his social and economic functioning are negatively influenced (du Toit & van Staden, 2009:208).

Alcoholism not only harms an individual, but also prevents him/her from acting as a mature human being in the family, work, creation and other social context. The individual cannot perform functionally or on his/her own. Alcohol seems to be to provide a useful crutch for dealing with the stresses of life especially during periods of acute stress by helping screen out intolerable realities and enhance the drinkers' feelings of adequacy and worth. The excessive use of alcohol eventually becomes counterproductive. However, excessive use of alcohol can result in impaired reasoning, poor judgment and gradual personality deterioration. The victim becomes coarse and inappropriate, and increasingly less responsible, loses pride in personal appearance, and neglects spouse and family. S/he will eventually become generally touchy, irritable and unwilling to discuss the problem (Butcher, Mineka & Hooley: 2010: 388).

McCarrick, Davis-McCabe & Hirst-Winthrop (2016:209) alluded that in SA, 65% of women experiencing spousal abuse reported that their partner always or sometimes used alcohol before the assault. Other countries where strong links between perpetrator drinking and intimate partner violence have been found include India 21%, Uganda 22%, Vietnam 12%, and Zimbabwe 23%. Furthermore, a multi-country study comprising Chile, Egypt, India and the Philippines identified regular alcohol consumption by the husband or partner as a risk factor for any lifetime physical intimate partner violence across all four study countries.

Alcohol consumption in victims of intimate partner violence has also been shown, although at a lower level than in perpetrators. Alcohol use was categorized as: non-drinkers, drink but not to excess, occasional drinkers and regular drinkers. Moreover, in SA, beliefs that alcohol facilitates aggression have led to drinking so that individuals can carry out violence perceived to be socially expected. Equally, societal beliefs that a victim's drinking is a cause of violence may in some cultures be seen as a mitigating factor, while in others, as perceived by the victim, alcohol-related violence can increase the blame and punishment metered out to the offender.

There is a magnitude of alcohol-related IPV offences. Studies of IPV routinely identify recent consumption of alcohol by perpetrators. The researcher concluded that excessive drinking by one partner can exacerbate financial difficulties, child care problems, infidelity or other family stressors. This can create marital tension and conflict, increasing the risk of violence occurring between partners.

Individual and societal beliefs that alcohol causes aggression can encourage violent behaviour after drinking and the use of alcohol as an excuse for violent behaviour. However, experiencing violence within a relationship can lead to alcohol consumption as a method of coping or self-medicating. Children who witness violence or threats of violence between parents are more likely to display harmful drinking patterns later in life.

2.5.2   Stress

The response or experience of an individual to demands that are perceived as taxing or exceeding his/her personal resources will be the focus on mental health. It usually occurs when an individual experiences chronic or episodic events that are undesirable and lead to behavioural and physiological accommodation. Most of people experience occasional periods of sudden and intense stress.

2.5.3   Infidelity and Mistrust Among Partners

Infidelity is cited as a reason for divorce by couples. It is difficult to determine whether or not infidelity is the cause or consequence of estrangement between marriage partners. It is indicated that spouses who mention infidelity as a cause of divorce show poorer adjustment than those who mention other causes (Bezuidenhout, 2013:28).

2.5.4   Promiscuity

Prostitution can be defined as the granting of sexual favours for monetary gain. The word prostitute began to come into common usage in the late eighteenth century. A

key aspect of modern prostitution is that common women and their clients were generally unknown to one another. Men who were having marital and relationship woes may become regular customers. The relationship is not initially established on the basis of personal acquire (Giddens, 2009:596).

2.5.5   Poverty

Poverty is the existence of inequalities as a constant phenomenon in human societies that have been more acceptable if it had not been for its negative consequences. Poverty exists as a result of a lack of adequate resources. Unemployment and poverty go hand in hand (du Toit & van Staden, 2009:210).

2.5.6   Unemployment

Unemployment is higher for men than for women. Unemployed men are almost twice as likely as women who had previously been working. Social class and unemployment rates are correlated. Studies of the emotional effects of unemployment have noted that people who are unemployed often pass through a series of stages as they adjust to their new status as victims. Experience of unemployment vary by social class. In Southern Africa, unemployment rates range from around 80% in Zimbabwe, 50% in Zambia and 21% in Mozambique (Giddens, 2009: 930).

2.5.7   Dependence

Dependence is often associated with poverty. It refers to a person who do not possess the necessary means to provide for his/her normal needs or cannot acquire them through own efforts. This person has the ability to make use of someone or something else to serve as a crutch (du Toit & van Staden, 2009:211).

2.5.8   Low Self-Esteem

Individuals who are introverted, submissive, feel inferior, who lack confidence in

themselves or others and have a great need for recognition may take drugs to acquire a sense of well-being. Perpetrators often dispel low self-image and do not take responsibility for their actions and may even blame the victim for causing the violence (du Toit & van Staden, 2009:233).

2.5.9   Feeling of Inferiority in Education

Lack of education, among other things like illiteracy, results in sustained conditions of poverty. Without adequate education people become locked in poverty. As unemployment rate increases poverty increases with a downward-spiral effect that impacts the quality of health and life of families and individuals. This can predispose the perpetrator to abuse if the partner is more educated than him/her (Bezuidenhout, 2013:326).

2.5.10   Powerlessness

Individuals who experience a feeling of powerlessness tend to drink heavily and develop a drinking problem (Bezuidenhout, 213:173). A man is taken as having greater physical strength, frightening threats, cultural expectations, but if he is abused by an intimate partner that means that he is de-rolled of the expected role he is expected to execute as a man (du Toit & van Staden, 2009:237).

2.6   Signs of Domestic Violence

The victim dispels the following signs of domestic abuse against him: recurrent physical injuries, withdrawal and self-isolation, family disorganization, separation, divorce, substance abuse, agitation, insomnia, nightmares, sense of hopelessness, mistrust, fear to make decisions, a belief that one deserves the abuse, a belief that one is responsible for the abuse, emotional reactions and headaches (Bezuidenhout, 2013).

2.7 Characteristics of Spouse Abuse

Abusers tend to blame the victim of their own actions, generally the abusers earned their habits when they were still young as they internalized what they saw being lived in their households or neighbourhood. At times the abusers might be often coming from abusive families or stay in disorganized families (Bezuidenhout, 2013:12).

2.7.1 Incompatibility

Bezuidenhout (2013:5) affirmed that spouses and intimate partners must not only be adjusted to one another, but must also take on new roles. The need for constant and constructive adjustment was amplified as the number of family members increased, and the social environment in which the family functions changed the incompatibilities between family members and between the family and social environment might create tension and friction in the home, which might in turn give rise to family disorganization. These incompatibilities may include the following: age differences, cultural differences, personality differences, temperament style and sexual adjustment.

2.7.2 Interfering In-Laws and Outsiders

The importance of what the outsiders and in-laws said and do depends on how the spouses and intimate partners reacted to it. If however, incompatibilities already existed between the partner's interference might aggravate the situation causing further friction between them and even tension among the rest of the family. Such a situation might cause domestic abuse where one partner will suffer (Bezuidenhout, 2013:7).

2.7.3 Decision-Making Power

A spouse or an intimate partner who believed in the principle of equality while the other spouse or an intimate partner believe in traditional views on decision-making in the family could create problem. It can result in a negative impact on relationship

satisfaction. That could result in tension and frustration and conflicts which could subject the other spouse or intimate partner to any form of abuse by the other spouse or intimate partner. If all of this was prolonged and intensified, it might weaken the relationship patterns and result in abuse, separation, divorce and family disorganization (Bezuidenhout, 2013:7).

2.8 Effects of Men Abuse: Depression, Suicidal Ideation and Intimate Partner Violence

Gender-based violence (GBV) can have serious long-term and life-threatening consequences for victims and survivors. These can range from permanent disability or death to a variety of physical, psycho-social and health-related problems that often destroy the survivor's self-worth and quality of life, and expose him/her to further abuse. GBV can lead to a vicious cycle of violence and abuse as the survivor's risk is being rejected by their family, excluded and ostracized by society, and even arrested, detained and punished and sometimes abused again for seeking protection, assistance or access to justice.

Cochran & Rabinowitz (cited in Randle & Graham 2011:105) affirmed that when considering estimates of the prevalence of depression in men after IPV, it is important to bear in mind the research findings that suggest possible underreporting of depression in men maintained that some behaviours of depressed men (e.g., anger and alcohol abuse) might make the recognition of depression more difficult. Recent qualitative research has provided support for the idea that masculine gender-role norms might underlie difficulties that men experience in expressing depressed moods and in seeking help for depression.

This study was able to define different required help, especially for the physical effects that manifest from post-assault stress, such as insomnia and gastrointestinal problems (Chuick, Greenfeld, Greenberg, Shepard, Cochran & Haley, 2009:309). Coker, Weston, Creson, Justice & Blakeney (2005:625) attested that on sexual

assault, the findings suggested that men who have experienced significant trauma were at risk of depression and suicidal ideation and rarely seek help from professionals. Physical and psychological effects of IPV had been investigated and reported to be significantly associated with reported depressive symptoms for men and women. Coker *et al*. (2005:628) reported that because the research relied on self-reports of symptoms, verifying the nature and extent of the mental health difficulties was not possible and the outcomes might had been under- or over-reported. The inclusion of psychological abuse as a stand-alone form of abuse enabled the researchers to separate some of the differences between specific types of abuse. The association between psychological IPV and negative health or psychological outcomes was of particular relevance for male victims of IPV.

Men had been found to be more likely to experience psychological than physical form of abuse. Men feel shame, self-hate and self-blame and with depression can progress to mental illness, suicidal thoughts and behaviour can be manifest, blaming of the victim or survivor, loss of role or functions in society. An abused man who is a victim can fear social stigma from the family and community, rejection and isolation. It was indicated that involvement in a clinically abusive relationship was a significant predictor for major depressive disorder in women, but not in men.

The impacts of family violence are family disorganization, divorce, psychological problems, (anxiety, stress, depression) suicide, killing of family members, death, physical harm with obvious bruises to internal injuries and broken bones, psychological effects include betrayal, powerlessness, loss of freedom and dignity, stress, depression, dementia, boredom and non-verbal communication (Ehrensaft, Moffit & Caspi, 2006:885).

Caetano, Vaeth & Ramisetty-Mikler (2008:507) indicated the statistics of their study of men abused by their female partners. Findings were in 1,136 heterosexual couples; 8% reported mutual violence, 2% reported perpetration by a female partner, 13.2% of 556 men indicated that they had experienced intimate partner abuse and the rates did

not differ greatly between men in rural, urban and suburban communities (Coker, Derrick, Lumpkin, Aldrich & Oldendick, 2000: 316). Phelan, Hamberger, Guse, Edwards & Walczak *et al*. (2005: 87) revealed that 29% of 65 men reported that their partner had used one of the severe forms of violence. Men experienced intimate partner abuse of 4.6% in the year prior to 2007.

Men aged 18-55 years were twice as likely to report having experienced abuse recently than were men over 55 years (Reid, Bonomi, Rivara, Anderson, Fishman & Carrell, 2008:478). This really strengthened the fact that if men who were prone to abuse do not utilize the Victim Empowerment Services effectively the effects discussed above can emanate. Effects of abuse can lead to gastrointestinal problems, eating or sleeping disorders and alcohol with drug abuse. If the victim is not assisted, this can lead to more serious repercussions like killing of loved ones and suicide.

According to the researcher, currently around the world and in SA, the cases of GBV and IPV are escalating daily where men are killing their wives and partners. This really is a big concern and explains some of the high suicide cases in society. This can, however, link the high suicide rate among men with GBV. Despite this, men are still blamed even when they are dying.

In all countries, men commit suicide more than women. Men maybe actually weaker than they appear to be and might be less likely to consult when they have emotional problems; society might not take men seriously when they shout out for help; men are burdened by all troubles, including family problems; when men are guilty, they want to avoid jail, they commit suicide, may have more mental and emotional problems that they hide and mask.

High unemployment rates result in poverty, which is exacerbated by societal pressure that men are the sole providers of their families. Thus, men are going through a lot of suffering in silence and gender equality policies further make men feel like women are given more power.

In SA, especially Limpopo Province, in the News from the SABC (Radio and television stations) reported several cases of GBV and IPV nearly every day between August and September 2021 where men killed a spouse or an intimate partner and afterwards commit suicide. Figure 2.1 indicates the suicide rates around the world caused by GBV and statistics is showing more men suicide cases.
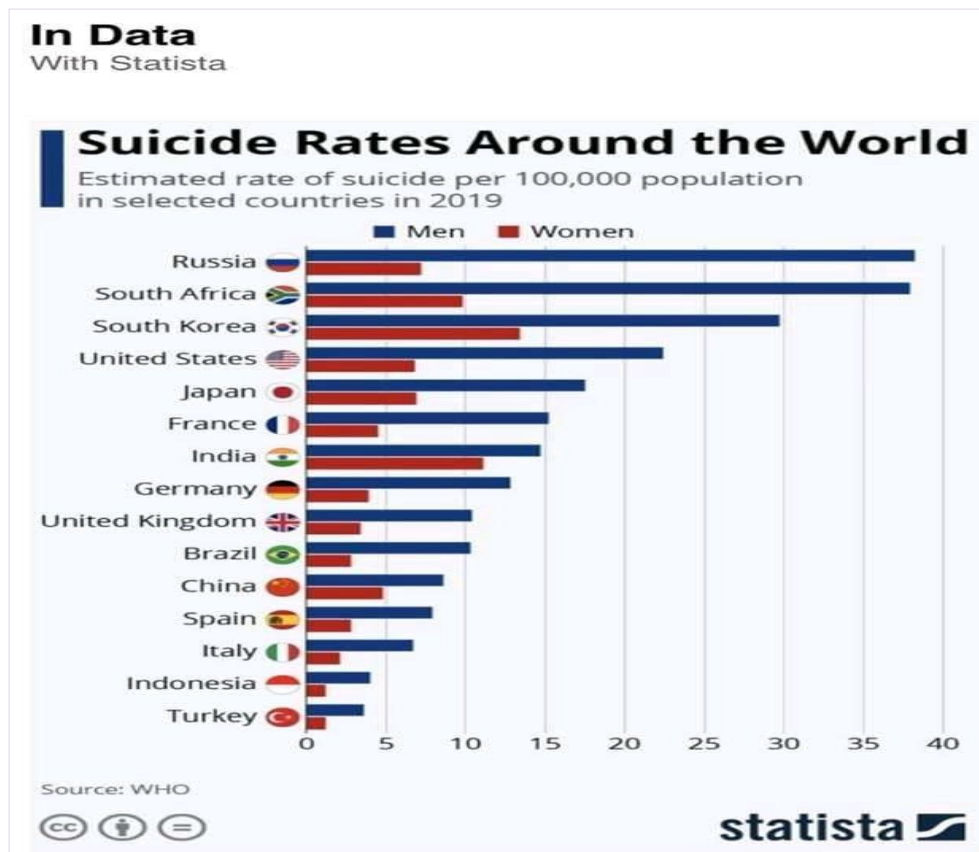
Figure 2.1: Suicide rate around the world (WHO, 2019)

2.9   Barriers Why Men Do Not Report or Underreport Abuse Cases

There are barriers why men do not report cases of abuse: lack of campaigns, no funding and government not aiding and supporting the programme. The programme is aimed to address challenges experienced by women and children excluding men and for men there are few efforts meaning that men are segregated at the programme to combat abuse (TVEP Database Monitoring & Evaluation Office).

2.9.1   Men Regarded as Perpetrators

Men are often regarded as perpetrators and they retaliate with words, physical violence and withdrawal from all campaigns aimed at addressing GBV. They often do not support the awareness campaigns by non-attendance.

2.9.2   The Justice System

The justice system in SA prioritizes physical abuse of women by men rather than otherwise and is very passive when checking these kinds of abuse men. These other types are perpetrated by women against men. Women are big pretenders and when they fight with their partners they use children as weapons.

2.9.3   Patriarchy and Masculinity

Patriarchy expresses attitudes and perceptions of men on women and children. Masculinity is a cultural merit of a man, a lead person, but in activism man means responsibility. All decisions are taken by men according to African culture and causes GBV which instigates conflict of interest, e.g., intimately when a man has intercourse a woman must be dry because if she aroused she is taken as promiscuous. Men are to enjoy benefits rather than women. These rationalizations are unlike Western culture in which all decisions are taken by both partners.

2.9.4   Women Empowerment

Women empowerment has been recognized by the government in SA under the Gender Equality in the Bill of Rights. Men are not comfortable and not yet prepared for these changes. Women are now climbing their space according to the institution while men remain resistant.

2.9.5   Protection System

The Protection System by SAPS which is known as the Department of Safety and

Security, Department of Social Development (DOSD), Department of Justice and Constitutional Development (DOJCD) and Department of Health (DOH) do not first check the attitudes and perceptions when it comes to GBV when they handle the cases of IPV.

When you are a man reporting abuse, you are often treated as a disgrace. At times men are not given service at all or given poor service and it becomes a barrier for men to report cases of abuse. Even though a man finds courage to report the case of abuse, the community find him as not being man enough and he will never be given support.

The abused partner may resist the attempts to be in control. In turn, the abusive woman takes additional steps to regain control over her partner. Abuse in intimate relationships is not typically an isolated incident. Abuse happens over time.

Typically, if abuse is allowed to continue, it becomes more frequent and more severe. According to the researcher's observation, this study will concentrate on the development of strategies to enhance utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by men in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province, South Africa.

The central purpose of this study is to collect baseline data which will enable the government (policymakers) and private sectors to develop strategies and approaches to enhance utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by men in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province, South Africa.

Figure 2.2 is an Illustrative representation indicating contributory factors, forms of abuse, and effects of abuse.

Figure 2.2: Illustrative representation indicating contributory factors, forms of abuse, effects of abuse.

2.10   Summary

Chapter 2 appraised the purpose and scope of the literature review, forms of abuse and control tactics, contributory factors of domestic violence of men abuse, signs of domestic violence, characteristics of spouse abuse and effects of men abuse. The literature review is a critical summary of research on the topic of interest, putting the research problem in the context of evidence on a research problem. Chapter 3 will describe the research methodology.

CHAPTER 3

RESEARCH METHODOLOGY

3.1   Introduction

The previous chapter dealt with forms of abuse and control tactics, contributory factors of domestic violence of men abuse, signs of domestic violence, characteristics of spouse abuse as well as effects of men abuse. Chapter 3 focused on research methodologies. The study site, the research design, population and sampling are described. The researcher reported on the instrument that was used for data collection in both methodologies, including the methods implemented to maintain validity and reliability of the instrument in quantitative methodology and measures to enhance trustworthiness in qualitative methodology and ethical considerations. Research methods are the techniques used to structure a study and to gather and analyze information in a systematic manner and, in this study, the mixed method approach was employed for data collection and analysis. Mixed method is able to indicate how the study process is going to flow and each methodology (quantitative and qualitative) was tackled respectively (Polit & Beck, 2017:743).

3.2   Research Design

Convergent parallel mixed method design was utilized and is descriptive in nature. Convergent parallel design is the most well-known approach in mixed methods and probably the mostly common approach used across disciplines. In this study design both qualitative and quantitative data will be collected and analyzed to address different but related questions (Polit & Beck, 2017:735). The researcher's collected and analyzed both quantitative and qualitative data separately and independently, but simultaneously, during the same phase of the research process and then merged the two sets of triangulated results into an overall interpretation.

The purpose of the convergent design was to obtain different, but complementary data of the same topic to best understand the research problem. However, the findings were merged and interpreted to come up with a complete and validated conclusion (Creswell & Plano Clark, 2011:77). The instruments enabled the research process to gather information about individual and collective experiences around the issues of men abuse and ineffective utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by men. Qualitative research was used to gain new perspectives on things about which much was already known, or to gain more in-depth information that may be difficult to convey quantitatively (Brink, van der Walt & van Rensburg, 2012:120).

In this study, the researcher used concurrent timing to implement the qualitative and quantitative strands during the same phase of the research process, prioritize the methods equally and keeping the strands independent during analysis and then mixed the results during overall interpretation. A strand is a component of a study that encompasses the basic process of conducting quantitative or qualitative research, collecting data, analyzing data and interpreting results based on that data (Creswell & Plano Clark, 2011:63; Teddlie & Tashakkori, 2009).

The researcher analyzed the survey data quantitatively and the in-depth interviews qualitatively and then merged the two sets of results to assess in what ways the results converge and diverge. In this design the researcher managed extensive data collection and analysis activities. Each type of data was collected and analyzed separately and independently, using the techniques traditionally associated with each data type. The convergent parallel design and its expectations were compatible with the study purpose and research objectives. A convergent research design was considered appropriate for this study since both approaches complemented each other. Moreover, it assisted in identifying challenges that men face in utilizing the victim empowerment services in relation to identifying the gaps and pitfalls of the victim empowerment services have in provision of services to abused men. This will lead to increase number of abused men that will utilize the victim empowerment

services through the implementation of the developed strategies. The need of utilizing this design was realized through its practice of multiple methods in order to inform the study. The data that was not gathered through the quantitative approach when respondents completed the questionnaires was gathered during the qualitative approach, as it allowed participants who were abused men to narrate their experiences on abuse and utilization of victim empowerment centres as well as service providers to narrate their experiences during provision of services to abused men and challenges they face within the victim empowerment services. Both the research designs were utilized to resolve the problem underneath study (Creswell & Plano Clark, 2011:78). Figure 3.1 depicts the convergent parallel mixed-method design.
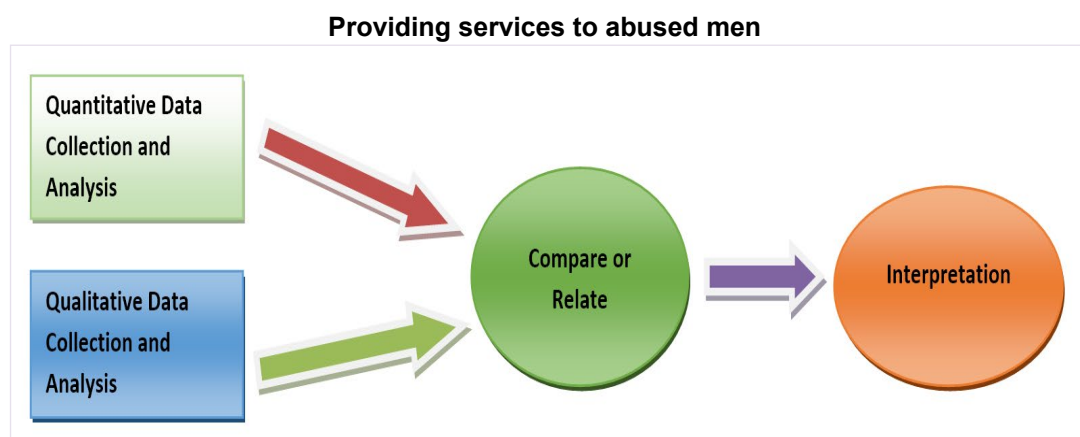
Figure 3.1: Prototypical version of the convergent parallel mixed-method design (Creswell & Plano-Clark, 2011:69).

3.2.1 Empirical Study: Phase 1A—Quantitative Approach

A quantitative study refers to a formal, objective, systematic study process to describe and test relationships to examine cause and effect interactions among variables (Burns, Gray & Grove, 2013:706).

3.2.1.1 Research Objectives

The research objectives for the quantitative strand were:

❋ To determine the factors contributing to the abuse of men by the spouses or partners in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province, South Africa.

❋ To determine the common forms of abuse by the spouses or partners in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province, South Africa.

❋ To determine the effects of abuse of men by the spouses or partners in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province, South Africa.

❋ To determine the incidences of abuse of men by the spouses or partners in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province, South Africa.

❋ To describe the men's perspectives on the use of Victim Empowerment Services by men in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province, South Africa.

Table 3.1 summarizes the research procedure and Figure 3.2 the design utilized.

3.2.1.2   Explanatory-Descriptive Cross-Sectional Survey Design

A descriptive design was used to describe the contributory factors of men abuse, forms of abuse, and effects of abuse in Vhembe District Municipalities, Limpopo Province, South Africa. Furthermore, it described the strategies that were developed to enhance the utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by men in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province, South Africa (Brink *et al*., 2012:113).

In this study, all information on a specific topic was collected at the same time from the respondents and no identical study was done after a specific period. The study was limited to a given period as it concentrated on the present and future. A large amount of data was collected at one point making the results more readily available and yielding the best results (Brink 2012 *et al*., 2012:101, 115; Grove, Burns & Gray, 2013: 691).

Table 3.1: Summary of the study procedure

Study Phases and Methods	Objectives	Design	Population	Sampling Approach	Data Collection Method	Data Analysis
Phase 1 (Emperical Study) **Phase 1A: Quantitative**	1-5	Descriptive cross-sectional survey	All men from age 25 and above	Cluster sampling	Self-administered questionnaires	SPSS Version 27.0
Phase 1B: Qualitative	6-7	Descriptive Exploratory	Abused men Lay counsellors Social-workers Coordinators Managers Directors	Convenience and purposive sampling	Interview guide	Thematic analysis method
Phase 2 **Developing Strategies**	8	Findings	All men	BOEM Model	SWOT matrix analysis and BOEM model	SWOT Analysis to enhance the development of strategies to enhance the utilization of Victim Empowerment Services
Phase 3 **Validating Strategies**	9	Descriptive cross-sectional survey	Research experts and Victim Empowerment Services Directors Managers Coordinators Social- workers Lay counsellors	Purposive sampling	Interviews and checklist	Validation of developed strategies by stakeholders of Victim Empowerment Services through presentation and validation tool checklist
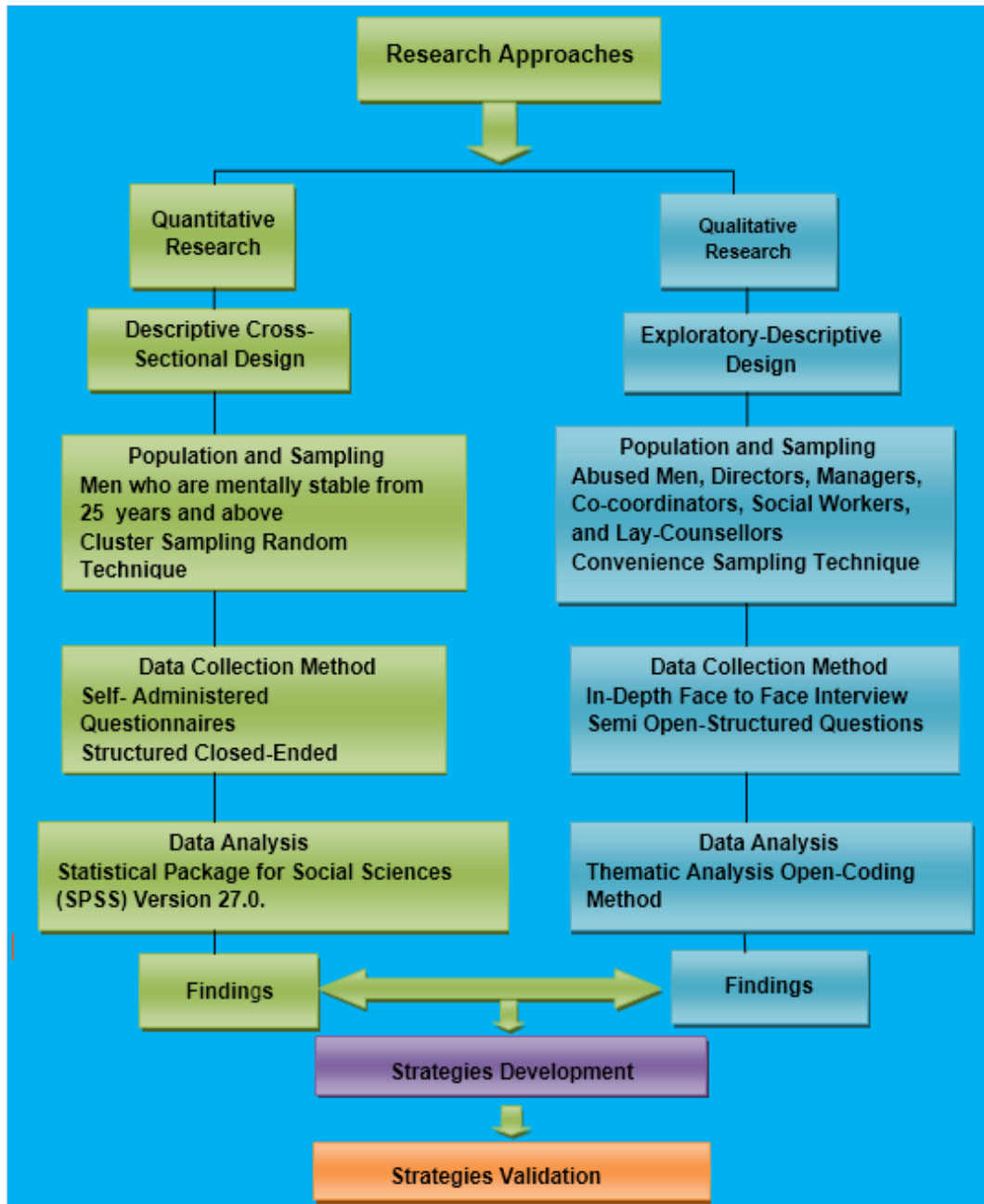
Figure 3.2: Research design utilized in this study

3.2.1.3   Quantitative Approach: An Overview

In quantitative research strand, data were collected through the questionnaires from selected villages/wards. A self-administered questionnaire was utilized as an instrument to cover a wide scope than an interview guide (Annexure L) meaning that

a large amount of data was gathered in a relatively short period, within reasonable limits of time and resources, which served to supplement information, clarify gaps, pitfalls, and add insight on predicaments (Grinnell & Unrau, 2005:347). The questionnaire (Annexure M) contained structured closed-ended items questions which took 30-45 minutes to complete. The questionnaire constituted of three sections. Section A was comprised of demographic data, Section B comprised of respondents' views on contributory factors, common forms of abuse, establishing incidences of men abuse and effects of abuse. Section C comprised of respondents' perspectives on the use of Victim Empowerment Services by men. Questionnaires were handed to men after a full explanation of the procedure (Annexure J) and after consent (Annexure K) was given in writing and this was done before or after attending their meetings or depending on the arrangement with the chief or tribal authority. Questionnaires were handed back immediately after completion of answering all the questions. All the distributed questions were received back because those who were not interested in participating in the study were not given questionnaires.

Data collected through closed-ended structured questions questionnaires were analyzed utilizing SPSS Version 27.0 with the assistance of a Statistician (Annexure G). During the process of data analysis, the researcher distinguished between ideas that apply to many people and aspects of the experience that are unique to particular respondents. Analysis of individual cases enabled the researcher to understand those aspects of experience that occur not as individual units of meaning, but as part of the pattern formed by the confluence of meanings within individual accounts (Ayres, 2003:873, cited in Polit & Beck, 20017:535).

3.2.1.4   Study Setting

The research setting for this study were Municipalities of Vhembe District in Limpopo Province, South Africa. Vhembe District is one of the five districts in Limpopo Province comprised of four Municipalities, namely, Collins-Chabane, Makhado, Musina and Thulamela were selected for this research study. The study was based on socio-

cultural dynamics because the communities are staying in ethnic groups with the same behaviour that results from the interaction and cohesion of individual members and their relationship that is their socialization. That referred to sharing the same beliefs, views, values, customs, religions, traditions, and cultures. In Thulamela Municipality, the Vhavenda ethnic group is more dominant compared to the Musina Municipality where there are many ethnic groups like Vhavenda, Vatsonga, and Bapedi due to employment at the Venetia Mine and at Beit-Bridge which is the biggest road and rail border in sub-Saharan Africa. Makhado Municipality's most dominant ethnic group is Vhavenda followed by Batlokwa. In Collins-Chabane, the most dominant ethnic group are Tsonga-speaking people (Polit & Beck, 2017:744). Figure 3.3 indicates the Vhembe District Municipalities map.
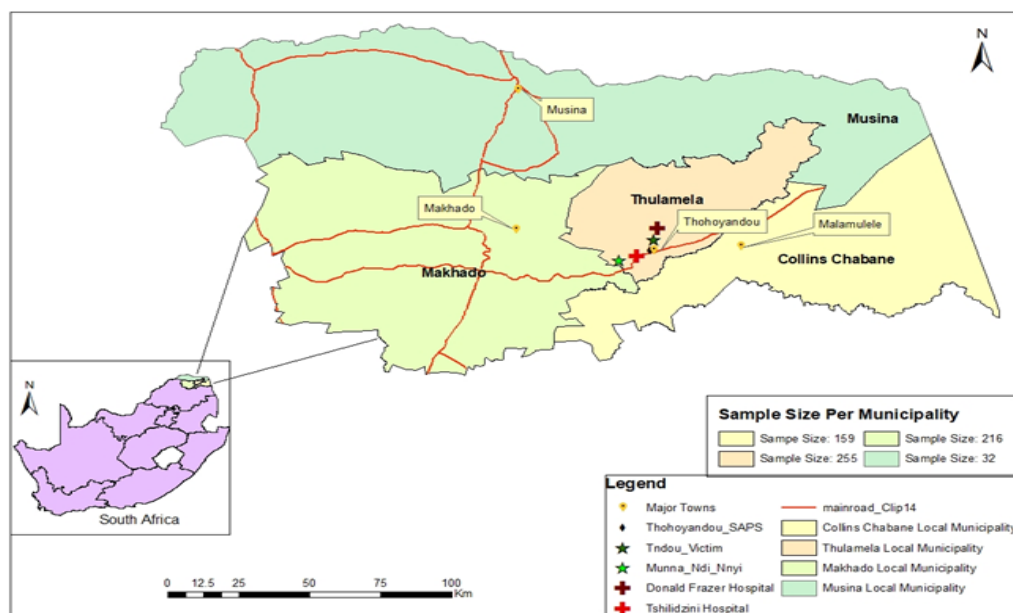
Figure 3.3: Vhembe District Municipalities Map with Victim Empowerment Facilities

3.2.1.5   Study Population and Sampling

3.2.1.5.1   Target Population

The target population was the entire set of aggregation of elements or sampling units

that meet the sampling criteria. In this study, the target population comprised of all men from 25 years of age and above in the selected villages during gatherings at the chiefs' kraals in Vhembe District.

3.2.1.5.2   Accessible Population

In this study, the accessible population were all men of age 25 and above available age in selected villages during gatherings at the chiefs' kraals in Vhembe District Limpopo Province, South Africa.

3.2.1.5.3   Recruitment

The researcher secured an appointment with the chiefs/royal council/tribal authority, South African Civic Organization (SANCO), and Executive Committee (traditional or community leaders), depending on each village's protocol of community entry after the proposal approvals had been granted. The researcher explained the purpose and process of the research study to the traditional leaders or community leaders. The traditional leaders arranged the dates and times for the researcher to meet the respondents. Then the researcher identified potential respondents at the villages where they gather for their community meetings. Respondents were identified from community registers that were kept by chiefs in their areas of jurisdiction at the wards level. The registers had demographic characteristics such as dates of birth and sex of all members of respective families in the community. The respondents were provided with information regarding the research processes to enable them to make an informed decision (Polit & Beck, 2017:261).

3.2.1.6   Sample and Sampling

The researcher purposively selected the sample size due to its proximity and availability of human and material resources. The quantitative sample size was determined by the scope of the research, as the bigger the scope the smaller the sample size (Brink *et al*., 2012:130; Groove *et al*., 2013:351). To ensure the

representativeness of the sample, random sampling was the only technique available that ensured an optimal chance of drawing a sample that was representative of the population from which it was drawn (Neuwman, 2003:232).

3.2.1.6.1   Probability Sampling Approach

A probability sampling approach was employed in the study as it allowed all elements in the population to have an equal chance of being included in the study and reducing sampling errors (Grove *et al*., 2013: 357).

❖ **Cluster Random Sampling Technique**

In this study, the researcher ensured that she performed the sampling procedures with great accuracy because multistage sampling was utilized. The population was first listed by clusters/villages and then the sample elements were selected from the designated villages and wards. The cluster random sampling technique enabled the grouping of men according to the geographical area (wards and villages) where they resided. The researcher made sure that balance was maintained between the sizes of the samples at various stages so that the samples were not initially too large and later too small.

After the respondents were clustered by the municipalities that they reside from, wards were randomly selected in a systematic manner, and members who were homogeneous concerning some characteristics such as age and gender (Sarantos, 2000:146; Monette, Sullivan & De Jong, 2005:137). The reasons for purposively selected villages were due to the large number of men and it was more practical than other types of probability sampling, particularly when the population was large and widely dispersed. Respondents were selected using probability sampling. This type of sample was based entirely on the judgment of the researcher because men were selected due to their homogeneity as they had similar qualities and characteristics (de Vos *et al*., 2011:230).

3.2.1.6.2 Sampling Frame and Size

The researcher calculated sample size using the Raosoft guidelines for sampling and sample size formula (www.raosoft.com). Raosoft sample size calculator is basically an in-built software system that primarily calculates or generate size of a research or survey. Sample size calculation was utilized to get the total population of the district. Determining the proportion of each municipality in which the sample size can be proportioned to was done. According to the Raosoft sample size calculator, with the population of Vhembe District Municipalities amounting to 723,938 the sample size was found to be 662 males from the ages of 25 years and above. The sample size was calculated with a 99% confidence level and a 55 margin of error. The total sample size was then proportioned according to municipalities indicated in Table 3.2.

Table 3.2: Sampling frame

Municipality	Municipal population/total district population x 100	Proportion	Sample size
Thulamela	(278650/723938) x 100	38.5%	255
Makhado	(236795/723938) x 100	32.7%	216
Musina	(34506/723938) x 100	4.8%	32
Collins-Chabane	(173987/723938) x 100	24%	159
Total		**100%**	**662**

Respondents were selected in such a way that all the wards in the four municipalities were represented to ensure proportionate representation of males in the sample and to ensure that all age groups participated in the study. Thulamela Municipality has 41 wards, Makhado Municipality 38 wards, Musina Municipality 12 wards while in Collins-Chabane Municipality there are 36 wards. Respondents were identified from community registers that were kept by chiefs in their areas of jurisdiction at the wards level. The registers have demographic characteristics such as dates of birth and sex of all members of respective families in the community. That enabled the researcher

to trawl out men from the register who were in the age group of 25 years and above. The registers were considered as sampling frames to guide the sampling process.

3.2.1.6.3 Inclusion Criteria

Inclusion criteria were all men from ages 25 years and above who have agreed to participate in the study by signing the consent forms and who resided in the designated vicinity where the study was going to be conducted in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province, South Africa. That emphasized that the sample size was manageable as they specified population characteristics (Polit & Beck, 2017:250).

3.2.1.6.4 Exclusion Criteria

Exclusion criteria were defined in terms of characteristics that people do not possess, for example, all mentally unstable men were excluded from selection criteria (Polit & Beck, 2017:728).

3.2.1.7 Plan for Data Collection

The researcher secured an appointment with either the traditional or community leaders depending on the protocol of that particular village selected to be part of the study after the proposal approval had been granted. The chiefs, royal council members, tribal officers or civic structure arranged the dates and time of research study after the University of Venda Higher Degrees Committee approval letter (Annexure C) and the ethical clearance certificate (Annexure D) from the University of Venda Ethics Clearance Committee (UVREC) had been issued.

The approval letters from the Provincial Department of Health Research Office and Ethics Committee had been granted before conduction of the study (Annexures A, B, E and F). The researcher explained the purpose and process of the research study to the stakeholders. The stakeholders arranged the dates and times for the researcher to meet the respondents. Then the researcher identified potential respondents at the

selected facilities and arranged to meet with identified respondents face-to-face (de Vos *et al*., 2011:243).

3.2.1.8   Data Collection

The researcher utilized closed-ended structured questions technique and the data collection instrument was a questionnaire. The researcher distributed the questionnaire randomly to the selected (Annexure M). The questionnaires were administered to all men who consented to be part of the study and who met the selected criteria for participating in the study. The demographic and factual data relating to the nature and extent of the problem and to the strategies that could address the challenges were collected from selected respondents at Collins-Chabane, Makhado, Musina, and Thulamela Municipalities in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province, South Africa. A questionnaire was used as it covered a wider scope than an interview guide, which best serves to supplement information, clarify gaps and add insight. The researcher checked the time taken to answer questions and of completing the questionnaires (de Vos *et al*., 2011:243).

3.2.1.8.1   Measuring Instrument

In this study, the questionnaire (Annexure M) was an instrument employed to gather data from the respondents. Self-developed closed-ended structured questions were administered to collect quantitative data on all men of ages 25 and above who met the selection criteria. A questionnaire was utilized as an instrument to cover a wide scope than an interview guide meaning that a large amount of data was gathered in a relatively short period, within reasonable limits of time and resources, which served to supplement information, clarify gaps and add insight on predicaments (Grinnell & Unrau, 2005:347). The researcher was confident of the quality as the data produced ensured consistency and the degree of what the instrument was supposed to measure (de Vos, 2011:240). The questionnaire contained structured closed-ended items questions which took 30-45 minutes to answer. The questionnaire consisted of three

sections. Section A: Demographic data, Section B: Respondents' views on contributory factors, common forms of abuse, effects of abuse, and establishing incidences of men abuse, and Section C: Respondents' perspectives on the use of Victim Empowerment Services by men.

3.2.1.8.2 Likert-Scale

In this study, a summated four-point Likert-scale was utilized as it determines the interpersonal influences, attitudes, views, and beliefs of individuals (Polit & Beck, 2017:476, 733). Yes and No items were also used in determining incidences of men abuse as a measuring instrument.

3.2.1.8.3 Pilot Study

The researcher piloted the instrument on 10% of the respondents before undertaking the actual study. The questionnaire was pre-tested on sixty (60) randomly selected men in one of the villages. The results from the pilot study were used to rectify and modify the instrument to make sure that the questionnaire adequately measures the study variables. Respondents who were part of the pilot study were not encompassed in the actual or main study (Brink *et al*., 2012:174). That allowed the researcher to rectify, modify and adjust the instrument (the questionnaire) and the researcher was able to obtain what was desired. Supervisors and statisticians also assisted with the modification of the questionnaire. After modification, the instrument was used to collect data from the selected respondents (Brink *et al*., 2012:156).

3.2.1.8.4 Plan for Data Management and Analysis

Questionnaires were managed by placing them in a locked secure place where people will have no access. Questionnaires were analyzed quantitatively by a statistician in a computer using Statistical Package for Social Sciences (SPSS) Version 27 for Windows. Statistical software packages such as SPSS has a special procedure for estimating the value of missing data.

Two types of data analysis used were descriptive statistics and inferential statistics. The descriptive statistics are presented in form of tables of numeric data, frequencies, percentages as well as graphs and charts. Frequency tables represented the most commonly used method in presenting data in descriptive research (Polit & Beck, 2017:725). Inferential statistics enabled the researcher to infer from a sample and to estimate the population parameters and test the hypothesis. There are two kinds of inferential statistics, namely, parametric and non-parametric tests.

In this study, the non-parametric Chi-Square test was employed to analyze data. Inferential statistics is an area of data collection concerned with concluding the characteristics of the population. Data were used to make inferences about the population and includes statistical significance (Leedy & Ormrod, 2010:275). The researcher utilized Chi-Square which is a statistical test commonly used to compare observed data and could only be used on actual numbers that are in a form of frequencies, percentages, proportions, and means. It is a statistical test used to examine differences with categorical variables and most often to assess differences in proportions (Polit & Beck, 2017:721).

3.2.1.9 Measures to Enhance Rigor in Quantitative Studies

3.2.1.9.1 Validity

The instrument was scrutinized by the supervisor, co-supervisors, and the statistician on the item's appropriateness of the content and modification if needed to achieve the study objective. The researcher ensured the validity of data by self-administering questionnaires to the respondents (de Vos *et al*., 2011:172).

❖ **Face Validity**

Face validity was concerned with the appearance of the instrument to the respondents and whether it measures what it is supposed to measure. In this study, the instrument was tested by conducting a pre-test. The aim was to identify any difficulties and to test

the validity and reliability of the question. After the pre-testing of the questionnaire, the respondents who met the criteria selection who were eager to participate were nominated (de Vos *et al*., 2011:173).

❖ **Content Validity**

In this study, the researcher ensured content validity by presenting the questionnaire to experts in the field of study for evaluation. Concerns regarding the representativeness of the content of the measuring instrument were appraised by the statistician. The validity of the questionnaire was clarified by a pre-test that was conducted among the small population with similar characteristics to the target population. The instrument was pre-tested before being utilized in the main study (de Vos *et al*., 2011:172).

3.2.1.9.2   Reliability

In this study, the instrument (questionnaire) was used for pre-test and as well as the actual study in quantitative approach. The questionnaire was pre-tested by administering it to 10% of the respondents to check the reliability of the instrument and thereafter within a week the adjusted and modified questionnaire was re-administered to the same respondents and if coefficient reliability was less than between 0 and 1.0%, the instrument was worthwhile to be utilized in the actual study as indicated highly reliable scale (Polit & Beck, 2017:308).

Moreover, reliability was enhanced by checking and testing the questionnaires on respondents during the pre-test and its main purpose was to enable the researcher to modify and adjust the research instrument should that be necessary prior to embarking on the actual data collection process by ensuring that the main study itself was plausible (Brink *et al*, 2012:216; Polit & Beck, 2017: 308,742).

In this study, the reliability coefficients were calculated by SPSS and the commonly used reliability measure that was used to test internal consistency in inferential

statistics was Cronbach's Alpha Coefficient Correlation. This coefficient ranges between 0 and 1, and figures closer to 1(0.7 and above) which generally indicates a reliability scale (de Vos *et al*., 2013:178). Reliability was tested and Cronbach's Alpha was 0.339. Standardized items were 0.345 and the number of items was 5.

3.2.1.9.3   Bias

Grove *et al*. (2013:687) referred to bias as any influence or action in a study that distorts the findings or slants away from the truth or expected results. Bias is of great concern in research because of the potential effect on the meaning of the study findings, because any component of the study that deviated or caused a deviation from true measure may lead to error and distort findings. In this study, eradication or diminishing bias and strengthening the rigor of the study was ensured and the researcher's ideas did not influence the results of the study. It was vital to detect possible sources of bias and avoid them when designing a study, hence, all efforts were made by the researcher to diminish the bias (Grove *et al*., 2013:197).

3.2.2   Empirical Study: Phase 1B— Qualitative Approach

In this study, the researcher was able to describe every day lived experiences to provide thorough information regarding the topic as they naturally occur as the researcher was fully immersed in the study. The researcher conducted an in-depth face-to-face interview with the participants that allowed the participants to provide rich information concerning the concept of abuse by their spouses and partners. Interpretations of collected data were done based on the researcher's observations, perceptions, and what the researcher has comprehended (de Vos *et al*., 2011:68).

3.2.2.1   Research Objectives

❋   Explore experiences of men abuse by partners in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province, South Africa.

❋   Explore trends of abuse and breakthroughs from counsellors, coordinators, managers and directors from Victim Empowerment Services.

3.2.2.2   Exploratory-Descriptive Design

Exploratory and descriptive designs greatly enhanced the acquisition of richness, complexity, and in-depth information on the characteristics of the participants as well as their views regarding the prevention of men abuse by the victims' spouses, ex-spouses, live-in partners, and intimate partners and utilization of Victim Empowerment Services at selected facilities at Vhembe District municipalities. It allowed the researcher to explore and describe occurrence patterns and contributory factors of men abuse by their intimate partners, effects of abuse and developing strategies to enhance the utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by men in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province, South Africa (Kreuger & Neuwman, 2006:23; Rubin & Barbie, 2005:125).

Data were presented in descriptive terms, mainly in the exact words used by the participants (transcribed verbatim). For purposes of triangulation, multiple research instruments were used that included open-ended semi-structured questions in-depth face-to-face interviews. The instruments enabled the research process to gather information about individual information of men abuse. The researcher conducted in-depth face-to-face interviews to explore and describe the incidence of men abuse, the types, and tactics of abuse commonly used by the perpetrators (spouses, ex-spouses, live-in partners, and intimate partners), the contributory factors of men abuse, and developing strategies to enhance the utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by men in Vhembe District selected Municipalities facilities.

3.2.2.3   Qualitative Approach: An Overview

In the qualitative strand, the purpose of the study was explained to the participants in the study. Verbal and written consent was obtained from participants before the data

collection procedure was commenced. The purpose of the study was to develop strategies to enhance the utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by men in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province, South Africa. The seven abused men and participants were interviewed through open-ended structured questions. The two focus group participants were interviewed through open-ended semi-structured questions. Data analysis was done using Thematic Analysis in a qualitative study where coding of developed themes was done with the assistance of an Independent Coder. During the process of data analysis, the researcher distinguished between ideas that apply to many people and aspects of their experience that were unique to particular participants. Findings will be presented from both quantitative and qualitative research approaches since data collections used both these methods.

3.2.2.4   Study Population and Sampling

In this study, the population comprised of men in Vhembe District who were abused by their spouses or partners. Sampling was done in Vhembe District at selected Municipality Victim Empowerment Services (Botma, *et al*., 2010:123; Grove *et al*., 2013:351).

3.2.2.4.1   Target Population

In this study, the target population meant the entire set of aggregation of elements or sampling units that met the sampling criteria. The target population was comprised of abused men in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province, South Africa.

3.2.2.4.2   Accessible Population

In this study, accessible population meant the aggregate of persons that met the sampling criteria and that are agreeable, available, and signed informed consent or accessible as participants. The accessible population was abused men fitting in the selection criteria at selected Victim Empowerment Services in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province, South Africa.

3.2.2.4.3   Recruitment

The researcher secured an appointment with the managers or coordinators of each victim empowerment service after the proposal approval had been granted and the purpose and process of the research study explained to the managers. The managers arranged the dates and times for the researcher to meet the participants. The researcher identified potential participants at the facilities and arranged to meet them face-to-face. The participants were provided with information regarding the research processes to enable them to make informed decisions (Polit & Beck, 2017:261).

3.2.2.4.4   Sample & Sampling

The researcher purposely selected the facilities due to their proximity and availability of human and material resources to provide cases of abused men who consulted in the institutions (Brink *et al*., 2012:130). In this study, sampling was a process whereby the researcher selected a portion of the population to represent the entire population. Non-probability sampling approach was employed (Polit & Beck, 2017:743).

3.2.2.4.5   Non-Probability Sampling

In this study, the researcher did not know members of the population, and each element in the sample frame had an equal chance of being selected for the study (Grove *et al*., 2013: 362).

❖ **Convenience Sampling Technique**

In this study, the readily available abused men who fitted in the selection criteria at the Victim Empowerment Services on the dates of data collection participated if they had voluntarily given consent for participation. Participants happened to be in the right place at the right time and were convenient to the researcher in terms of time and costs. The process was easy and efficient. A convenience sample was an economical and easy way to begin the sampling process. It also worked well with participants who

needed to be recruited from a particular clinical setting or a specific organization (Brink *et al*., 2012:140; Polit & Beck, 2017:492).

3.2.2.4.6   Sample Size

The qualitative sample size was determined by the scope of the study, quality of data collection, and data saturation. It was envisaged that seven (7) abused men were interviewed and data saturation was reached when new information no longer emerged and the same information was repeated by the participants in the first victim empowerment service facility where four (4) participants were already interviewed, and the other facility three (3) participants were interviewed to gather rich data (Grove *et al*., 2013:351).

3.2.2.4.7   Inclusion Criteria

Inclusion criteria were abused men who sought help from the Victim Empowerment Services and who had agreed to participate in the study by signing the consent forms for participating in the study in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province, South Africa (Polit & Beck, 2017:250).

3.2.2.4.8   Exclusion Criteria

Exclusion criteria were abused men, but who do not qualify because they are mentally unsound (Polit & Beck, 2017:728).

3.2.2.5   Plan for Data Collection

The researcher secured an appointment with the directors, managers/coordinators of selected Victim Empowerment Services after the proposal approval has been granted. Managers or coordinators arranged the dates and times for data collection after the ethical clearance certificate has been issued before the conduction of the study.

The researcher explained the purpose and process of the research study to the managers and coordinators. The managers and coordinators arranged the dates and times for the researcher to meet the participants. The researcher met the participants before interviewing to establish understanding. The period for collecting the data ranged from 3-4 weeks.

3.2.2.6   Data Collection

3.2.2.6.1   In-Depth Face-to-Face Interviews

The research instrument was a central question and the technique was an in-depth face-to-face interview of unstructured open-ended questions to collect data in a qualitative study. In-depth face-to-face interviews gave a detailed picture of a participant's beliefs, perceptions, experiences and accounts of a particular topic. The duration of the interview was 45-60 minutes and was communicated to participants for convenience and flexibility (Polit & Beck, 2017:725).

In the study, the technique that was used was the in-depth face-to-face open-ended where one central question and probing occurred from emergent data to get more information from participants. What are the experiences of being abused by a spouse, ex-spouse, intimate partner, or ex-partner? Four (4) from MNNMF and three (3) from TVEP participants were interviewed to explore and describe their knowledge and experiences about men abuse.

A voice recorder and field notes were used to capture data so that the participants words are transcribed verbatim so that they are not added or deducted by the researcher during data analysis (de Vos *et al*., 2011:404). Open-ended structured questions were used to obtain the views and opinions from participants on men abuse and strategies to enhance the utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by men in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province, South Africa. The method gave the researcher and participants much more flexibility.

The researcher was able to follow up on particular interesting avenues that emerged in the interview and the participants were able to give a fuller picture (de Vos *et al*., 2011:345).

3.2.2.6.2   Focus Group Interviews

De Vos (2011:361) contended that the focus group was a group interview. Participants were selected purposively because they had certain characteristics in common that related to the topic of the cited focus group. In the focus group, there was a carefully planned discussion designed to obtain perceptions of a defined area of interest in a permissive, non-threatening environment. It was a research technique that collected data through group interaction on a topic determined by the researcher.

Two focus groups were interviewed. A focus group of Thohoyandou Victim Empowerment Programme (TVEP) consisted of (eleven) 11 group members while Munna Ndi NNyi Men's Forum (MNNMF) consisted of four (4) group members. Smaller groups were preferable because participants usually have a great deal to share about a topic or have intense or lengthy experiences related to the topic of discussion. The groups focused on some kind of collective activity. After the introductory and welcoming statement which specified that the participants need to feel free to share the experiences of giving service to abused men in the victim empowerment service where they are employed. The first research question was, "What do you think might be the contributory factors of men's abuse?"

Each focus group was composed of the informants within the Victim Empowerment Services. Key informants were people knowledgeable about a focal phenomenon, culture, or organization and who were willing to share insights with the researcher. They were chosen purposively. (Polit & Beck, 2017:733). The key informants were participants selected because of their expertise in the relevant area of service or because they wielded power in the environment where the decisions have to be made. In this study, key informants included counsellors (lay counsellors and social workers),

programme coordinators, and programme managers and directors of facilities in the Victim Empowerment Services. They provided valuable feedback on how they perceived a programme or interventions that were operating within the service. The information needed from those key informants were trends of men abuse, incidences, breakthroughs, and utilization of Victim Empowerment Services (De Vos, 2011:467). In this study, the researcher (interviewer) created an environment that encouraged participants to discover and share perceptions, points of view, experiences, opinions, thoughts on the utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by men.

The Focus Groups were conducted for 45 to 60 minutes. It was flexible and allowed for questions and clarity. The responses were audio-taped, recorded, and later transcribed verbatim for analysis purposes. The researcher guided the interview while a small group discussed the topics that the facilitator has raised. The viewpoints of the participants during discussion constituted the essential data (Monnette, Sullivan & DeJong, 2005:186). The following communication skills were used by the researcher during the conduction of in-depth face-to-face interviews and focus groups:

❖ **Focusing**

In this study, focusing allowed the researcher to investigate perceptions in a defined area of interest and created a process of sharing and comparing among participants (Krueger & Casey, 2000:7).

❖ **Probing**

The researcher asked questions that encouraged the participants to elaborate and open up on the study topic that was being discussed (Brink *et al*, 2012:216).

❖ **Paraphrasing**

The researcher briefly reflected on what the participants said intending to transmit to the participant what had been said so that the participants confirmed the explanation. In this study, the researcher rephrased the participants' words and that prompted the

participants provide more information (de Vos *et al*., 2011:345).

❖ **Summarizing**

In this study, the researcher reviewed the data collected and developed the main version of the participants (De Vos *et al*., 2011:345).

❖ **Analyzing**

In this study, the researcher transcribed and analyzed the interviews while they were still fresh in her mind (de Vos *et al*., 2011:360).

❖ **Reflecting**

In this study, the researcher took the participants back to what had been said so that they could expand on some of the points (De Vos *et al*., 2011:345).

3.2.2.7   Measuring Instrument

In this study, the technique utilization was the in-depth face-to-face open-ended semi-structured questions and interview guide during the collection of data.

3.2.2.8   Peer Review of the Instrument

Critical peer review of the research instrument by the supervisors who are experts in research field was done to test the wording and clarity of the questions of the instrument, thus measuring its accuracy and consistency (Polit & Beck, 2017:740).

3.2.2.9   Plan for Data Management and Analysis

In this study, collected data were managed by converting datasets into smaller manageable segments, organizing data into file folders and converting files to appropriate text units, for example words, then sentences, and eventually an entire narrative (story) for analyzing. The recorded data were transcribed for interpretation (Flick, 2006:293; Polit & Beck, 2017:535). Data analysis refers to the systematic

organization and synthesis of research data (Polit & Beck, 2017:725). In this study, data were analyzed qualitatively.

3.2.2.9.1   Coded Themes and Sub-Themes

Coding is the process of transforming raw data into a standardized form for data processing and analysis. In qualitative data, the process of identifying and indexing recurring words, themes, or concepts within the data is called coding (Polit & Beck, 2017:722). Theme is a recurring, regularly emerging statement from an analysis of qualitative data (Polit & Beck 2017:746). Themes emerge from data and are often develop within categories of data. Themes are universal. It is an abstract entity that brings meaning and identity to a current experience and its variant manifestations. Theme captures and unifies the nature or basis of the experience into a meaningful whole. During the data analysis process, the researcher distinguished between ideas that applied to all people and aspects of the experience that were unique to the particular participants (Polit & Beck 2017:535).

3.2.2.9.2   Thematic Analysis Steps

Qualitative data were analyzed through Thematic Analysis as the analysis of qualitative data began with a search of broad categories, then themes. A theme unifies and captures the nature or basis of the experience into a meaningful whole (De Santis & Ugarriza, 2000:362). A theme captures something important about the data fulfilling the research question, and represents some level of patterned response or meaning within the dataset. Codes identified a feature of the data (semantic content or latent) that appears interesting to the analyst, and refer to 'the most basic segment, or element, of the raw data or information that can be accessed in a meaningful way' (Braun & Clarke, 2006:82). During the process of data analysis, the researcher distinguished between ideas that apply to all of many people and aspects of the experience that were unique to particular participants' analyses of individual cases.

It enabled the researcher to understand those aspects of experience that occurred not as individual units of meaning, but as part of the pattern formed by the confluence of meanings within individual accounts (Ayres, 2003:873 in Polit & Beck, 2017:535). Ibrahim (2012:8) indicated that thematic analysis is a type of qualitative analysis that is used to analyze classifications and present themes or patterns that relate to the data. It illustrates the data in great detail and deals with diverse subjects via interpretations. It is considered the most appropriate for any study that seeks to discover using interpretations. It provides flexibility for approaching research patterns in two ways, i.e., the inductive and deductive method.

This study, enabled the process of thematic analysis to be more appropriate for analyzing data because the researcher aimed to extract information to determine the relationship between variables and to compare different sets of evidence that pertain to different situations in the same study. It provided the opportunity to code and categorize data into themes. Processed data were displayed and classified to its similarities and differences. Five important things a researcher needs to take into cognizance while analyzing qualitative data utilizing three stages of thematic Analysis Method. The researcher needs to be immersed in the data-making decisions. The researcher needs to developed initial codes. The researcher needs to search for themes in the collected data in the analysis of collected data. The researcher needs to review, define and name the coded themes. Finally, to substantiate coded themes by engaging with literature control and own voice. The stages of thematic analysis are the following as illustrated by (Boyd, 2012:7).

❖ **Stage 1: Preparing**

The researcher was immersed in the data/making decisions. The researcher carefully and repeatedly read the transcripts of all the participants. Reading through all the verbatim transcriptions gave the researcher a sense of the whole, and triggered ideas about the data segments and how they look like or mean to develop codes.

❖ **Stage 2: Organizing**

The researcher developed initial codes. The researcher searched for themes in the collected data in the analysis of collected data. The researcher reviewed, defined, and named the coded themes. The researcher substantiated coded themes by engaging literature control and own voice.

❖ **Stage 3: Reporting**

The researcher reviewed, defined, and named the coded themes. The researcher substantiated coded themes by engaging with literature control and own voice. Figure 3.4 is an illustration of the approach to thematic analysis steps.
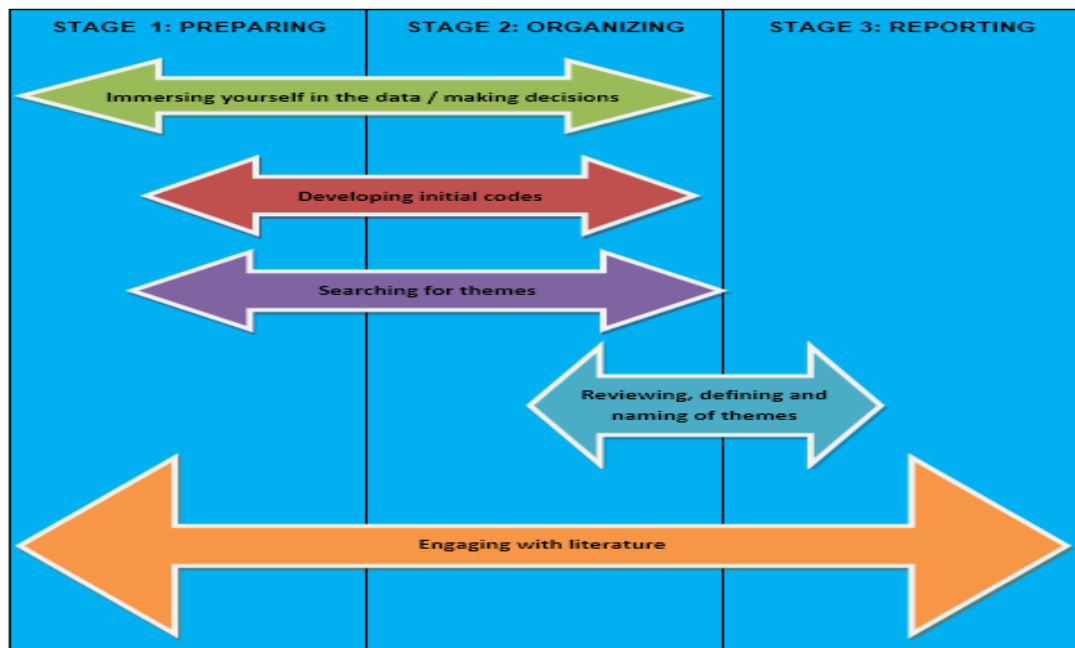
Figure 3.4: Illustration of an iterative approach steps to a thematic analysis
(Nikki Boyd, 2012)

3.2.2.10 Measures to Ensure Trustworthiness in Qualitative Studies

Trustworthiness is a method of establishing objectivity in qualitative research without forfeiting importance (Lincoln & Guba, 1985; cited in Brink *et al*., 2012:172; 2018;158;

Polit & Beck, 2017:539). That was the degree of confidence in a qualitative study the researchers had in data to analyze and assess using the criteria of Credibility, Dependability, Confirmability, Transferability, and Authenticity. Lincoln & Guba's model for ensuring and assessing trustworthiness was utilized in this study model that proposes five criteria for developing trustworthiness of a qualitative study (Polit & Beck, 2017:747). To enhance trustworthiness, the researcher adhered to Lincoln and Guba's principles which were applied as follows:

3.2.2.10.1   Credibility (Truth Value)

Credibility refers to confidence in the truth of the data and interpretations of them. It was a criterion that explained the extent that the research methods inspire confidence that the findings and interpretations were achieved and truthful (Polit & Beck, 2017:559). The following strategies were utilized to check the accuracy of findings:

❖ **Prolonged Engagement**

The researcher assured participants of confidentiality and reassured them that the information provided would not be used against them. Adequate time was spent with each participant, on average of 45-60 minutes, to gather rich and meaningful data and a follow-up interview was done to verify information gathered. Probing questions were asked to collect rich and in-depth data from the participants. That encouraged them to generate more ideas, viewpoints, opinions, perceptions, and experiences of the phenomenon (Creswell, 2014:202).

❖ **Persistent Observation**

The researcher wrote down field notes, and observed, identified, and assessed those noticeable factors that were relevant to develop strategies to assist and empowered abused men towards openness against abuse. Participants' mannerisms, behaviours and how they reacted to the interview were observed so that follow-up could be made. (De Vos, *et al*., 2013:421).

❖ **Triangulation**

The use of multiple instruments to collect data, i.e., Likert scale and structured questionnaires, focus group interviews, face-to-face interviews, and multiple methodologies to enhance triangulation were utilized, namely, qualitative and quantitative methods to obtain valid evidence. Audio tapes, observations, and fields notes enhance triangulation (Anny 2014: 277). In this study, the researcher conducted interviews with participants and used qualitative methodology to gather rich data from abused men. Themes were developed based on findings, perspectives, and perceptions from the participants (Creswell, 2014:201).

❖ **Peer Debriefing**

The researcher consulted research experts outside the study and presented the collected data to ensure trustworthiness of the qualitative study. Furthermore, the researcher invited an expert researcher to act as a peer reviewer (fieldworker) during the interviews and data analysis (Creswell & Plano Clark, 2011:186).

❖ **Member Checking**

In member checks, researchers provide feedback to participants about emerging interpretations. In this study, the researcher conducted member checks through debriefings and discussions with participants (Creswell, 2014:202).

❖ **External Auditor**

In this study, an independent coder looked at the accuracy of the transcriptions, the relationships between the research questions and the data. The level of data analysis from raw data through interpretation enhanced the overall validity of the qualitative study (Creswell, 2014:202).

3.2.2.10.2   Dependability (Consistency)

The researcher used the strategy of dependency and coded the data to ensure

accuracy and consistency. The researcher needed to conduct a pre-test to examine the questions whether the research process was consistent, well-documented, and reviewed (Lincoln & Guba, 1985, cited in Polit & Beck, 2017:559).

3.2.2.10.3   Confirmability (Neutrality)

In this study, the researcher achieved confirmability by prolonged engagement with participants during interviews and discussed the findings with her peers who knew qualitative research. That was further ensured by playing the tape-recorded interviews back to participants to check if what they have said was what they meant, that's transcribing the information verbatim, an independent coder and the supervisors (Lincoln & Guba, 1985, cited in Polit & Beck, 2017:559).

3.2.2.10.4   Transferability (Applicability)

In this study, the research findings can be transferred or have applicability in other contexts/settings due to the nature of the descriptive data (Polit & Beck, 2017:560).

3.2.2.10.5   Authenticity (Legitimacy)

In this study, authenticity was achieved when the researcher understood the lives of participants as being portrayed, for example, when emotions, feelings, mood, and experience were revealed as well as availability for the data collection materials (Polit & Beck, 2017:560).

3.2.3   Phase 2

3.2.3.1   Research Objectives

* ❋   Develop strategies that can enhance the effective utilization of Victim Empowerment Services in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province, South Africa.

3.2.3.2   Strategies Development

Strategies were developed after analysis and interpretation of the findings of the study. After identifying the problems and gaps, then strategies to counteract those challenges were developed. This portion met the objective in this study for the development of strategies to enhance the utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by men in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province, South Africa.

3.2.3.3   Strengths, Weaknesses, Opportunities, and Threats (SWOT) Analysis/Matrix

In this study, Strengths, Weaknesses, Opportunities, and Threats (SWOT) Analysis (Matrix) were utilized to identify and analyze data on these elements of abused men to develop different strategies and different plans that were intended to attain set objectives (Hande, 2014: 337). SWOT Analysis can offer policymakers a sound basis for strategy development and formulation. The SWOT Matrix provides a tool to explore both internal and external factors that influence an individual to do something in a particular given situation. Furthermore, it is a conceptual framework that is aimed at identifying and appraising SWOT of phenomena of interest which, in this study were abused men (Van Durme, Macq, Anthierens, Symons, Schmitz, Paulus, Van den Heede & Remmen, 2014:2).

3.2.3.4   Building on Strengths, Overcoming Weaknesses, Exploring Opportunities and Minimizing Threats (BOEM) Model

The Building on Strength, Overcoming Weaknesses, Exploring Opportunities, and Minimizing Threats (BOEM) Model approach influenced building strategies that overcame threats and weaknesses on the phenomena of interest, although simultaneously exploring opportunities that best supported the attainment of the objective of the study and also safeguarding by minimizing threats that might arise. In this study, strategies were built in such a manner that they minimized chances of them failing to attain the desired objectives (Hande, 2014:338).

3.2.4   Phase 3

3.2.4.1   Research Objective

❊   Validate the developed strategies that can enhance the utilization of Victim Empowerment Services in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province, South Africa.

3.2.4.2   Validation of Strategies

Validation refers to the action of checking the accuracy of something. In this study, validation was done to establish strategies that would enhance the utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by men in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province, South Africa, whether it will be feasible and applicable at municipalities in Vhembe Districts (Chinn & Kramer, 2008:305). The qualitative research strand was utilized. Purposive sampling was utilized to sample the population as the participants were already known to the researcher in this phase within the municipalities, villages, wards and Victim Empowerment Centers. Strategy validation followed the administration of the Validation Checklist (Annexure N) to a specified panel of experts/key stakeholders.

3.2.4.3   Validation Criteria Checklist

The validation tools (checklist), was done to validate the strategy's action plan whether it was adequate, accurate, and representing reality. In this study, it was applied to the developed strategies that influenced empowerment on enhanced utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by men in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province, South Africa. Validation was facilitated through the presentation of the study findings, and afterwards, the service providers in a form of the focus group were handed the questionnaire to add what might have been left out during the development of strategies. This included managers and coordinators from Victim Empowerment Services. This was a technique for obtaining judgments from expert panels about an issue of concern.

This technique was suitable in guiding strategy development in research (Polit & Beck, 2017:725). Research experts who are directors, programme managers and programme coordinators were purposively selected as they had extensive knowledge on the subject of the services. Experts were briefed on the findings from the study, SWOT Analysis, BOEM Model, and the subsequently developed strategies. They were requested to critique the developed strategies established in the context of the study's objectives. The experts' feedback was used to adjust the strategies.

3.2.4.4   Main Shareholders Consultation

In this study, the main or key stakeholders were directors, managers, and coordinators from the Victim Empowerment Services. The checklist was drawn to analyze and compare findings with the initial drawn developed strategies using the SWOT analysis strategy. Findings were pronounced to find frequency and percentage distributions (Chinn & Kramer, 2008:286).

A checklist with few questions was used to gather data on the key stakeholders' opinions on feasibility, ease of access, and tolerability of the proposed strategies. The responses were used to modify and adjust the accepted strategies in preparation for implementation.

3.2.4.5   Presentation of Completed Strategies

After additions, alterations, and modifications of the strategies by the researcher, the presentation was done in the finalized thesis and they would be implemented after completion of the research.

3.3   Ethical Considerations

Polit & Beck (2017:727) stated that ethics implies a system of moral values that is concerned with the degree to which research procedures adhere to professional, legal, and social obligations to study participants. To conform to the ethics of research

the researcher requested and obtained permission to conduct the study (Annexures A-F). The researcher was responsible for planning and carrying out research both skilfully and properly. The following ethical considerations were adhered to during the conduction of this study.

3.3.1   Ethical Clearance and Permission to Conduct the Study

Permission to conduct this study was obtained from the University Higher Degrees Committee (Annexure C) and Research Ethics Committee (Annexure D). A permission letter to conduct the study was obtained from the Vhembe District Department Regional Office (Annexure F). Another approval letter to conduct this study was granted by the Provincial Department of Health (Annexure E).

3.3.2   Right to Informed Consent

In this study, the contents of the information sheet (Annexure J) and a consent form (Annexure K) were explained to the participants who allowed to ask for clarity before they could sign when they have agreed with the terms and conditions of participating in the study voluntarily and they were made aware that they may withdraw from the study at any time without being victimized. The purpose of obtaining informed consent was for protecting the rights of respondents and the risk if any (Polit & Beck, 2017:731).

3.3.3   Right to Privacy

Privacy was ensured by acting with necessary sensitivity and caution where privacy of participants was relevant. The researcher ensured that no breach of this principle took place, for example, the use of hidden apparatus such as video cameras, one-way mirrors, and microphones on issues concerning the privacy of participants (De Vos *et al*., 2011:119). Furthermore, privacy was ensured by not divulging the names of the respondents to anybody even, during the publishing of the findings. Furthermore, privacy was ensured by the conducting the research in private place like

office and keeping the information private.

3.3.4 Right to Confidentiality

Confidentiality was ensured because no information about the participants was made available to anyone and was kept in a safe place where anyone did not have access and data were never publicly divulged (Polit & Beck, 2017:723).

3.3.5 Right to Anonymity

In this study, respondents were requested not to indicate their names on the questionnaire, to maintain anonymity so that no one, including the researcher, would be able to identify any participants after the study. Anonymity protected participants' rights to privacy in the qualitative approach while codes were used to mask their identities in the interview sessions, to ensure that they were not identifiable from audio-recorded data and not divulging the names of the respondents to anybody even during the publishing of the findings (Polit & Beck, 2017:719).

3.3.6 Right to Fair Treatment

In this study, participants were selected fairly and treated with dignity. The researcher treated participants who declined to participate or withdraw from the study after initial agreement fairly without any intimidation (Brink *et al*., 2012:35; Polit & Beck, 2017:141).

3.3.7 Right to Avoidance of Harm and Discomfort (Non-Maleficence)

The participants were thoroughly informed beforehand about the potential impact of the investigation (Annexure D). Such information offered to participants allowed withdrawing from the investigation if they wished to do so and the researcher ensured that participants were not exposed to any harm and trying, by all means, to avoid asking questions that were too sensitive that could divulge personal information that

might cause emotional harm and discomfort, and would be referred to the psychologist if emotionally affected (Barbie, 2007:27).

3.3.8   Right to Self-Determination

Self-determination means that prospective participants can voluntarily decide whether to take part in a study, without risk of prejudicial treatment (See Annexure D). Participants had the right to ask questions and to withdraw from this study without fear of victimization. In this study, participants were informed that they have the rights to withdraw from the study without punitive measures (Polit & Beck, 2017:744).

3.3.9   Principle of Respect for Human Dignity

In this study, participants were not forced to participate in the study and were reassured that they may withdraw from the study anytime during the process of the study without fearing being victimized by the researcher (Brink *et al*., 2012:35).

3.3.10   Principle of Justice

The researcher respected any agreements that she has made with the participants. Convenience sampling was done. The researcher observed punctuality and terminated the process as agreed and in line with cultural values (Brink *et al*., 2012:36.

3.4   Limitations of the Study

The scope of the study was limited to Limpopo Province in the Vhembe District, Collins-Chabane, Makhado, Musina, and Thulamela Municipalities and therefore could not be generalized.

3.5   Plan for Reporting the Findings of the Study

Botma *et al*. (2010:134) attested that findings should be released in such a manner that utilization by others is encouraged since, after all, that is what the ultimate goal of

any research project should be. In this study, the research findings will be published both in print and electronic layouts as articles in accredited journals and presented orally at national and international conferences. The researcher will ensure that the report is as clear as possible and contains all information necessary for readers to understand what has been written. The researcher formulated and conveyed the information to avoid or minimize misuse by respondents, participants, colleagues, and even the public in general.

3.6 Summary

Chapter 3 dealt with research methodologies, population and sampling, data collection, data analysis, reliability, validity, bias, trustworthiness, and ethical considerations. Chapter 4 will discuss the findings of the study.

CHAPTER 4

DATA PRESENTATION, INTERPRETATION AND DISCUSSION OF THE FINDINGS

4.1   Introduction

Chapter 3 discussed the research methodologies which guided the study, study site, the research design, population and sampling, data collection, data analysis, reliability, validity, bias, trustworthiness and ethical considerations. The study followed a mixed method convergent-parallel research design. In both the quantitative and qualitative research strands, the purpose of the study was explained to participants. Verbal and written consent were obtained from participants before the data collection procedure was commenced. Data analysis was done by means of SPSS Version 27.0 in the quantitative study and with Thematic Analysis steps in the qualitative study. The purpose of the study was to develop strategies to enhance utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by men in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province, South Africa. This chapter presented, interpretd, discussed and mergds the research findings from both quantitative and qualitative strands of the convergent-parallel mixed method.

4.2   Presentation and Interpretation of the Quantitative Strand Findings

4.2.1   Quantitative Strand Findings

The main objective was to provide information on the presentation and interpretation of the findings on respondents' opinions on abused men in utilizing the Victim Empowerment Services in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province. The other group of respondents were the service providers in the Victim Empowerment Services, their challenges and their professional needs regarding the utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by men, collaboration and partnership with the Departments

of Health, Social Development, Safety and Security, Constitutional Justice, and Correctional Services. The findings of this strand are presented using tables, charts, and graphs after which the descriptions and interpretation of the findings are presented. The findings of this study are discussed based on the information that emerged from the quantitative data analysis of the self-administered questionnaires with the respondents.

In the quantitative strand, the purpose of the study was explained to the respondents who took part in the study. Verbal and written consent was obtained from the respondents before the data collection procedure was commenced. The purpose of the study was to develop strategies to enhance the utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by men in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province, South Africa. The five hundred and thirty-two (532) respondents completed the closed-ended structured questions self-administered questionnaires. Data analysis was done using SPSS Version 27.0 in the quantitative strand.

4.2.2   Objectives of the Study

In the quantitative strand, i.e., Phase 1A, there were five objectives, namely to:

❊   Determine factors contributing to the abuse of men by the spouses.

❊   Determine commonly forms of abuse by the spouses or partners.

❊   Determine incidences of abuse of men by the spouses or partners.

❊   Determine effects of abuse of men by the spouses or partners.

❊   Describe men's perspectives on the use of Victim Empowerment Services by men in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province, South Africa.

4.2.3   Presentation and Interpretation of the Quantitative Findings

Table 4.1 depicts the response rate for this study.

Table 4.1:   The response rate for this study

Descriptive information	Number of questionnaires	Percentage
Total number of questionnaires distributed	600	100%
The total number of questionnaires returned	532	88.6%
The total number of questions analyzed	518	86.3%
Total number of questions with errors	14	2.3%
Total number of usable questionnaires	**518**	**86%**

The response rate of the participants shows that a total of 600 questionnaires were distributed, 532 returned, 518 questions were successfully analyzed and 14 were not usable due to errors. The response rate was thus 86%.

4.2.4   Characteristics and Description of the Respondents

In quantitative research strand, males who came to attend the gatherings/imbizos in the chiefs' kraals or community meetings on the days of data collection were selected as respondents.

Males who have been sampled to participate in the study were aged from 25 years and above. Those selected were aged between 25 years and above. Questionnaires were given only to males who were willing to participate freely and consent forms were signed. Table 4.2 summarizes the demographic characteristics of the respondents.

Table 4.2 highlights that the majority of the respondents were married, had achieved secondary education and residing in rural villages and were in their mid-thirties, i.e., middle age. Demographic variables can impact negatively on the ability of men to seek assistance or support in matters of victimization/abuse which includes the

92

municipality, age, marital status, religion, highest educational qualification, employment status, working status, residence (geographical area) and duration of staying at the residence.

Table 4.2: Demographic characteristics of the respondents

Demographic Variable		Frequency	Percent
Municipality	Thulamela	163	31.5
	Collins Chabane	100	19.3
	Makhado	147	28.4
	Musina	108	20.8
Age	25-29 years	69	13.3
	30-39 years	193	37.3
	40-49 years	147	28.4
	50 and above	109	21.0
Marital status	Single	93	18.0
	Married	306	59.1
	Separated	64	12.4
	Divorced	39	7.5
	Co-habiting	16	3.1
Religion	Christianity	276	53.3
	Islamic	58	11.2
	Traditional healing	105	20.3
	Ancestral rituals	24	4.6
	None	55	10.6
Highest educational level	Primary School Level	49	9.5
	Secondary School Level	223	43.1
	College	111	21.4
	Technikon	39	7.5
	University	70	13.5
	No Schooling	25	5.0
Employment status	Employed	304	58.7
	Unemployed	214	41.3

Table 4.2: Demographic characteristics of the participants (*continued*)

Demographic Variable		Frequency	Percent
Working status	Permanent worker	154	50.3
	Casual worker	119	38.9
	Shift worker	33	10.8
Residence (Geographical area)	Village/Rural	357	68.9
	Township/Semi-urban	132	25.5
	Suburb/Urban	29	5.6
Duration staying at the residence	1-5 years	38	7.3
	6-10 years	121	23.4
	11 years and above	359	69.3

4.2.5 Municipalities Covered

Figure 4.1 shows the municipalities with the respective numbers of respondents included in the study, i.e., Thulamela (n=163; 32%), Collins Chabane (n=100; 19%), Makhado (n=147; 28%) and Musina (n=108; 21%). Thus, Thulamela Municipality had the highest number of respondents because it is regarded as the economic hub in the Vhembe District and Collins Chabane Municipality the lowest percentage of the respondents.
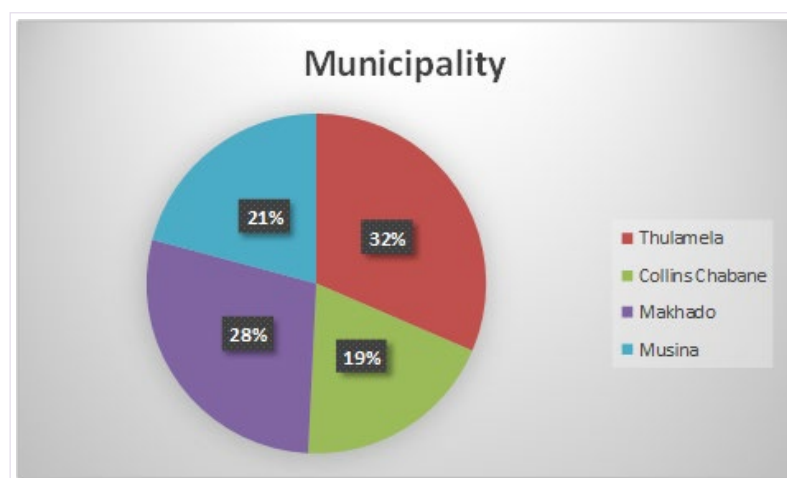
Figure 4.1: Municipalities covered

94

4.2.6   Ages of the Respondents

The respondents' ages ranged from 25 and above (Figure 4.2). Most respondents were aged between 30-39 years (n=193; 37%), followed by 40-49 years (n=147; 29%), 50 years and above (n=109; 21%) and the least was 25-29 years (n=69; 13%). This implies that most males who participated were between 30-39 years of those aged 25-29 years constituted the lowest number of respondents.
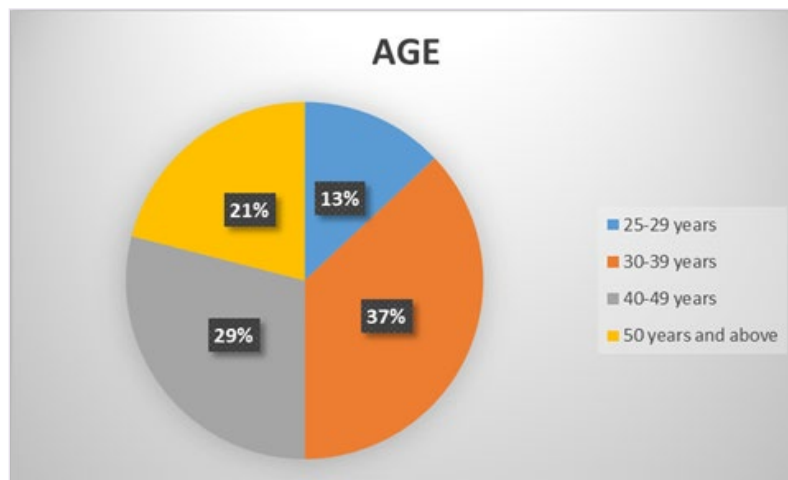
Figure 4.2: Ages of the respondents

4.2.7   Marital Status of the Respondents

Figure 4.3 shows that most respondents were married (n=306; 59%) followed by single (n=93; 18%), separated (n=64; 12%), divorced (n=39; 8%) and only 3% (n=16) were cohabiting. Therefore, most respondents were presumably in stable relationships as they were married and those who were either separated or divorced may represent a group who were in abusive relationships.

4.2.8   Religion of the Respondents

Figure 4.4 shows that most respondents revealed their religious status as Christianity (n=276; 53%), Traditional healing (n=105; 20%), Islamic (n=58; 11%), Ancestral rituals

(n=24; 5%) and only 11% (n=55) did not have any religious denomination. The findings revealed that most respondents fall under Christianity religion in the population which may be regarded as a positive factor to preventing victimization or abuse in relationships.
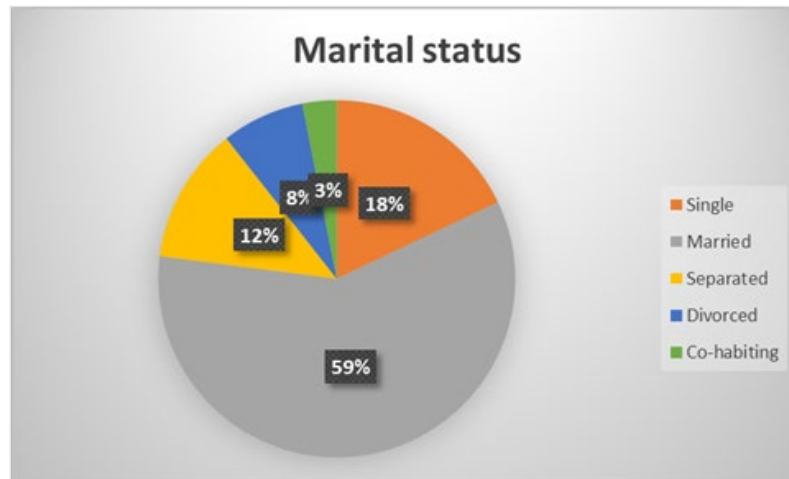
Figure 4.3: Marital status of the respondents
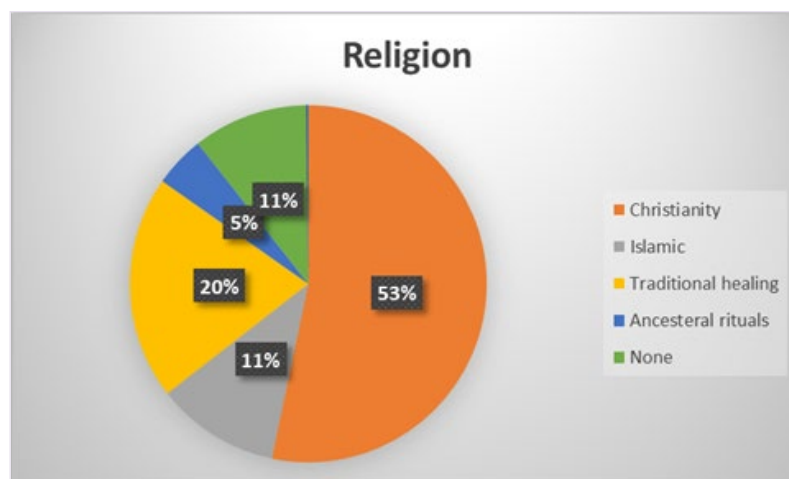
Figure 4.4: Religion of the respondents

4.2.9   Educational Level of the Respondents

Figure 4.5 shows that most respondents' highest level of education was Secondary

school (n=223; 43%), College (n=111; 21%), University (n=70; 14%), Primary school (n=49; 9%), Technikon (n=39; 8%) and only 5% (n=25) did not have any schooling. This implies that majority of the respondents were educated. This also denotes that most of the respondents have reached secondary school level and that most of them are literate and able to read and write which may be a significant factor in reducing the rates of abuse in relationships.
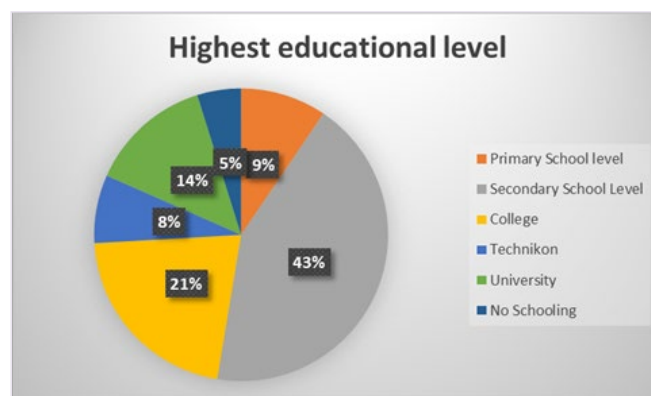
Figure 4.5: Educational level of the participants

4.2.10   Employment Status of the Respondents

Figure 4.6 indicates that the majority of the respondents were employed (n=304; 59%) and about (n=214; 41%) were unemployed. This confirmed that most males who participated in the study were employed.
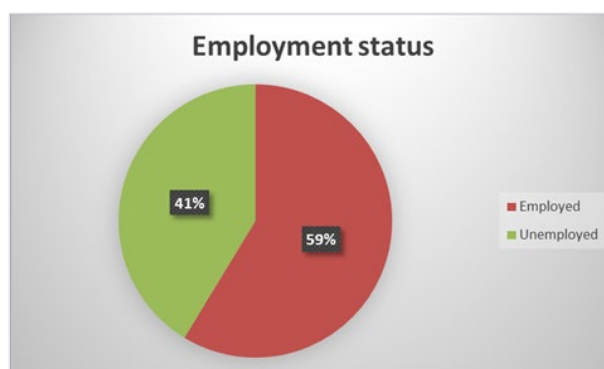
Figure 4.6: Employment status of the participants

97

© University of Venda

4.2.11   Working Status of the Employed Respondents

Figure 4.7 shows that most employed respondents were permanent workers (n=153; 50%), followed by casual workers (n=119; 39%) and the least were shift workers (n=33; 11%). The study revealed that most males were permanently employed. Employability also reduces the chances of abuse/violence because poverty is a driver of domestic violence.
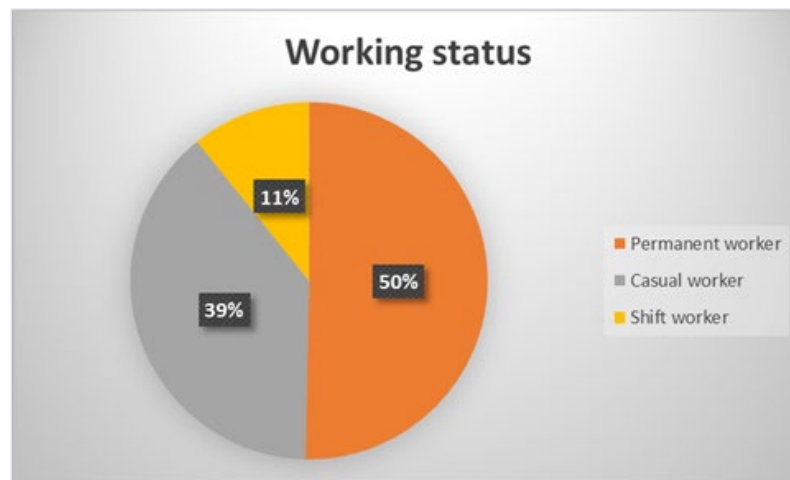
Figure 4.7: Working status of the participants

4.2.12   Geographical Location of the Participants

Figure 4.8 shows that the participants were located geographically in villages or rural area (n=357; 69%), followed by townships/semi-urban (n=132; 25%) and suburbs/urban areas (n=29; 6%).

The findings revealed that majority of respondents were located in the rural communities where they stay in the villages while some stayed in semi-urban areas which are townships and very few stayed in the suburbs, implying that in Vhembe District most people are residing in the rural areas.
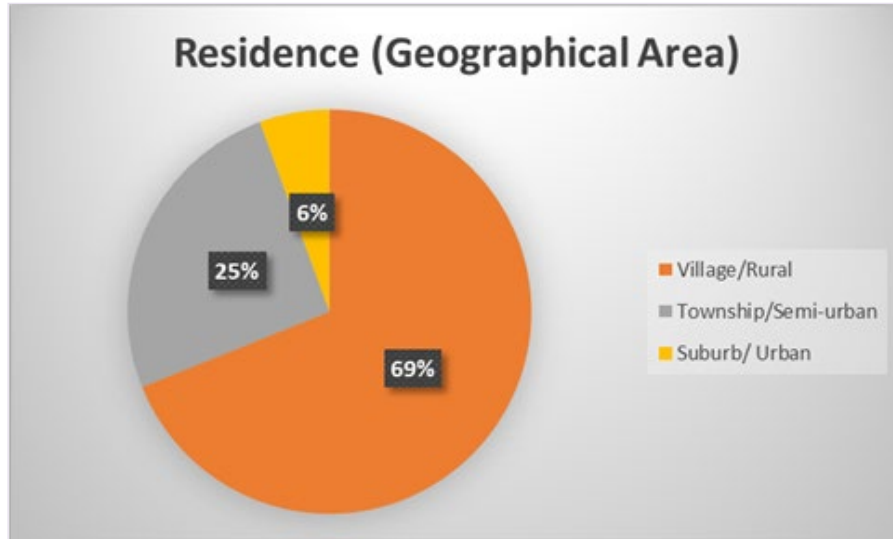
Figure 4.8: Geographical location of the participants

4.2.13   Duration of Participants Staying at Their Residence

Figure 4.9 shows that most participants stayed in the area they indicated for 11 years or more (n=359; 69%), followed by 6-10 years (n=121; 24%) and 1-5 years (n=38; 7%). The findings suggest that most respondents stayed for a prolonged period in their place of residence.
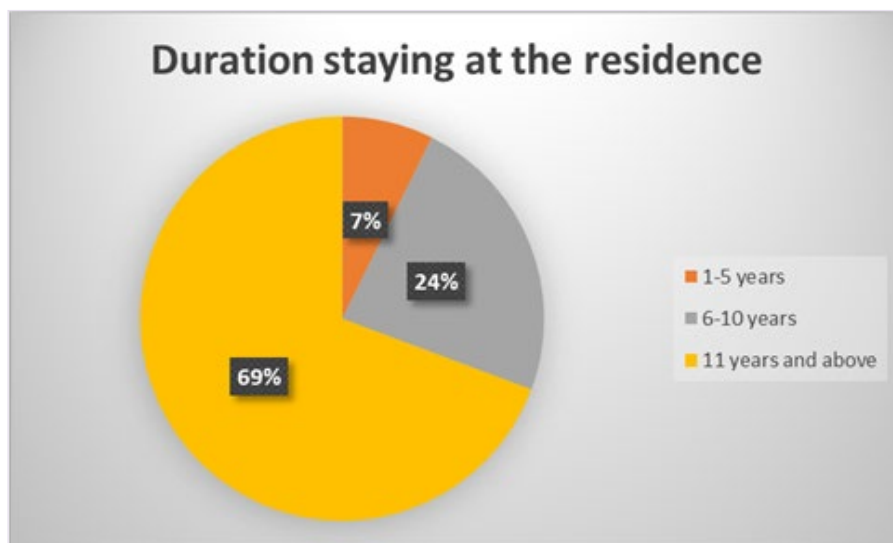
Figure 4.9: Duration of participants staying at their residence

4.2.14   Contributory Factors on Men Abuse

Table 4.3 summarizes the contributory factors of men abuse. Multiple factors have been disclosed in this study. Alcoholism was reported to predispose men to domestic violence by their women as indicated by men in Thulamela Municipality (n=141; 86.5%), Collins Chabane Municipality (n=74; 74.0%), Makhado Municipality (n=123; 83.7%), Musina Municipality (n=89; 82.4%), and there were no significant differences between the municipalities (X^2=6.932a; p=0.074). The findings indicate that indeed alcoholism is one of the social problems that predispose men to domestic violence as most men drink alcohol.

Infidelity was stated to dispose men to domestic abuse by their spouses and partners as specified by respondents in Thulamela Municipality (n=124; 76.1%), Collins Chabane Municipality (n=69; 69%), Makhado Municipality (n=116; 80%), Musina Municipality (n=81; 75%), and indicates that there was no significant variance between municipalities (X^2=3.922a; p=0.270). The findings suggest that infidelity is a common challenge experienced by the spouses and partners that predispose men to domestic violence. Suspicion of infidelity indeed influences women to abuse their husbands or intimate partners as evidenced by respondents indicated by men in Thulamela Municipality (n=121; 74.6%), Collins Chabane Municipality (n=67; 67.0%), Makhado Municipality (n=90; 61.6%), Musina Municipality (n=69; 63.9%), and there were no substantial differences between the municipalities (X^2=6.232a; p=0.101). This elucidated that women are indeed suspicious of their husbands and intimate partners.

Lack of trust between partners can lead to abuse was agreed by most respondents in Thulamela (n=85; 52.1%) and Makhado municipalities (n=84;58.7%) as comparatively to Collins Chabane (n=55, 55.0%) and Musina (57;52.8%) municipalities as evident by no significant differences between municipalities (X^2=1.535a; p=0.674). This denotes that there is a lack of trust between partners can lead to abuse. The findings suggest that partners do not trust each other.

Table 4.3: Contributory factors of men abuse

Contributory Factor		Thulamela		Collins Chabane		Makhado		Musina		X^2 (p)
		Municipalities								
		n	%	n	%	n	%	n	%	
1. Alcoholism predispose men to domestic violence by their women?	A	141	86.5%	74	74.0%	123	83.7%	89	82.4%	6.932a
	D	22	13.5%	26	26.0%	24	16.3%	19	17.6%	0.074
2. In your opinion, do you believe infidelity can cause abuse by the partner?	A	124	76.1%	69	69.0%	116	80.0%	81	75.0%	3.922a
	D	39	23.9%	31	31.0%	29	20.0%	27	25.0%	0.270
3. Does suspicion of infidelity influences women to abuse their husbands or intimate partners?	A	121	74.2%	67	67.0%	90	61.6%	69	63.9%	6.232a
	D	42	25.8%	33	33.0%	56	38.4%	39	36.1%	0.101
4. In your opinion, do you believe that lack of trust between partners can lead to abuse?	A	85	52.1%	55	55.0%	84	58.7%	57	52.8%	1.535a
	D	78	47.9%	45	45.0%	59	41.3%	51	47.2%	0.674
5. Do you think poverty can subject the man into being abused by the partner?	A	114	69.9%	66	66.0%	93	63.3%	80	74.1%	3.815a
	D	49	30.1%	34	34.0%	54	36.7%	28	25.9%	0.282
6. Does unemployment play a role of abuse within the partners?	A	114	69.9%	67	67.0%	106	72.6%	79	73.1%	1.274a
	D	49	30.1%	33	33.0%	40	27.4%	29	26.9%	0.735
7. Can unattended past abuse be indefinite if not dealt with?	A	133	81.6%	81	81.0%	92	62.6%	91	84.3%	23.020a
	D	30	18.4%	19	19.0%	55	37.4%	17	15.7%	0.000
8. Do you believe that feeling of inferiority in education can lead to the person being abuse?	A	115	70.6%	70	70.0%	90	61.2%	80	74.1%	5.587a
	D	48	29.4%	30	30.0%	57	38.8%	28	25.9%	0.134
	D	29	17.8%	22	22.0%	34	23.1%	15	13.9%	
9. Do interfering in-laws and outsiders influence abuse of man by the partner?	A	136	83.4%	85	85.0%	115	78.2%	92	85.2%	2.937a
	D	27	16.6%	15	15.0%	32	21.8%	16	14.8%	0.401
A=Agree; D=Disagree										

Poverty was described as a factor that can subject the man to being abused by his partner as mentioned by respondents in Thulamela (n=114; 69.9%) and Makhado municipalities (n=93;63.3%) as compared to Musina (n=80; 74.1%) and Collins Chabane (n=66;67.0%) and municipalities as evident by no significant differences between municipalities (X^2=3.815a; p=0.282). Findings suggest that poverty is a factor that can subject the man to being abused by the partner.

Unemployment plays a role in abuse by partners as indicated by men in Thulamela Municipality (n=114; 69.9%), Collins Chabane Municipality (n=67; 67.0%), Makhado Municipality (n=106; 72.6%), Musina Municipality (n=79; 73.1%), and there were no significant differences between the municipalities (X^2=1.274a; p=0.735). This implies that unemployment plays a significant role among the partners, especially if the abused partner is unemployed.

Most respondents agreed that unattended past abuse can be indefinite if not dealt with and this was evident by respondents in Thulamela (n=133; 81.6%) and Musina (n=78; 84.3%) municipalities compared to Collins Chabane (n=81; 81.0%) and Makhado (n=92; 62.6%) municipalities, this was confirmed by significant differences between the municipalities (X^2=23.020a; p=0.000). This shows that unattended past abuse can be indefinite if not dealt with.

Most respondents believed that feeling of inferiority in education can lead to the person being abuse by their women as indicated by men in Thulamela Municipality (n=115; 70.6%), Collins Chabane Municipality (n=70; 70.0%), Makhado Municipality (n=90; 61.2%), Musina Municipality (n=80; 74.1%), and there were no significant differences between the municipalities (X^2=5.587a; p=0.081).

The study revealed that interfering in-laws and outsiders influence abuse of men by their partners as evident by the respondents who indicated so in Thulamela Municipality (n=136; 83.4%), Collins Chabane Municipality (n=85; 85.0%), Makhado Municipality (n=115; 78.2%), Musina Municipality (n=92; 85.2%), and there were no

substantial differences between the municipalities (X^2=2.937a; p=0.401). The findings suggest that interfering in-laws and outsiders influence abuse of men by their partners.

4.2.15   Factor Analysis

The nine items of the factors contributing to men's abuse were subjected to principal components analysis (PCA) using SPSS version 27. Before performing PCA, the suitability of data for factor analysis was assessed. The inspection of the correlation matrix revealed the presence of many coefficients of 0.3 and above (Table 4.4).

The Kaiser-Meyer-Olkin value was 0.807, exceeding the recommended value of 0.6, and Bartlett's Test of Sphericity (Pallant 2013) reached the statistical significance (p<0.000), supporting the factoriability of the correlation matrix as indicated in Table 4.4.

Table 4.4:   KMO and Bartlett's Test

Kaiser-Meyer-Olkin Measure of Sampling Adequacy.		**0.807**
Bartlett's Test of Sphericity	Approx. Chi-Square	**723.751**
	df	**36**
	Sig.	**0.000**

As indicated in Table.4.5, the only factor with an Eigenvalue exceeding 1.0 and explaining 32.5% and 12.8% of the variance separately were included for PCA in this study (Pallant, 2013). PCA revealed the presence of two (2) components with the eigenvalues exceeding 1, thus component 1 (2.927) and component 2 (1.153). The two components explained 32.5% and 12.8% of the variance, respectively.

Table 4.5: Total variance explained

Component	Initial Eigen Values			Extraction Sums of Squared Loadings			Rotation Sums of Squared Loadings
	Total	Variance%	Cumulative%	Total	Variance%	Cumulative %	Total
1	2.927	32.527	32.527	2.927	32.527	32.527	2.315
2	1.153	12.809	45.337	1.153	12.809	45.337	2.292
3	0.943	10.483	55.819				
4	0.874	9.710	65.529				
5	0.780	8.667	74.197				
6	0.680	7.560	81.757				
7	0.579	6.437	88.194				
8	0.573	6.364	94.558				
9	0.490	5.442	100.000				
Extraction Method: Principal Component Analysis (PCA). a. When components are correlated, sums of squared loadings cannot be added to obtain a total variance.							

The Scree plot inspection revealed a clear break after the second component, therefore, it was decided that the two components are retained for further investigation (Figure 4.10).
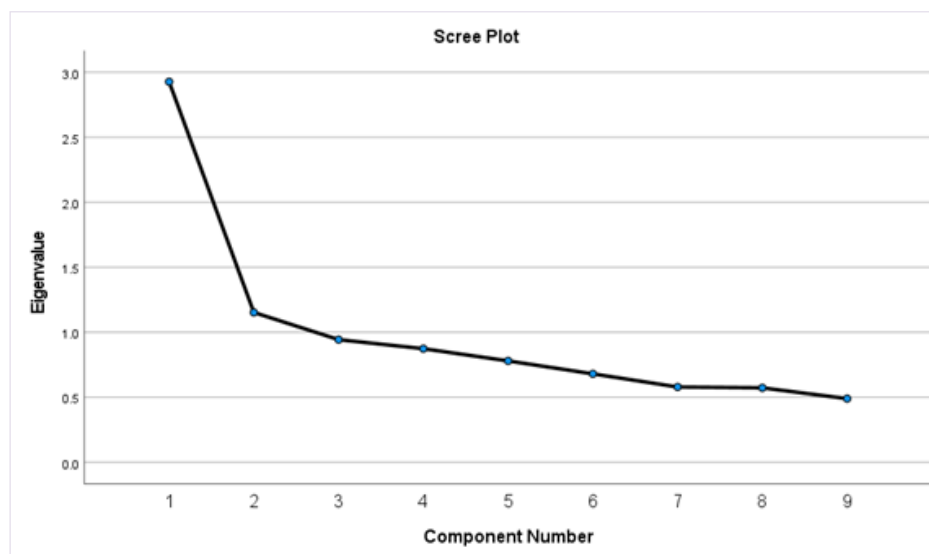
Figure 4.10: Scree plot

Table 4.6 presents the pattern and structure matrices for PCA with Oblimin rotation of the two-factor solution of the contributing factors to men abuse as guided by the scree plot (Figure 4.10). The two-component solution explained a total of 45.3% of the variance with component 1 contributing 32.5% and component 2 contributing 12.8% and to aid in the interpretation of these two components, Oblimin rotation was performed. The rotated solution revealed the presence of a simple structure with both components showing several strong loadings and all variables loading substantially on only one component.

Table 4.6: Pattern matrix

Contributing Factors to Men Abuse	Component		Components		Communalities
	1	2	1	2	
Feeling of inferiority	**0.738**		**0.748**	-0.253	0.533
Unattended past abuse	**0.730**		**0.672**		0.513
Poverty	**0.535**	-0.340	**0.636**	-0.499	0.351
Unemployment	**0.475**	-0.397	**0.593**	-0.538	0.417
Interfering in-laws and outsiders	**0.468**		**0.462**		0.510
Alcoholism		**-0.760**		**-0.715**	0.496
Infidelity		**-0.675**	0.312	**-0.708**	0.561
Lack of trust		**-0.658**		**-0.645**	0.486
Suspicion of infidelity	0.338	**-0.396**	0.456	**-0.496**	0.214

Concerning pattern coefficients, component 1 which contributed 32.5% of the variance, had a strong factor loading consisted of Feeling of inferiority, Unattended past abuse, Poverty, Unemployment, and Interfering in-laws and outsiders (coefficients range from 0.468 to 0.178). Furthermore, component 2 which had five strong factor loadings and contributed 9.62% of the variance had strong factor loading consisted of Alcoholism, Infidelity, Lack of trust, Suspicion of infidelity with coefficients ranging from-0.396 to-0.760. Within the same Table 4.6, it was revealed in structure coefficients that component 1 had four (4) strong factor loading like that of the pattern

coefficients which consisted of 'Feeling of inferiority, Unattended past abuse, Poverty, Unemployment, Interfering in-laws and outsiders, however, coefficients were ranging from 0.462 to 0.749. Similarly, component 2 which had seven (7) strong factor loadings and contributed 9.62% of the variance also had a strong factor loading similar to pattern coefficients which comprised of Alcoholism, Infidelity, Lack of trust and Suspicion of infidelity with coefficients ranging from 0.496 to 0.715.

4.2.16   Common Forms of Abuse

As shown in Table 4.7, the majority of respondents rated they believe physical abuse is the most common type of abuse as evidenced by respondents in Makhado (n=114; 77.6%), Musina (n=72; 66.7%), Thulamela (n=97; 59.5%) Collins Chabane (n=64, 64.0%) and municipalities by apparent significant differences between municipalities (X^2=11.948a; p=0.008. This shows that physical abuse is the mostly common type of abuse among partners. The study findings revealed that an abused person show bruises as an indication of physical abuse as specified by respondents in Thulamela (n=109; 66.9%), Makhado (n=97; 66.0%), Musina (n=76; 70.4%), and Collins Chabane (n=54; 54.0%) this was confirmed by no apparent differences between the municipalities (X^2=6.985a; p=0.072). This confirms that an abused person shows bruises as an indication of physical abuse. Almost all men believed psychological abuse is the most commonly used type of abuse by female abusers as revealed by respondents in Thulamela (n=137; 84.0%), Collins Chabane (n=82; 82.0%), Makhado (n=107; 72.8%) and Musina (n=100; 92.6%) municipalities, this was confirmed by considerable differences between the municipalities (X^2=17.283a; p=0.001). This implies that psychological abuse is the most commonly used type of abuse by female abusers. Most respondents in Thulamela (n=145; 89.0%) and Musina (n=102; 94.0%) municipalities agreed that abused men suffer from psychological and emotional distress as compared to Collins Chabane (n=81; 81.0%) and Makhado (n=115; 78.2%) municipalities, this was confirmed by significant differences between the municipalities (X^2=16.459a; p=0.001).

Table 4.7: Common forms of abuse

Common Forms of Abuse		Thulamela		Collins Chabane		Makhado		Musina		X^2 (p)
		n	%	n	%	n	%	n	%	
1. In your opinion, do you believe physical abuse is the most commonly used type of abuse	A	97	59.5%	64	64.0%	114	77.6%	72	66.7%	11.948[a]
	D	66	40.5%	36	36.0%	33	22.4%	36	33.3%	0.008
2. Can an abused person show bruises as an indication of physical abuse	A	109	66.9%	54	54.0%	97	66.0%	76	70.4%	6.985[a]
	D	54	33.1%	46	46.0%	50	34.0%	32	29.6%	0.072
3. In your opinion, do you believe psychological abuse is the most commonly used type of abuse by female abusers	A	137	84.0%	82	82.0%	107	72.8%	100	92.6%	17.283[a]
	D	26	16.0%	18	18.0%	40	27.2%	8	7.4%	0.001
4. Do abused men suffer from psychological and emotional distress	A	145	89.0%	81	81.0%	115	78.2%	102	94.4%	16.459[a]
	D	18	11.0%	19	19.0%	32	21.8%	6	5.6%	.001
5. In your opinion, do you view verbal abuse as the most commonly used type of abuse by female abusers	A	150	92.0%	85	85.0%	104	70.7%	98	90.7%	31.269[a]
	D	13	8.0%	15	15.0%	43	29.3%	10	9.3%	0.000
6. Can an abused person end up developing depression if not assisted as an effect of emotional or psychological abuse	A	147	90.2%	81	81.0%	107	72.8%	98	90.7%	22.184[a]
	D	16	9.8%	19	19.0%	40	27.2%	10	9.3%	0.000
7. Does an abused person usually show symptoms of anxiety like agitation	A	137	84.0%	75	75.0%	115	78.2%	92	85.2%	5.257[a]
	D	26	16.0%	25	25.0%	32	21.8%	16	14.8%	0.154
8. Are women able to commit sexual offences on men	A	99	60.7%	39	39.0%	93	63.3%	78	72.2%	25.688[a]
	D	64	39.3%	61	61.0%	54	36.7%	30	27.8%	0.000
9. Is it possible for women to force sexual activities on their male partners in your opinion	A	101	62.0%	46	46.0%	96	65.3%	69	63.9%	10.843[a]
	D	62	38.0%	54	54.0%	51	34.7%	39	36.1%	0.013
10. Does men abuse lead to negative social consequences, e.g., separation, divorce & killing of loved one	A	138	84.7%	81	81.0%	118	80.3%	97	89.8%	4.889[a]
	D	25	15.3%	19	19.0%	29	19.7%	11	10.2%	0.180
11. In your opinion, do you believe financial problems in relationships as the cause of abuse	A	142	87.1%	78	78.0%	109	74.1%	95	88.0%	12.627[a]
	D	21	12.9%	22	22.0%	38	25.9%	13	12.0%	0.006
12. In your opinion, do you believe intimidation or control tactics as the most commonly used type of abuse by women abusers	A	142	87.1%	80	80.0%	113	76.9%	87	80.6%	5.705[a]
	D	21	12.9%	20	20.0%	34	23.1%	21	19.4%	0.127
13. Is controlling tactic one of the character of an abuser	A	137	84.0%	74	74.0%	84	57.1%	92	85.2%	**37.834[a]**
	D	26	16.0%	26	26.0%	63	42.9%	16	14.8%	**0.000**
14. Are all forms of abuse a choice	A	108	66.3%	53	53.0%	85	57.8%	57	53.8%	6.289[a]
	D	55	33.7%	47	47.0%	62	42.2%	49	46.2%	0.098
15. Do you think women can be able to use all forms of abuse	A	115	70.6%	54	54.0%	87	59.2%	73	67.6%	**9.355[a]**
	D	48	29.4%	46	46.0%	60	40.8%	35	32.4%	**0.025**
A=Agree; D=Disagree										

107

This corroborates that abused men suffer from psychological and emotional distress. The respondents viewed verbal abuse as the most commonly used type of abuse by female abusers in Thulamela (n=150; 92.0%), Collins Chabane (n=85; 85.0%), Makhado (n=104; 70.7%) and Musina (n=98; 90.7%) municipalities, this was affirmed by actual differences between the municipalities (X^2=31.269a; p=0.000). This denotes that verbal abuse is the most commonly used type of abuse by female abusers.

Most respondents in Thulamela (n=147; 90.0%) and Musina (n=98; 70.0%) municipalities agreed that an abused person can end up developing depression if not assisted as an effect of emotional or psychological abuse compared to Collins Chabane (n=81; 81.0%) and Makhado (n=95; 81.1%) municipalities, this was confirmed by sizable differences between the municipalities (X^2=22.184a; p=0.000). The findings suggest that an abused person can end up developing depression if not assisted as an effect of emotional or psychological abuse.

An abused person usually shows symptoms of anxiety like agitation as indicated by men in Thulamela Municipality (n=137; 84.4%), Collins Chabane Municipality (n=75; 75.0%), Makhado Municipality (n=115; 78.2%), Musina Municipality (n=92; 85.2%), and there were no significant differences between the municipalities (X^2=5.257a; p=0.154). This denotes that an abused person usually shows symptoms of anxiety like agitation.

The study findings revealed that women are able to commit sexual offences on men as indicated by respondents in Thulamela (n=99; 60.7%), Makhado (n=93; 63.3%) as compared to Musina (n=78; 72.2%) and to Collins Chabane (n=39; 39.0%) municipalities; this was confirmed by actual differences between the municipalities (X^2=25.688a; p=0.000). This implies that women are able to commit sexual offences on men.

Most respondents in Thulamela (n=138; 84.7%), Makhado (n=96; 65.3%) and Musina (n=69; 63.9%) and Collins Chabane (n=46; 46.0%) municipalities agreed that it is

possible for women to force sexual activities on their male partners and this was confirmed by obvious differences between the municipalities (X^2=10.843a; p=0.013). It can be inferred that is possible for women to force sexual activities on their male partners.

The findings indicated that men abuse can lead to negative social consequences, e.g., separation, divorce and killing of a loved one as shown by men in Thulamela Municipality (n=141; 86.5%), Collins Chabane Municipality (n=81; 81.0%), Makhado Municipality (n=118; 80.3%), Musina Municipality (n=97; 89.8%), and there were no significant differences between the municipalities (X^2=4.889a; p=0.180). This denotes that indeed men abuse can lead to negative social consequences, e.g., separation, divorce and killing of loved ones. Financial problems in relationships are believed to be the cause of abuse as indicated by men in Thulamela Municipality (n=142; 87.1%), Collins Chabane Municipality (n=78; 78.0%), Makhado Municipality (n=109; 74.1%), Musina Municipality (n=95; 88.0%), and there were significant differences between the municipalities (X^2=12.627a; p=0.006). This concludes that financial problems in relationships are believed to be the cause of abuse.

The findings identified intimidation or control tactics as the most commonly used type of abuse by women abusers as indicated by men in Thulamela Municipality (n=142; 87.1%), Collins Chabane Municipality (n=74; 74.0%), Makhado Municipality (n=123; 83.7%), Musina Municipality (n=89; 82.4%), and there were no significant differences between the municipalities (X^2=5.705a; p=0.127). This emphasizes that women abusers and perpetrators use intimidation and control tactics as the most common type of abuse on their male victims. This affirms that intimidation or control tactics as the most commonly used type of abuse by women abusers.

The study findings revealed that using controlling tactics was one of the characteristics of an abuser as attested by most respondents in Thulamela (n=137; 84.0%) and Musina (n=92; 85.2%) municipalities agreed that abuse can be stressful as compared to Makhado (n=84;57.1%) and Collins Chabane (n=74; 74.0%) municipalities, this was

confirmed by significant differences between the municipalities (X^2=37.384a; p=0.000). This indicates that controlling tactics is one of the characteristics of an abuser. All forms of abuse were reported to be a choice as indicated by men in Thulamela Municipality (n=142; 85.3%), Makhado Municipality (n=85; 57.8%), Musina Municipality (n=57; 53.8%) and Collins Chabane Municipality (n=53; 53.0%), there were no significant differences between the municipalities (X^2=6.289a; p=0.098). This presumes that all forms of abuse are a choice to an individual.

Most respondents in Thulamela (n=115;70.6%) and Musina (n=73; 67.6%) municipalities agreed that women are be able to use all forms of abuse as compared to Collins Chabane (n=54; 54.0%) and Makhado (n=87; 59.2%) municipalities, this was confirmed by substantial differences between the municipalities (X^2=9.355a; p=0.025). This concludes that women are able to use all forms of abuse despite of their gender.

4.2.17   Incidences of Men Abuse

Table 4.8 shows that respondents agreed that there are almost known incidences of men abuse in the area where they reside as findings revealed in Thulamela (n=31; 81.6%), Collins Chabane (n=89; 89.0%), Makhado (n=128; 87.1%), and Musina (n=96; 88.9%), municipalities and was confirmed as there were no significant differences between the municipalities (X^2=4.285a; p=0.232). This infers that there are known incidences of men abuse in the area where participants of the study reside.

The findings indicated that study programmes offered in the services cover men issues as evident by some respondents in Thulamela (n=88; 54.0%), Musina (n=58; 53.7%), Collins Chabane (n=48; 48.0%) and Makhado (n=78; 51.0%), and there were no noteworthy differences between the municipalities (X^2=1.080a; p=0.782). This deduces that study programmes offered in the victim empowerment centres cover men issues.

Table 4.8: Incidences of men abuse

			Municipality								X^2 (p)
			Thulamela		Collins Chabane		Makhado		Musina		
			n	%	n	%	n	%	n	%	
1.	Are there known incidences of men abuse in the area where you reside?	Y	133	81.6%	89	89.0%	128	87.1%	96	88.9%	4.285[a]
		N	30	18.4%	11	11.0%	19	12.9%	12	11.1%	0.232
2.	Do you think programmes offered in the services cover men issues?	Y	88	54.0%	48	48.0%	75	51.0%	58	53.7%	1.080[a]
		N	75	46.0%	52	52.0%	72	49.0%	50	46.3%	0.782
3.	Do you have any idea if cases of men abuse are decreasing in your community?	Y	68	41.7%	41	41.0%	79	54.1%	52	48.1%	6.231[a]
		N	95	58.3%	59	59.0%	67	45.9%	56	51.9%	0.101
4.	Do you have any idea if cases of men abuse are increasing in your community?	Y	119	73.0%	70	70.0%	90	61.2%	90	83.3%	**15.228[a]**
		N	44	27.0%	30	30.0%	57	38.8%	18	16.7%	**0.002**
5.	Do community members report any known case of abuse to authorities?	Y	104	63.8%	56	56.0%	80	54.4%	57	52.8%	4.288[a]
		N	59	36.2%	44	44.0%	67	45.6%	51	47.2%	0.232

Y=Yes; N=No

The study findings denoted that cases of men abuse are decreasing in their community as indicated by respondents in Makhado (n=79; 54.1%), Musina (n=52; 48.1%), Thulamela (n=68; 41.7%) Collins Chabane (n=41; 41.0%) municipalities and this was affirmed as there were no substantial differences between the municipalities (X^2=6.231a; p=0.101). This assumes that cases of men abuse are decreasing in their community.

Most respondents in Thulamela (n=119; 73.0%) and Musina (n=90; 83.3%) municipalities agreed that cases of men abuse are increasing in their community as compared to Collins Chabane (n=70; 70.0%) and Makhado (n=90; 61.2%) municipalities, this was confirmed by significant differences between the municipalities (X^2=15.228a; p=0.002). The findings conclude that cases of men abuse are increasing in their community.

The study findings showed that community members report any known case of abuse to authorities as shown by respondents in Thulamela (n=104; 63.8%), Collins Chabane (n=56; 56.0%), Makhado (n=80; 54.4%), Musina (n=57; 52.8%), municipalities and this was affirmed as there were no considerable differences between the municipalities (X^2=4.288a; p=0.232). This presumes that community members report any known case of abuse to authorities.

4.2.18   The Effects of Abuse

Table 4.9 shows that abuse was stated to affect a person and leads to depression as specified by respondents in Thulamela Municipality (n=150; 92.0%), Makhado Municipality (n=130; 88.4%) and Musina Municipality (n=104; 94.4 75) Collins Chabane Municipality (n=90; 90.0), and indicated there were no significant differences between municipalities (X^2=3.104a; p=0.376). This implies that abuse can affect abused victims which can lead to depression, if not assisted. Most of respondents agreed that an abused person is always anxious in Thulamela Municipality (n=154;

112

Table 4.9: The effects of abuse

		Municipality								X^2 (p)
		Thulamela		Collins Chabane		Makhado		Musina		
		n	%	n	%	n	%	n	%	
1. Do you agree that abuse can affect a person and leads to depression?	A	150	92.0%	90	90.0%	130	88.4%	102	94.4%	3.104[a]
	D	13	8.0%	10	10.0%	17	11.6%	6	5.6%	0.376
2. Do you agree that an abused person is always anxious?	A	154	94.5%	79	79.0%	106	72.1%	92	85.2%	**29.344[a]**
	D	9	5.5%	21	21.0%	41	27.9%	16	14.8%	**0.000**
3. Do you think that abuse can be stressful?	A	145	89.0%	71	71.0%	112	76.2%	94	87.0%	18.243[a]
	D	18	11.0%	29	29.0%	35	23.8%	14	13.0%	0.000
4. Do you agree if stress can result in mental illness?	A	147	90.2%	87	87.0%	110	74.8%	97	89.8%	**17.763[a]**
	D	16	9.8%	13	13.0%	37	25.2%	11	10.2%	**0.000**
5. Can an abused person develop the dependency pattern?	A	122	74.8%	70	71.4%	103	70.1%	85	78.7%	2.762[a]
	D	41	25.2%	28	28.6%	44	29.9%	23	21.3%	0.430
6. Do you agree that abuse can cause sleeplessness?	A	152	93.3%	80	80.0%	105	71.4%	100	92.6%	**35.392[a]**
	D	11	6.7%	20	20.0%	42	28.6%	8	7.4%	**0.000**
7. Do you agree that abuse can predispose an abused person to gastrointestinal problems like peptic ulcers?	A	139	85.3%	71	71.0%	96	65.3%	80	74.1%	**17.167[a]**
	D	24	14.7%	29	29.0%	51	34.7%	28	25.9%	**0.001**

Continued

Table 4.9: The effects of abuse (*continued*)

			Municipality								X² (p)
			Thulamela		Collins Chabane		Makhado		Musina		
			n	%	n	%	n	%	n	%	
8. Have you witnesses cases of family disorganization in your community?		A	140	85.9%	78	78.0%	113	76.9%	92	85.2%	5.989ᵃ
		D	23	14.1%	22	22.0%	34	23.1%	16	14.8%	0.112
9. Does abuse predispose partners to divorce if partners are not assisted with their problems?		A	150	92.0%	75	75.0%	102	69.4%	90	83.3%	**27.836ᵃ**
		D	13	8.0%	25	25.0%	45	30.6%	18	16.7%	**0.000**
10. Does abuse results in psychological problems if it is persistent?		A	146	89.6%	85	85.0%	121	82.3%	93	86.1%	3.447ᵃ
		D	17	10.4%	15	15.0%	26	17.7%	15	13.9%	0.328
11. Does abused person experience feelings of hopelessness?		A	145	89.0%	86	86.0%	109	74.1%	103	95.4%	**25.385ᵃ**
		D	18	11.0%	14	14.0%	38	25.9%	5	4.6%	**0.000**
12. Does an abused person feel betrayed by the perpetrator?		A	145	89.0%	81	81.0%	106	72.1%	99	91.7%	**22.692ᵃ**
		D	18	11.0%	19	19.0%	41	27.9%	9	8.3%	**0.000**
13. Abuse is one factor that predispose a partner loss of freedom?		A	146	89.6%	79	79.0%	111	75.5%	104	96.3%	**26.600ᵃ**
		D	17	10.4%	21	21.0%	36	24.5%	4	3.7%	**0.000**
14. Can abuse predisposes an abuse person to his loss of dignity?		A	144	88.3%	83	83.0%	108	73.5%	100	92.6%	**20.400ᵃ**
		D	19	11.7%	17	17.0%	39	26.5%	8	7.4%	**0.000**

Continued

114

Table 4.9: The effects of abuse (*continued*)

		Municipality								X^2 (p)
		Thulamela		Collins Chabane		Makhado		Musina		
		n	%	n	%	n	%	n	%	
15. Do you believe that men who suffers abuse end up with feeling low self-esteem?	A	136	83.4%	77	77.0%	108	73.5%	91	84.3%	6.722[a]
	D	27	16.6%	23	23.0%	39	26.5%	17	15.7%	0.081
16. Can abuse contribute to a feeling of powerlessness on the abused person?	A	134	82.2%	78	78.0%	113	76.9%	93	86.1%	4.120[a]
	D	29	17.8%	22	22.0%	34	23.1%	15	13.9%	0.249
17. Can decision-making power be taken off from abused man by the partner within the family?	A	139	85.3%	89	89.0%	113	76.9%	99	91.7%	12.607[a]
	D	24	14.7%	11	11.0%	34	23.1%	9	8.3%	0.006
18. Do abused men taken as failures by community members?	A	138	84.7%	70	70.0%	99	67.3%	86	79.6%	15.432[a]
	D	25	15.3%	30	30.0%	48	32.7%	22	20.4%	0.001
19. Can abuse results in killing of family members by the abused person?	A	135	82.8%	74	74.0%	110	74.8%	85	78.7%	4.032[a]
	D	28	17.2%	26	26.0%	37	25.2%	23	21.3%	0.258
20. Do you think an abused can make abused person to have suicidal ideation?	A	149	91.4%	77	77.0%	106	72.1%	97	89.8%	**26.401[a]**
	D	14	8.6%	23	23.0%	41	27.9%	11	10.2%	**0.000**
21. Can abused person resort into committing suicide if he does not get professional assistance?	A	141	86.5%	A 77	77.0%	110	74.8%	92	85.2%	**9.140[a]**
	D	24	14.7%	29	29.0%	51	34.7%	28	25.9%	**0.027**
A=Agree; D=Disagree										

115

94.5%), Collins Chabane Municipality (n=79; 79.0%), Makhado Municipality (n=106; 72.1%), Musina Municipality (n=92; 85.2%), and there were substantial differences between the municipalities (X^2=29.34 a; p=0.000). The finding concludes that an abused person is always anxious, especially if not counselled.

Most respondents in Thulamela (n=145; 89.0%) and Musina (n=94; 87.0%) municipalities agreed that abuse can be stressful as compared to Collins Chabane (n=71; 71.0%) and Makhado (n=112; 76.2%) municipalities, this was confirmed by significant differences between the municipalities (X^2=18.243a; p=0.000). This study finding suggests that abuse can be stressful to the victim of abuse. The findings reveal that stress can result in mental illness as indicated most respondents in Thulamela (n=147; 90.2%) and Makhado municipalities (n=110;74.8%) relative to Musina (n=97;89.9%) and Collins Chabane (n=87, 87.0%) municipalities as evident by significant difference between municipalities (X^2=17.763a; p=0.000).

This infers that stress can result in mental illness if not attended to by medical professionals. The study denotes that an abused person can develop the dependency pattern as evidenced by the majority of respondents in Thulamela Municipality (n=122; 74.8%), Collins Chabane Municipality (n=70; 71.4%), Makhado Municipality (n=103; 70.1%), Musina Municipality (n=85; 78.7%), and there were no significant differences between the municipalities (X^2=2.762a; p=0.430). This implies that an abused person can develop the dependency pattern if not assisted to regain his confidence and self-worth.

Most of respondents agreed that agreed that abuse can cause sleeplessness as indicated by men in Thulamela Municipality (n=152; 93.3%), Makhado Municipality (n=105; 71.4%), Musina Municipality (n=100; 92.6%) and Collins Chabane Municipality (n=80; 80.0%), and there were substantial differences between the municipalities (X^2=35.392a; p=0.000). This shows that abuse can cause sleeplessness if not attended to.

The study denoted that abuse can predispose an abused men to gastrointestinal problems like peptic ulcers as evidenced by the majority of respondents in Thulamela Municipality (n=139; 85.3%), Collins Chabane Municipality (n=71; 71.0%), Makhado Municipality (n=96; 65.3%), Musina Municipality (n=80; 74.1%), and there were significant differences between the municipalities (X^2=17.167a; p=0.001). This indicates that abuse can predispose an abused person to gastrointestinal problems like peptic ulcers as an effect of abuse.

Findings revealed that respondents agreed to have witnessed cases of family disorganization in their community as indicated in Thulamela (n=140; 85.9%) and Makhado municipalities (n=113; 76.9%) as related to Musina (n=92; 85.2%) and Collins Chabane (n=78,78.0%) municipalities as evident by no significant differences between municipalities (X^2=5.989a; p=0.112). Findings affirm that indeed there are cases of family disorganization in the community.

Most respondents agreed that abuse predisposes partners to divorce if partners are not assisted with their problems and this was indicated by men in Thulamela Municipality (n=150; 92.0%), Collins Chabane Municipality (n=75; 75.0%), Makhado Municipality (n=102; 69.4%), Musina Municipality (n=90; 83.3%), and there were significant differences between the municipalities (X^2=27.836a; p=0.000. Findings support that abuse predisposes partners to divorce if partners are not assisted with their problems. Most of respondents specified that abuse results in psychological problems if it is persistent and this is evident in Thulamela Municipality (n=146; 89.6%), Collins Chabane Municipality (n=85; 85%), Makhado Municipality (n=121; 82.3%), Musina Municipality (n=93; 86.1%) and indicates that there were no considerable differences between municipalities (X^2=3.447a; p=0.328). This infers that abuse results in psychological problems if it is persistent.

Most respondents agreed that the abused person experiences feelings of hopelessness as shown by respondents in Thulamela (n=145; 89.0%), Makhado (n=109; 74.1%), Musina (n=103; 95.4%) and Collins Chabane (n=86; 86.0%)

municipalities, this was confirmed by actual differences between the municipalities (X^2=25.385a; p=0.000). This indicates that the abused person experiences feelings of hopelessness if not assisted by the Victim Empowerment Services or trauma centres. The study revealed that the abused person feels betrayed by the perpetrator as evident by the respondents who indicated in Thulamela Municipality (n=145; 89.0%), Collins Chabane Municipality (n=81; 81.0%), Makhado Municipality (n=106; 72.1%), Musina Municipality (n=99; 91.7%), and there were substantial differences between the municipalities (X^2=22.692a; p=0.000). This denotes that abused person feel betrayed by the perpetrator. Most respondents attested that abuse is one factor that predisposes a partner's loss of freedom as shown by respondents in Thulamela Municipality (n=146; 89.6%), Collins Chabane Municipality (n=79; 79%), Makhado Municipality (n=111; 75.5%), Musina Municipality (n=104; 96.3), and indicates that there were obvious differences between municipalities (X^2=26.600a; p=0.000). This indicates that abuse is one factor that predisposes a partner from loss of freedom.

The findings revealed that abuse predisposes an abused person to his loss of dignity as indicated by respondents in Thulamela Municipality (n=144; 88.3%), Collins Chabane Municipality (n=83; 83.0%), Makhado Municipality (n=108; 73.5%), Musina Municipality (n=100; 92.6%), and there were noteworthy differences between the municipalities (X^2=20.400a; p=0.000). The finding suggests that abuse predisposes an abused person to his loss of dignity, if not counselled.

Findings revealed that men who suffer abuse end up feeling low self-esteem as indicated by most respondents in Thulamela (n=136; 83.4%) and Makhado municipalities (n=108; 73.5%) as compared to Collins Chabane (n=77, 77.0%) and Musina (n=91;84.3%) municipalities as evident by no significant differences between municipalities (X^2=6.722a; p=0.081). This indicates that men who suffer abuse end up feeling low self-esteem. Most respondents specified that abuse can contribute to a feeling of powerlessness by the abused person in Thulamela Municipality (n=134; 82.2%), Collins Chabane Municipality (n=78; 78%), Makhado Municipality (n=113;

76.9%, Musina Municipality (n=93; 86.1%), and indicates that there were no significant differences between municipalities (X^2=4.120a; p=0.249). This indicates that abuse can contribute to a feeling of powerlessness on the abused person if not dealt with. Most respondents attested that decision-making power is indeed taken off from abused men by the partner within the family as shown by respondents in Thulamela Municipality (n=139; 85.0%), Collins Chabane Municipality (n=89; 89%), Makhado Municipality (n=113; 76.9%), Musina Municipality (n=99; 91.7%), and indicates that there were significant differences between municipalities (X^2=12.607a; p=0.006). The finding confirms that decision-making power is indeed taken off from abused men by the abusive partner within the family.

The findings revealed that the majority of abused men who are taken as failures were reported to be predisposed men to domestic violence by their women as indicated by respondents in Thulamela Municipality (n=134; 82.2%), Collins Chabane Municipality (n=89; 89.0%), Makhado Municipality (n=113; 76.9%), Musina Municipality (n=86; 79.6%), and there were significant differences between the municipalities (X^2=15.432a; p=0.001). This presumes that abused men who are taken as failures are reported to be predisposed to domestic violence by their women as viewed by community members. The findings revealed that stress can result in mental illness as indicated by most respondents in Thulamela (n=147; 90.2%) and Makhado municipalities (n=110;74.8%) relative to and Musina (n=97;89.9%) and Collins Chabane (n=87, 87.0%) municipalities as evident by significant differences between municipalities (X^2=17.763a; p=0.000). This indicates that stress can result in mental illness.

Most of the respondents agreed that abuse results in the killing of family members by the abused person as indicated by men in Thulamela Municipality (n=135; 82.8%), Makhado Municipality (n=110; 74.8%), Musina Municipality (n=85; 78.7%), and Collins Chabane Municipality (n=74; 74.0%), there were no significant differences between the municipalities (X^2=4. 032a; p=0.258). This finding showed that abuse can

result in the killing of family members if not dealt with. The study findings revealed that abuse can make an abused person have suicidal ideation as stated by respondents in Thulamela (n=149; 91.4%) and Makhado municipalities (n=106; 72.1%) as compared to Musina (n=97; 89.9%) and Collins Chabane (n=77; 77.0%) and municipalities as evident by noteworthy difference municipalities (X^2=26.401a; p=0.000). This indicates that abuse can make an abused person have suicidal ideation.

The study findings attested that respondents in Thulamela (n=141; 86.5%) and Makhado (n=110; 74.8%) municipalities agreed that an abused person can resort to committing suicide as compared to Musina (n=92; 85.2%) and Collins Chabane (n=77; 77.0%) municipalities, this was confirmed by substantial differences between the municipalities (X^2=9.140a; p=0.027). This concludes that an abused person can resort to committing suicide if he does not get professional assistance.

4.2.19   Perspectives on the Use of Victim Empowerment Services

Table 4.10 shows that the respondents agreed that they believed stigma might be a challenge for abused men to utilize Victim Empowerment Services as findings revealed in Thulamela (n=135; 82.8%), Collins Chabane (n=87; 87.0%), Makhado (n=131; 89.1%), and Musina (n=93; 86.1%), municipalities and was confirmed as there were no significant differences between the municipalities (X^2=2.648a; p=0.449). This concludes that they believed stigma might be a challenge for abused men to utilize Victim Empowerment Services. The findings indicated that there are known incidences of men abuse in the area where they reside as evident by some respondents in Thulamela (n=126; 77.0%), Musina (n=87; 80.6%), Collins Chabane (n=81; 81.0%) and Makhado (n=107; 72.8%), and there were no noteworthy differences between the municipalities (X^2=3.144a; p=0.370). Findings suggest that there are known incidences of men abuse in the area where they reside. The findings indicated that there are challenges with regard to utilization of Victim Empowerment Services as evident by some respondents in

Table 4.10: Perspectives on the use of Victim Empowerment Services

			Municipality								X^2 (p)
			Thulamela		Collins Chabane		Makhado		Musina		
			n	%	n	%	n	%	n	%	
1.	Do you believe stigma might be a challenge for abused men to utilize Victim Empowerment Services?	A	135	82.8%	87	87.0%	131	89.1%	93	86.1%	2.648[a]
		D	28	17.2%	13	13.0%	16	10.9%	15	13.9%	0.449
2.	Are there known incidences of men abuse in the area where you reside?	A	126	77.3%	81	81.0%	107	72.8%	87	80.6%	3.144[a]
		D	37	22.7%	19	19.0%	40	27.2%	21	19.4%	0.370
3.	Are there any challenges with regard to utilization of Victim Empowerment Services?	A	97	59.5%	47	47.0%	92	62.6%	74	68.5%	**10.714[a]**
		D	66	40.5%	53	53.0%	55	37.4%	34	31.5%	**0.013**
4.	Is it easier for men to expose their problems to other people?	A	57	35.0%	33	33.0%	78	53.1%	34	31.5%	**17.410[a]**
		D	106	65.0%	67	67.0%	69	46.9%	74	68.5%	**0.001**
5.	Is less reporting of the cases related to lack of finances for transport to the services?	A	66	40.5%	26	26.0%	75	51.0%	40	37.0%	**16.022[a]**
		D	97	59.5%	74	74.0%	72	49.0%	68	63.0%	**0.001**
6.	Is the distance to the service makes the victims of abuse helpless in considering assistance regarding the problem?	A	68	41.7%	33	33.0%	88	59.9%	53	49.1%	**19.643[a]**
		D	95	58.3%	67	67.0%	59	40.1%	55	50.9%	**0.000**

121

Table 4.10: Perspectives on the use of Victim Empowerment Services (*continued*)

| | | Municipality | | | | | | | | X² (p) |
| | | Thulamela | | Collins Chabane | | Makhado | | Musina | | |
		n	%	n	%	n	%	n	%	
7. Do you think that women brought up in backgrounds where there is abuse or battering are likely to be abusive in future?	A	105	64.4%	63	63.0%	96	65.3%	68	63.0%	0.213ᵃ
	D	58	35.6%	37	37.0%	51	34.7%	40	37.0%	0.975
8. Do attitudes of community leaders and structures in the society make men reluctant from reporting incidences of abuse?	A	89	54.6%	56	56.0%	92	62.6%	68	63.0%	3.152ᵃ
	D	74	45.4%	44	44.0%	55	37.4%	40	37.0%	0.369
9. Is it likely that an abused man report abuse case to family members and friends?	A	56	34.4%	21	21.0%	82	55.8%	43	39.8%	**32.531ᵃ**
	D	107	65.6%	79	79.0%	65	44.2%	65	60.2%	**0.000**
10. Is it likely that abused men report abuse case to relevant authorities?	A	62	38.0%	20	20.2%	82	55.8%	36	33.3%	**33.707ᵃ**
	D	101	62.0%	79	79.8%	65	44.2%	72	66.7%	**0.000**
11. Are there awareness campaigns on abuse done in your community?	A	58	35.6%	28	28.0%	65	44.5%	32	29.6%	**9.281ᵃ**
	D	105	64.4%	72	72.0%	81	55.5%	76	70.4%	**0.026**
12. Are there outreach programmes on abuse done in your community?	A	56	34.6%	26	26.0%	75	51.0%	34	31.5%	**19.421ᵃ**
	D	106	65.4%	74	74.0%	72	49.0%	74	68.5%	**0.000**

Continued/…

Table 4.10: Perspectives on the use of Victim Empowerment Services (*continued*)

| | | Municipality | | | | | | | | X^2 (p) |
| | | Thulamela | | Collins Chabane | | Makhado | | Musina | | |
		n	%	n	%	n	%	n	%	
13. Are men satisfied with the programmes rendered in the services?	A	65	39.9%	29	29.0%	82	55.8%	34	31.5%	**23.399[a]**
	D	98	60.1%	71	71.0%	65	44.2%	74	68.5%	**0.000**
14. Are the services within your area accessible easily by affected community members?	A	84	51.5%	50	50.0%	95	64.6%	67	62.0%	**8.595[a]**
	D	79	48.5%	50	50.0%	52	35.4%	41	38.0%	**0.035**
15. Do services operate for 24 hours?	A	85	52.1%	30	30.0%	63	42.9%	35	32.4%	**16.863[a]**
	D	78	47.9%	70	70.0%	84	57.1%	73	67.6%	**0.00**
16. Are the services operating daily in a week?	A	89	54.6%	39	39.0%	67	45.6%	47	43.9%	6.871[a]
	D	74	45.4%	61	61.0%	80	54.4%	60	56.1%	0.076
17. Are staff members in the services friendly towards clients?	A	84	51.5%	33	33.0%	73	49.7%	52	48.1%	**9.678[a]**
	D	79	48.5%	67	67.0%	74	50.3%	56	51.9%	**0.022**
18. Do staff display acceptable positive attitude in the services?	A	82	50.3%	32	32.0%	81	55.1%	51	47.2%	**13.559[a]**
	D	81	49.7%	68	68.0%	66	44.9%	57	52.8%	**0.004**

Continued/…

123

Table 4.10: Perspectives on the use of Victim Empowerment Services (*continued*)

| | | Municipality | | | | | | | | X² (p) |
| | | Thulamela | | Collins Chabane | | Makhado | | Musina | | |
		n	%	n	%	n	%	n	%	
19. Do the staff conduct themselves in professional manner?	A	86	52.8%	28	28.0%	77	52.4%	54	50.0%	18.731ᵃ
	D	77	47.2%	72	72.0%	70	47.6%	54	50.0%	0.000
20. Is privacy provided in the services during assistance of clients by the staff?	A	84	51.5%	27	27.0%	87	59.2%	42	38.9%	28.974ᵃ
	D	79	48.5%	73	73.0%	60	40.8%	66	61.1%	0.000
21. Is confidentiality maintained always by staff members?	A	73	44.8%	28	28.0%	73	49.7%	43	39.8%	12.324ᵃ
	D	90	55.2%	72	72.0%	74	50.3%	65	60.2%	0.006
22. Are there outreach programmes about abuse done in your community?	A	58	35.6%	19	19.0%	81	55.1%	38	35.2%	34.390ᵃ
	D	105	64.4%	81	81.0%	66	44.9%	70	64.8%	0.000
23. Are you satisfied about the service in your community?	A	60	36.8%	19	19.0%	87	59.2%	32	29.6%	46.515ᵃ
	D	103	63.2%	81	81.0%	60	40.8%	76	70.4%	0.000
24. Do you think all these killings between spouses and intimate partners is contributed by abuse from a spouse or intimate partner?	A	76	46.6%	35	35.0%	93	63.3%	62	57.4%	22.097ᵃ
	D	87	53.4%	65	65.0%	54	36.7%	46	42.6%	0.000

Continued/…

Table 4.10: Perspectives on the use of Victim Empowerment Services (*continued*)

		Municipality								X^2 (p)
		Thulamela		Collins Chabane		Makhado		Musina		
		n	%	n	%	n	%	n	%	
25. Are there preventive strategies against men abuse in your community?	A	45	27.6%	12	12.0%	67	45.6%	37	34.3%	**32.847[a]**
	D	118	72.4%	88	88.0%	80	54.4%	71	65.7%	**0.000**
26. Do you find the prevention strategies towards reducing violence against abuse useful?	A	50	30.7%	21	21.0%	68	46.3%	34	31.5%	**18.562[a]**
	D	113	69.3%	79	79.0%	79	53.7%	74	68.5%	**0.000**
27. Do you think the government administration is doing enough to curb cases of men abuse against men in the area?	A	42	25.8%	14	14.0%	72	49.0%	32	29.6%	**37.981[a]**
	D	121	74.2%	86	86.0%	75	51.0%	76	70.4%	**0.000**
28. Are there any successes of the Department of Health in addressing abuse against men?	A	52	31.9%	21	21.0%	67	45.6%	33	30.6%	**17.271[a]**
	D	111	68.1%	79	79.0%	80	54.4%	75	69.4%	**0.001**
29. Do you think women empowerment has a part to play in the abuse against men?	A	93	57.1%	68	68.0%	90	61.2%	64	59.3%	3.253[a]
	D	70	42.9%	32	32.0%	57	38.8%	44	40.7%	0.354
30. Do you think the leaders in the community playing a role in the prevention of abuse in the community?	A	91	55.8%	45	45.0%	93	63.3%	58	53.7%	**8.196[a]**
	D	72	44.2%	55	55.0%	54	36.7%	50	46.3%	**0.042**
31. Is the government taking measures of dealing with abuse problem in the communities?	A	73	44.8%	29	29.0%	81	55.1%	42	38.9%	**17.655[a]**
	D	90	55.2%	71	71.0%	66	44.9%	66	61.1%	**0.001**
A=Agree; D=Disagree										

Thulamela (n=97; 59.5%), Makhado (n=92; 62.6%), Musina (n=74; 68.5%) and Collins Chabane (n=47; 47.0%) municipalities, there were notable differences between the municipalities (X^2=10.714a; p=0.013). This presumes that there are challenges with regard to utilization of Victim Empowerment Services. The study findings denoted that it is not easier for men to expose their problems to other people as respondents disagreed in Thulamela (n=106; 65.0%), Makhado (n=69; 46.9%), Musina (n=74; 68.5%) and Collins Chabane (n=67; 67.0%) municipalities and this was affirmed as there were substantial differences between the municipalities (X^2=17.410a; p-value=0.001). Findings reveal that it is not easier for men to expose their problems to other people.

Most respondents disagreed that less reporting of the cases is related to lack of finances for transport to the services in Thulamela (n=97; 59.5%) and Collins Chabane (n=74; 74.0%) municipalities as compared to Makhado (n=72; 49.0%) and Musina (n=68; 63.0%) municipalities, this was confirmed by significant differences between the municipalities (X^2=16.022a; p=0.001). This denotes that there is less reporting of the cases is related to lack of finances for transport to the services.

The majority of respondents disagreed that the distance to the service makes the abused men helpless in considering assistance regarding the problem in Thulamela Municipality (n=95; 58.2%), Collins Chabane Municipality (n=67; 67%), Musina Municipality (n=55; 50.9%), while Makhado Municipality (n=88; 59.9%) agreed, this indicates that there were significant differences between municipalities (X^2=19.643a; p=0.000). Findings indicate that the distance to the service do not make the abuse men helpless in considering assistance regarding the problem.

Findings revealed that women who are brought up in backgrounds where there is abuse or battering is likely to be abusive in the future as indicated by most respondents in Thulamela (n=105; 64.4%) and Makhado municipalities (n=96; 65.3%) as compared to Collins Chabane (n=63; 63.0%) and Musina (68;63.0%) municipalities as evident by no significant differences between municipalities (X^2=0.213a; p=0.975). This

implies that women who are brought up in backgrounds where there is abuse or battering are likely to be abusive in the future.

The study findings reported that attitudes of community leaders and structures in the society make men reluctant sto report incidences of abuse as shown by respondents in Thulamela (n=89; 54.6%), Collins Chabane (n=56; 56.0%), Makhado (n=92; 62.6%), Musina (n=68;63.0%), municipalities and this was affirmed as there were no considerable differences between the municipalities (X^2=3.152a; p=0.369). This affirms that attitudes of community leaders and structures in the society make men reluctant from reporting incidences of abuse.

It is unlikely that an abused man reports abuse cases to family members and friends as disagreed by respondents in Thulamela Municipality (n=107; 65.6%), Collins Chabane Municipality (n=79; 79%), Makhado Municipality n=65; 44.2 Musina Municipality (n=65; 60.2%) and indicates that there were significant differences between municipalities (X^2=32.531a; p value=0.000). This implies that is indeed un-likely that an abused man reports abuse cases to family members and friends.

The study denotes that it is unlikely that abused men report the case to relevant authorities an as evidenced by the majority of respondents who disagreed in Thulamela Municipality (n=01; 62.0%), Collins Chabane Municipality (n=79; 79.8%), Makhado Municipality (n=65; 44.2%), Musina Municipality (n=72; 66.7%), and there were significant differences between the municipalities (X^2=33.707a; p=0.000). This concludes that abused men do not report abuse cases to relevant authorities.

Awareness campaigns on men abuse are not done in the community as the findings revealed that respondents disagreed in Thulamela Municipality (n=105; 64.4%), Collins Chabane Municipality (n=72; 72.0%), Makhado Municipality (n=81; 85.5%), Musina Municipality (n=76; 70.4%), and there were significant differences between the municipalities (X^2=9.281a; p=0.026). Findings show that awareness campaigns on men abuse are not done in community.

Most respondents disagreed that there are outreach programmes on men abuse in the community as indicated in Thulamela (n=106; 65.6%) and Musina (n=74; 68.5%) municipalities as compared to Collins Chabane (n=74; 74.0%) and Makhado (n=72; 49.9%) municipalities, this was confirmed by significant differences between the municipalities (X^2=19.421a; p=0.000). This affirms that there are no outreach programmes on men abuse in the community.

Most respondents disagreed that men are satisfied with the programmes rendered in the service indicated by men in Thulamela Municipality (n=98; 60.1%), Collins Chabane men in Thulamela Municipality (n=98; 60.1%), Collins Chabane Municipality (n=71; 71.0%), Makhado Municipality (n=65; 44.2%), Musina Municipality (n=67; 62.0%), and there were significant differences between the municipalities (X^2=23.399a; p=0.000). This implies that men are not satisfied with the programmes rendered in the services.

Findings revealed that services within their area are accessible easily by affected community members as agreed by men in Thulamela Municipality (n=84; 51.5%), Collins Chabane Municipality (n=50; 50.0%), Makhado Municipality (n=95; 64.6%), Musina Municipality (n=80; 74.1%), and there were considerable differences between the municipalities (X^2=5.595a; p=0.035). This deduces that services within their area are accessible with ease by affected community members.

The study findings denoted that services do not operate for 24 hours as respondents disagreed in Thulamela Municipality (n=84; 51.5%), Collins Chabane Municipality (n=50; 50.0%), Makhado Municipality (n=95; 64.6%), Musina Municipality (n=80; 74.1%) and there was notable variance between the municipalities (X^2=16.863 a; p=0.001). This concludes that services do not operate for 24 hours and it create a challenge for clients who will seek assistance after office hours.

Victim Empowerment Services do not operate daily in a week as attested by respondents in Thulamela (n=78; 47.9%) and Makhado municipalities (n=84;57.1%)

as compared to Musina (n=73; 67.6%) and Collins Chabane (n=70;70.0%) and municipalities as evident by no significant differences between municipalities (X^2=6.871a; p=0.076). This confirms that victim empowerment services are not operating daily in a week which creates a challenge to clients when they need assistance.

The majority of respondents disagreed that staff members in the victim empowerment services are friendly towards clients in Thulamela (n=79; 48.5%), Makhado (n=74; 50.3%), Collins Chabane (n=67, 67.0%) and Musina (56; 51.9%) municipalities, this was shown by significant differences between municipalities (X^2=9.678a; p=0.022). The finding suggests that staff members in the victim empowerment services are not friendly towards clients. Most respondents in Thulamela (n=81; 49.7%), Collins Chabane (n=68; 68.0%), Makhado (n=66; 44.9%), and Musina (n=57; 52.8%) municipalities disagreed that staff display acceptable positive attitude in the victim empowerment services, this was confirmed by sizable differences between the municipalities (X^2=13.559a; p=0.004). This implies that staff do not display acceptable positive attitude in the services.

The study findings revealed that service providers from the victim empowermet facilities do not conduct themselves in a professional manner as indicated by respondents in Thulamela Municipality (n=77; 47.2%), Collins Chabane Municipality (n=72; 72.0%), Makhado Municipality (n=70; 47.6%), Musina Municipality (n=54; 50.0%) and there were considerable differences between the municipalities (X^2=18.731a; p=0.000). The finding reveals that staff do not conduct themselves in a professional manner. The study findings revealed that the staff provide privacy in the services during assistance of clients by the staff as specified by respondents in Thulamela (n=79; 48.5%), Collins Chabane (n=73; 73.0%), Makhado (n=60; 40.8%) and Musina (n=66; 61.1%), this was confirmed by apparent differences between the municipalities (X^2=28.974a; p=0.000). This alludes that the staff provide privacy in the services during assistance of clients by the staff.

Most respondents in Thulamela (n=90; 55.2%) Collins Chabane (n=72; 72.0%) Musina (n=65; 60.2%) and Makhado (n=70; 50.3%) municipalities disagreed that confidentiality was maintained always by staff members, this was confirmed by significant differences between the municipalities (X^2=12.324a; p=0.006). The finding concludes that confidentiality was maintained always by staff members when they seek assistance. The findings revealed that there were no outreach programmes about abuse done in the community as confirmed by respondents in Thulamela Municipality (n=105; 64.4%), Collins Chabane Municipality (n=81; 81.0%), Musina Municipality (n=70; 64.8%) and Makhado Municipality (n=66; 44.9%), there were significant differences between the municipalities (X^2=34.390a; p=0.000). This attests that there are no outreach programmes about men abuse done in the community.

The study findings reported dissatisfaction with the service in the community as shown by respondents in Thulamela (n=103; 63.2%), Collins Chabane (n=81; 81.0%), Musina (n=76; 70.4%), and Makhado (n=60; 40.8%), municipalities and this was affirmed as there were considerable differences between the municipalities (X^2=46.515a; p=0.000). This denotes that they are not satisfied with the services in the community.Most respondents rated that they believed all the killings between spouses and intimate partners were contributed by abuse from a spouse or intimate partner as evident by respondents in Makhado (n=93; 63.3%), Thulamela (n=76; 46.6%) Musina (n=62; 57.4%), Collins Chabane (n=35, 35.0%) and municipalities, this is confirmed by apparent difference municipalities (X^2=22.097a; p=0.000. This implies that most of the killings between spouses and intimate partners are contributed by abuse from a spouse or intimate partner. The study findings revealed that there are no preventive strategies against men abuse in the community as specified by respondents in Thulamela (n=128; 72.4%), Collins Chabane (n=88; 88.0%), Makhado (n=80; 54.4%) Musina (n=71; 65.7%) this was confirmed by apparent differences between the municipalities (X^2=32.847a; p=0.000). This confirms that there are no preventive strategies against men abuse in the community.

Prevention strategies towards reducing violence against abuse were found not to be useful as indicated by men in Thulamela Municipality (n=113; 69.3%), Collins Chabane Municipality (n=79; 79.0%), Makhado Municipality (n=79; 53.7%), Musina Municipality (n=74; 68.5%), there were significant differences between the municipalities (X^2=18.562a; p=0.000).This suggests that prevention strategies towards reducing violence against abuse were found not to be useful in abuse of men. Most respondents disagreed that the government administration is doing enough to curb cases of men abuse against men in the area as indicated in Thulamela (n=121; 74.2%) and Collins Chabane (n=86; 86.0%) municipalities as compared to Musina (n=76; 70.4%) and Makhado (n=75; 51.0%) municipalities, this was confirmed by significant differences between the municipalities (X^2=37.981a; p=0.000). The study findings reveal that the government administration is not doing enough to curb cases of men abuse against men.

The findings identified that there are no successes of the Department of Health in addressing abuse against men as specified by men in Thulamela Municipality (n=111; 68.1%), Collins Chabane Municipality (n=79; 79.0%), Makhado Municipality (n=80; 54.4%), Musina Municipality (n=75; 69.4%), and there were significant differences between the municipalities (X^2 17.271a; p=0.001). This affirms that there are no successes of the Department of Health in addressing abuse against men within the communities. The study findings denoted that women empowerment has a part to play in the abuse perpetrated against men as indicated by respondents in Thulamela (n=93; 57.1%), Makhado (n=90; 61.2%) as compared to Musina (n=58; 53.7%) and to Collins Chabane (n=45; 45.0%) municipalities, and there were no significant differences between the municipalities (X^2=3.253a; p=0.354). This eludicates that women empowerment has a part to play in the abuse against men. Almost all men think the leaders in the community are not playing a role in prevention of abuse in the community as revealed by respondents in Makhado (n=93; 63.3%) Thulamela (n=91; 55.8%), Musina (n=58; 53.7%), Collins Chabane (n=45; 45.0%) and municipalities, this was confirmed by considerable differences between the municipalities

(X^2=8.196a; p=0.042). The finding suggests that men think the leaders in the community are not playing a role in prevention of abuse in the community. The findings revealed that most respondents in Thulamela (n=90; 55.2%), Collins Chabane (n=71; 71.0%), Musina (n=66; 61.1%) and Makhado (n=66; 44.9%) municipalities disagreed that government is taking measures of dealing with abuse problems in the communities, this was confirmed by substantial differences between the municipalities (X^2=17.655a; p=0.001). This confirms that indeed the government is not taking measures of dealing with abuse problems in the communities.

To conclude, currently around the world and in South Africa the cases of Gender-Based Violence (GBV) and Intimate Partner Violence (IPV) are escalating daily where men are killing their wives and partners. This really is a big concern. In South Africa, especially Limpopo Province, in the News from the SABC (Radio and television stations) the cases of GBV and IPV were reported nearly every day between August and September 2021 where a man killed a spouse or partner and afterwards committed suicide. Global statistics per 100, 000 population in selected countries indicated high suicide rates among men more than women caused by GBV cases (WHO, 2019:1).

4.3   Presentation of Findings for the Qualitative Strand

Two groups were interviewed, namely, abused men and a focus groups comprised of lay counsellors, social workers, programme coordinators, programme managers, and facilities directors. For the male participants, in-depth interviews were conducted to explore experiences of men abuse by either spouses or intimate partners. Interviews extended for 45-60 minutes. The interview guide was developed to achieve the stated objectives and to direct the interviews. For abused men, the technique utilized was the in-depth face-to-face open-ended questions where one central question was utilized and probing questions emanating from the central question was done to get more information from participants. Open-ended structured questions were utilized to obtain the views and opinions of participants. The second set of participants were two

focus groups, which were established to explore experiences during service provision to abused male victims and survivors, trends, incidences of abuse, and breakthroughs were lay counsellors, social workers programme coordinators, programme managers, and facilities directors from Victim Empowerment Services in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province, South Africa.

Focus group discussions (FGDs) were utilized, an interview guide with open-ended semi-structured questions was utilized during interview sessions. Interviews extended for 45-60 minutes. Data saturation was reached from one victim empowerment service/organization. Focus group interviews were further conducted in the remaining victim empowerment services/organizations to get rich data. The field notes explained all the non-verbal cues which could not be captured by the voice recorder and assisted the researcher to remember everything that transpired and participants' body gestures during the interview sessions. Voice recorder and field notes were utilized to capture data (de Vos *et al*., 2011:404). The field notes were combined in the transcribed data to enhance the collected data in an applied manner meanwhile it revealed serious occurrences.

4.3.1   Objectives of the Study

Qualitative research Phase 1B had two objectives which were to explore experiences of men abuse by partners and to explore trends, incidences of abuse, and breakthroughs from counsellors, coordinators, managers, and directors from Victim Empowerment Services in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province, South Africa, and quantitative research approach was utilized to meet those objectives.

- ❋   Explore experiences of men abuse by partners in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province, South Africa.

- ❋   Explore trends of abuse and breakthroughs from counsellors, coordinators, managers and directors from Victim Empowerment Services.

4.3.2   Characteristics and Description of the Participants

In the qualitative research strand, four (4) in-depth face-to-face interviews were conducted on abused men from MNNMF. Their ages ranged from 30-64 years. Three of them were employed while one was a pensioner and three (3) in-depth face-to-face interviews were conducted on abused men from TVEP who were interviewed in face-to-face in-depth interviews. Two were unemployed while one was employed. Their ages ranged from 28-56 years. A total of seven in-depth face-to-face interviews were conducted on abused men from two services (organizations). Four (4) in-depth face-to-face interviews were conducted on abused men from MNNMF and three (3) in-depth face-to-face interviews were conducted on abused men from TVEP.

The focus groups were comprised of directors, programme managers, programme coordinators, social workers, and lay counsellors who were interviewed as a group and are providing services at the selected Victim Empowerment Services in Vhembe District Municipalities. They are trained to conduct counselling services in Vhembe District. Their ages ranged from 22-65 years. Their qualifications varied from certificates, diplomas, and doctoral degrees. Two focus groups interviews were conducted during data collection. The other one was conducted at MNNMF with four (4) participants, namely, Director, Coordinator and two Lay counsellors.

At TVEP there were eleven (11) participants who are Director, Projects Managers, Projects Coordinators, Social Workers, Lay counsellors, Projects Officer, Access to Justice Manager, Legal Officer, Empowerment Manager, Human Resource Manager, Administrative Officer, Monitoring, and Evaluation Intern. In the focus group discussions, participants had similar and different viewpoints about issues on men abuse.

4.3.3   Presentation of the Qualitative Findings

The data collected during individual in-depth face-to-face interviews and semi-

structured interviews with focus groups were analyzed using thematic Data Analysis method with the assistance of an independent coder. During the process of data analysis, the researcher distinguished between ideas that apply to many people and aspects of the experience that were unique to particular participants.

Analysis of individual cases enabled the researcher to understand those aspects of experience that occur not as individual units of meaning, but as part of the pattern formed by the confluence of meanings within individual accounts (Ayres, 2003:873, cited in Polit & Beck, 20017:535). The findings that emerged were utilized to develop the strategies that can enhance the effective utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by men or in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province, South Africa.

Themes and sub-themes were developed from these findings. Table 4.11 presents two themes and their subsequent sub-themes reflecting the experiences of abused men by their female partners and four themes and each subsequent sub-themes reflecting the experiences of employees at Victim Empowerment Centres that offers services for abused men by their female partners that were developed from qualitative research approach findings after analysis was completed.

Thematic analysis has identified themes that have emerged from during data analysis of the research findings of abused men and focus groups, six themes, each with their respective sub-themes were tabulated individually below. Themes and subsequent sub-themes that were developed for both abused men and focus groups have been discussed below. Effective utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by men prevent unwanted femicides, homicides, and suicides if cases of men abuse are reported timeously and early and this can be achieved through awareness campaigns, outreach programmes, and access and utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by abused men and men at large. An agreement was reached between the researcher and the independent coder on final themes and sub-themes based on the ones which emerged when analyzing independently. Table 4.11 represents the final themes and sub-themes which serve as the qualitative findings of the study.

Table 4.11: Themes and sub-themes reflecting the experiences of abused men by their female partners and the experiences of employees at Victim Empowerment Centres that offer services for abused men

	Themes		Sub-Themes
1.	Descriptions of experiences of abused men by their female partners	1.1	Description of different causes of abuse experienced by men outlined which causes suffering on multiple levels
		1.2	Interference in the relationship by people blamed for abuse of men by partner's blood relatives and friends and in-laws
		1.3	Negative experiences by abused men
		1.4	Traditional customs and witchcraft blamed for abuse of men by female partners
		1.5	Lack of financial resources predispose men for abuse by their partners
		1.6	Lack of involvement in decision-making experienced by men abused by their female partners
		1.7	Lack of intimacy experienced by abused men
		1.8	Good versus poor relationships with children and in-laws experienced by abused men
2.	Descriptions of solutions to problems experienced by abused men	2.1	Seeking professional and social help or advice the best option for abused men
		2.2	Couple counselling by multidisciplinary team a chosen option to solve problems of abuse
		2.3	An existing feeling of hope adhered to thinking that relationships will improve
		2.4	Spiritual guidance and counselling an option to mend the relationship
		2.5	Involvement of in-laws, family members and law-enforcement agencies viewed as an option
		2.6	Negative versus positive thoughts viewed differently in solving problems related to abuse
3.	Descriptions of experiences during provision of services to abused men by their female partners	3.1	Poor uptake of Victim Empowerment Services by men abused female partners
		3.2	Paradoxical (different) description of factors leading to poor versus good uptake Victim Empowerment Services
		3.3	An explanation of the character of abused men

Continued/…

136

Table 4.11: Themes and sub-themes reflecting the experiences of abused men by their female partners and the experiences of employees at Victim Empowerment Centres that offer services for abused men (*continued*)

Themes		Sub-Themes
	3.4	The impact of taking care of abused men on professionals providing care
	3.5	An explanation of types of abuse experienced by men and the impact thereof on their well-being
	3.6	Description of the determinants of the content of the victim empowerment programme based on expected outcomes
	3.7	Perceptions of the society on abused men as described by staff at Victim Empowerment Centre
4. Descriptions of services and skills required during provision of services to abused men	4.1	Professional, relevant counselling as a preferred service for abused men lead to self-management
	4.2	All cases are given priority and offered professional help to avoid dissatisfaction
	4.3	Existence of specific several services available for abused men and content covered
	4.4	Adherence to specific practices during provision of care to abused, operative times and staff ratio
	4.5	Existence of empowerment programme for abused men to curb the problems
	4.6	Existence of multidisciplinary team in addressing men abuse problems
	4.7	Existence of staff team building programmes relieves the burden experienced by staff at Victim Empowerment Centres
	4.8	Existence of various training for staff at Victim Empowerment Centres geared towards skills empowerment
5. Challenges presented and experienced during provision of services to abused men	5.1	Perceptions by Victim Empowerment Centre staff that abused men's challenges are feelings of shame, anger and suicide
	5.2	Lack of commitment and support by different stakeholders involved in the care of abused men is problematic
	5.3	Lack versus the existence of governmental commitment to abused men as opposed to women

Continued/…

137

Table 4.11: Themes and sub-themes reflecting the experiences of abused men by their female partners and the experiences of employees at Victim Empowerment Centres that offer services for abused men (*continued*)

	Themes		Sub-Themes
		5.4	Lack versus existence of governmental strategies in preventing men abuse is a concern to Victim Empowerment Centre staff
		5.5	Lack of resources (human, financial, structural) compromise care provision to abused men
		5.6	Poor and lack of awareness programmes for abused men prevents knowledge dissemination about the problem
		5.7	Abuse of substances and misuse of home resources predispose men to abuse by female partners
6.	Suggestions to address challenges experienced by staff at Victim Empowerment Centres (VEC)	6.1	Adherence to existing protocols mentioned as preferred strategy to address all challenges experienced
		6.2	Existing structures of different departments are of importance in dealing with challenges
		6.3	The importance of community awareness and outreach programmes geared towards educating people about abuse suggested
		6.4	A reversed strategy formulation to concentrate on both men and female abuse suggested
		6.5	Enforcement of government law enforcement strategies in dealing with gender-based violence (GBV) described
		6.6	Development of training programmes and curricula in dealing with GBV—suggested strategies

4.4 Discussion of the Findings of the Quantitative and Qualitative Strands

Qualitative findings were supported by the quantitative study findings. The study utilized a convergent-parallel mixed method design where there was merging of findings attained from both quantitative and qualitative approaches. In this design, the merging of findings from qualitative and quantitative data were done to convey a richer understanding. Merging was done through comparison where the quantitative and qualitative findings were conveyed collectively to determine the extent to which the two data confirm, contradict or expand (Creswell, 2014:219).

The findings presented narratively in this section are the outcomes of the merging of the quantitative and qualitative findings. The findings revealed some similarities in themes and concepts and also dissimilarities. The discussion in this section concentrated mostly on similar findings from both the quantitative and the qualitative findings. The discussion is more fixated on the merged outcomes.

4.4.1 Profile Information

The biographic findings in both constituents of the quantitative and qualitative studies revealed that the majority of abused men were unemployed and poor and findings indicate that they are abused by their female partners, implying ineffective utilization of Victim Empowerment Services. The study further identified that most abused men were in the middle age group. The majority of abused men were working and of young adulthood age of between 25-39 years. Abused men involved in the study have experienced abuse with low or non-utilization of Victim Empowerment Services in the community.

4.4.2 Correspondence Between Qualitative and Quantitative Findings

The communication between the findings of the two components refers to the similarities which were identified during the merging stage of qualitative and

quantitative findings. This section will thus present the narrative interpretation and discussion of the merged findings from qualitative themes, quantitative variables and literature control.

4.4.2.1 Theme 1: Descriptions of Experiences of Abused Men by Their Female Partners

Men are human beings who are considered strong, masculine, rough and tough, even though they do experience challenges of being abused by either their spouses or intimate partners. People sometimes could wonder if truthfully men do face abuse and end up as victims of abuse by their women counterparts.

This study was conducted to reveal the truthfulness of this assumption if indeed men do suffer domestic abuse by women perpetrators. These are individual, particular, private, delicate, distinct, discrete and subjective factors that men experience when they undergo abuse from their spouses or intimate partners.

According to this study, men suffer anxiety and depression as a result of the stressors that they are subjected to from their spouses or intimate partners. Men's psychological and emotional well-being becomes affected due to the fact that it is difficult for them to report abuse due to the fact that no one will believe them or take their side. They opt to suffer silently.

Men suffer all types of abuse and as per study conducted the predominant types of abuse men endure are psychological, emotional and financial. Physical abuse is not a common form of abuse on men although it is there. Following are the major types of abuse men suffer at the hands of their spouses and intimate partners which are emotional abuse, financial and sexual abuse. Under this theme, the following sub-themes emerged as displayed in Table 4.11.

4.4.2.1.1   Sub-Theme 1.1: Description of Different Causes of Abuse Experienced by Men Outlined Which Causes Suffering on Multiple Levels

Financial control is when the victim does not have a say in money matters in the family. He is not considered even when he is the one who is working the spouse or intimate partner have total control over the domestic finances. If the situation is bad, the victim's bank cards might even be taken away from him. If this problem is not solved, the victim ends up developing psychological problems like stress and depression.

❖ **Participant 2, MNNMF**

Eish, things are tough, really things are tough. It is so unbearable, so unbearable. Especially when you are no longer working. A woman will make you to be always penniless, eeh… She will make sure that everything to be hers of fall under her. When you experience things like that you realize that even when you pass away she will you're your family members that they know that you did not have money as they are aware.

❖ **Participant 4, MNNMF**

My problem is that whenever I give my wife money to buy food, she will not buy food but use it all to buy alcohol. To my surprise she will buy only a 5 kg of maize-meal that will not sustain us for a month, and to my understanding nobody gets paid twice a month, meaning that you will have to suffer the whole month waiting to get the next pay. That is my problem.

❖ **Participant 2, TVEP**

There are two things that you must bear in mind. First is that Tshivenda tshiri verbatim Tshivenda Idiom "Munna ha naki hu naka tshikwama" this is a venda idiom which literaly means "The beauty of a man is in his pocket". It means immediately when you no longer have money like I am you are no longer considered a man

The second thing I have realized is that immediately verbatim "vhana vha thoma u shuma a nitsha vha muthu nature i itisa zwinwe vho, vhana vha pfesesa mme u fhira khotsi, hone arali khotsi a vha asi na tshelede u become a victim. Nne sa vhanga vhana hu tounga a si nne ndo vha dzhenisaho tshikolo, a si nne ndo vha alusaho, vha sider na mme avho, nne do no sala ndo posiwa dakanani.

Generally, when you are penniless nobody considers you". There is an English idiom that says "When days are dark, friends are few". Even my friends that I have for the past years since I have not been working they no longer come and see me, they don't come they think that if they come I will be needing financial assistance.

This is supported by the quantitative findings summarized in Table 4.3 of contributory factors of abuse, poverty was described as a factor that can subject the man into being abused by the partner as shown by (n=80) 74.1% respondents. Findings suggest that poverty is a factor that can subject the man to being abused by the partner. Unemployment play a role of abuse within the partners as indicated by respondents (n=79; 73.1%). This implies that unemployment plays a significant role among the partners, especially if the abused partner is unemployed. One can concur that indeed it is true that some women love materialistic things and when the wealth is finished they start to maltreat their spouses or intimate partners.

In sub-Saharan Africa, abuse of men is a reality and this is backed up by the example where an abused man from a neighbouring country, Zimbabwe, Harare, shared horrific experiences with the following publication. The Sunday Mail Society interviewed a man who claims to have lived in hell with his wife for 17 years. Their neighbours will report to have heard screams during frequent attacks and his four children will witness the gruesome attacks, but never opened up to his relatives. Three weeks after his marriage crumbled under his ex-wife's fierce blows, he decided to share his horrific experiences with the publication. After three years of marriage the wife became violent and always criticized the husband despite his efforts. The wife

took over access to their bank accounts, including mobile banking. He became a victim of constant physical attacks. She could easily defeat him in a fist fight and he would avoid going home early after work. She even cheated and she would even go so far as constantly checking and spying on his phone which would trigger beatings (http://www.zimeye.net).

4.4.2.1.2   Sub-Theme 1.2: Interference in the Relationship by People Blamed for Abuse of Men by Partner's Blood Relatives, Friends and In-Laws

The finding implies that interferences by blood relatives, friends and in-laws is one of the causes that predisposes men to be abused by their partners and spouses. Family members must be taught not to interfere as it causes problems in the relationship between spouses and intimate partners.

❖ **Participant 1, MNNMF**

> *Our relationship was alright and we met in 2013 then there was fighting and interference from my-in laws and if I can say is from her mother. My partner was in love with me and she told me that I should send delegation to come and pay bride price (mamalo/lobola) from her family. Because of the love for her I did as agreed. Afterwards the mother will always pressurize us to separate giving a reason that her father does not want this relationship to continue. But it was a lie actually it was the mother who wanted us to break up. My partner became pregnant but her mother continued to give us problems as a Zimbabwean I felt that maybe if I force this relationship to continue something might happen to me. "We then separated.*

❖ **Participant 2, TVEP**

> *I was seen by doctors, psychologists as I had depression, but I know my wife loves me but she is being controlled by the in-laws of my son.*

These findings are similar with that of quantitative study in Table 4.3 on contributory factors of abuse of men by women (n=92; 85.2%), as participants specified the variable of interfering in-laws and outsiders who influence abuse of men by their partners. Interfering in-laws or outsiders do subject the male spouse or partner to be abused as the wife or female partner knows that they will side with her and she will get all the support. In the end, such behaviour will render the relationship non-functional. Tension, anxiety and anger will lead to stress and psychological problems. It has been further supported by the statement in Table 4.9 which confirms that 89.6% (n=146) of respondents specified that abuse results in psychological problems.

Fiori (2018:1) reported that most divorces are caused by family who are blood relatives and friends. Interference was found to be a strong predictor of divorce for both blacks and whites. In most instances, disapproval by one partner or spouse in the relationship could be the cause of feelings of jealousy, particularly of opposite-sex friends. Family members interfere by taking sides during squabbles or differences between partners or spouses can predispose men to abuse if favour is not on the side of his spouse or partner.

The scope of actions is wide enough to encompass specific forms of permanent control, coercion, manipulation and humiliation of the victim by the perpetrator. Violence against men can be distinct, slightly due to the lack of an evident predominance of power on the part of the perpetrator. On the other hand, there can be a strong potential of manipulation or power of rather a symbolic nature. If it is true that in the cases of typical IPV, there is always the factor of power and control over the other's behaviour in the background, it might be the impact of reduced power as supported by (Buriánek, 2018:39).

4.4.2.1.3 Sub-Theme 1.3: Negative Experiences by Abused Men

The negative experiences abused men are faced with from the perpetrator are mostly lies, ill-treatment, denial, financial abuse, stress, feelings of hurt and fear.

❖ **Participant 2, TVEP**

> *It means immediately when you no longer have money like I am you are no longer considered as a man. The second thing I have realized is that immediately verbatim "vhana vha thoma u shuma a nitsha vha muthu nature I itisa zwinwe vho, vhana vha preferesa mme u fhira khotsi, hone arali khotsi a vha asi na tshelede u become a victim. Nne sa vhanga vhana hu tounga a si nne ndo vha dzhenisaho tshikolo, a si nne ndo vha alusaho, vha sider na mme avho, nne do no sala ndo posiwa dakanani.*

> *Generally, vhutshiloni ni sina tshelede, ani muthu there is an English idiom that says verbatim "When days are dark, friends are few." Even my friends that I have for the past years since I have not been working they no longer come and see me, they don't come they think that if they come I will be needing financial assistance.*

Quantitative findings in Table 4.9 on effects of abuse confirm that 89.0% (n=145) of respondents indicated that abuse can be stressful to the victim of abuse. It further confirms that 86.1% (n=93) of respondents indicated that abuse can contribute to a feeling of powerlessness on the abused person if not dealt with and 84.3% (n=91) of respondents showed that men who suffer abuse end up with a low self-esteem.

Abused men may be at risk of post-traumatic stress disorder (PTSD), depression, include psychological, physical, sexual, financial or emotional abuse. Individuals may report that they have experienced or perpetrated one or more behaviours, but they may not actually experience or see these as harmful, or they may not perceive such behaviours as abusive, or may only define particular behaviours as suicide and substance misuse. Similarly, men with depressive or anxiety disorders are more likely to have experienced abuse by their spouses or partners (Hester, Ferrari, Jones, Williamson, Bacchus, Peters & Feder, 2015:8).

4.4.2.1.4   Sub-Theme 1.4: Traditional Customs and Witchcraft Blamed for Abuse of Men by Female Partners

Traditional customs are still being practised, especially by African men as thy are reluctant to disclose abuse coupled with fear of reporting abuse. The in-laws and blood relatives, together with the wife or female partners, are blamed for witchcraft, especially when the abused men are seen by community as being possessed by evil spirits. The abused men will be controlled and bullied by the spouse. The abused men will never try to question the abuse or try to do anything about it.

❖ **Participant 1, MNNMF**

> *There was nothing she could do because her mother was forcing us to separate. Let me be honest with you her mother is a person believes and loves going to Traditional Healers with passion. During March 2019 my mother-in-law went to the traditional healer so that we separate and it happened the way. We separated and my mother in law was the one who packed her clothes and told me that my wife was leaving.*

The finding in Table 4.7 on common forms of abuse identified that intimidation or control tactics is the most commonly used type of abuse by women abusers as shown by 87.1% (n=142) of respondents. This emphasizes that women abusers and perpetrators use intimidation and control tactics as the most common type of abuse on their male victims. This deduces intimidation or control tactics as the most commonly used type of abuse by women abusers. In African culture if the woman is intimidating, bullying or controlling, her spouse or husband, it is taken that she has bewitched him or using traditional herbs (muthi) on him so that whatever she does is not questioned and he will just accept everything that the spouse or partner does.

Huntley, Poter, Wiliamson, Malpass, Szilassy & Feder (2019:6) views non-disclosure of abuse as a serious challenge as it leaves the victims with fear of stigmatization and victimization by the community. Although some men relate abuse to their own

weaknesses, self-perception and societal perception of masculinity is also an important factor in these fears. The findings correspond with those reported by Machado, Santos & Matos (2017:519) in that barriers to help-seeking are complex, but fear of disclosure is central, overlapping with the challenge to both men's personal sense and societal interpretation of masculinity and the importance of the relationship with the abuser.

Both quantitative and qualitative findings revealed that men have a nature of not disclosing abuse. Huntley, Poter, Wiliamson, Malpass, Szilassy & Feder (2018:6) reported that due to reluctance of disclosing abuse, abuse appears to be a closed issue which community and society perceive it as a taboo to discuss and this is evident by a study survey conducted in the USA which identified that 25% of respondents revealed that male victims did not utilize social services and 46.7% felt that male victims are reluctant to seek help, mainly because of shame and embarrassment. Barrett, Peirone & Cheung (2020:9) concluded that men prefer to speak to family and friends about their victimization, although rarely, rather than utilize formal sources of support.

Eboiyehi (2017:9) stated in a study conducted in Nigeria that perpetrators do not take responsibility for their failures and shortcomings. In cases of daughters-in-law accusing their mothers-in-law for witchcraft practices in whatever goes wrong in their families, particularly if they learned that they do not like them or did not approve of their marriages to their sons. This will subject the partner or spouse to abuse for punishing him for the dislike or disapproval of their relationship by the mother-in-law. Also, if daughters-in-law are not living happily with their husbands, they accuse their mother-in-law of using their diabolical powers to block the heart of their sons and stop them from loving them. If they cannot get a job or their businesses fail, they think that their mothers-in-law have placed a curse on them, particularly if at any point in time they had some disagreement.

4.4.2.1.5   Sub-Theme 1.5: Lack of Financial Resources Predispose Men for Abuse by Their Partners

Many men suffer financial abuse from their spouses and intimate partners where they do not have control of their finances. The spouse or intimate partner, in turn, will have total control over finances in the household. This leads to exploitation because the man will be put off the hook and, in many cases, men suffer silently because there is mentality that men are the only ones who are capable of the abuse sparing the women perpetrators.

❖ **Participant 4, MNNMF**

> *Financial abuse and is one of the nastiest abuses to endure this means that the person takes the whole money and squander the money and this means that she has killed all the family members, nobody will survive because there would not be any food in the house.*

> *My problem is that whenever I give my wife money to buy food, she will not buy food but use it all to buy alcohol. To my surprise she will buy only a 5 kg of maize-meal that will not sustain us for a month, and to my understanding nobody gets paid twice a month, meaning that you will have to suffer the whole month waiting to get the next pay. That is my problem.*

> *I came because I was subpoenaed to come because my wife reported me that I do not buy food or give her the money to buy food. She will drink and playing cards i.e. gambling. She promised that she will not repeat that again. I left the matter as it is. It happened that we got large-some of money from the Stokvel (societies or clubs) last year December 2019. She never bought anything for household use and food and I came to report the matter but the officers were not present as there were on leave.*

Table 4.7 on common forms of abuse has shown that 88.0% (n=95) of respondents affirm that financial problems in relationships are believed to be a cause of abuse. Gordon (2020:3) reported that 99% of domestic violence cases also involve financial abuse whereby controlling the victim's ability to acquire use and maintain financial resources is a behavioural trait.

They may have their own money restricted or stolen by the abuser. The abuser may use tactics like manipulation while other abusers may be more overt, demanding and intimidating. The goal is gaining of power and control in a relationship. Financial abuse is very isolating because victims often become financially dependent on their abusers. It predisposes financial dependence traps on them in the relationship. Without resources they are unable to see a way out of their situation.

4.4.2.1.6   Sub-Theme 1.6: Lack of Involvement in Decision-Making Experienced by Men Abused by Their Female Partners

Abused men are often stripped of their decision-making power by their perpetrators. They end up being frustrated, stressed, helpless and hopeless. In African tradition and culture, it is a norm that men are regarded as the overall decision-makers of their homes. If decision-making power is stripped from them, the community take them as useless and foolish. They become the laughing-stock that they are being controlled by their women.

❖ **Participant 1, MMNF**

> *Even if the child is sick I am not informed or allowed to take decision. My instincts will just tell me that something is not right with my child will force to see the child. I know they do not like me in the family. Beside that I had seen my child twice since my wife left four months ago by then.*

Table 4.9 on the effects of abuse specified that 91.7% (n=99) of respondents attested that decision-making power is indeed taken off from abused men by the partners

149

within the family. The finding confirms that there is lack of involvement in decision-making experienced by men abused by their female partners. This can lead to a feeling of powerlessness in the relationship as affirmed by 86.1% (n=93) of respondents. The researcher observed that sometimes abused men are subjected to feelings of powerlessness, helplessness and hopelessness leading to frustration that compel them to killing their loved ones and significant others and end up committing suicide.

According to the findings of Zegenhagenn & Buller (2019:1), men's view on couple dynamics should be included in programme design and evaluation to provide a more holistic picture on the ecological framework and risk and protective factors of IPV. The findings correspond with that of Aboderin, Ademuson, Adegoke & Ankanle (2021:4) that men naturally become silent about the abuse and try all coping mechanisms.

After exhausting all they could do and the situation still remains the same then most abused men resort to alcohol and drug abuse and many often become depressed from their silent suffering which predispose them to feelings of hopelessness and helplessness. The silence and enduring coping mechanism which had been observed to be common among abused men are being largely attributed to the ridicule and guilt which male victims are subjected to. This has been noted to have psychological effects on men due to lack of involvement in decision-making experienced by men abused by their female partners.

4.4.2.1.7   Sub-Theme 1.7: Lack of Intimacy Experienced by Abused Men

According to Alberta (2008:5), men in an abusive unhealthy relationship abused are afraid to say how they feel because they are aware that their partners may not listen or care due to the disrespectful attitudes they have against their partners. The women perpetrator will ignore the intimate needs or wants of their abused spouses or partner.

The woman perpetrators usually push the abused partner into a situation that make the victim uncomfortable, frightened or degraded. At times the perpetrator may use force to get her abused partner or spouse to have sex even when he is not ready. The abused partner may also be criticized or ridiculed of his performance. The abuser may withhold affection and sex to punish the abused partner for violating her rules.

❖ **Participant 2, TVEP**

> *My wife refuses to be intimate with me citing that she is old and I know she is lying. Because I know why is only that she does not want as at times she capitalizes on that I am smelling of beer since I have told you earlier on that I do drink. She is using the strategies that suite her not to be intimate with me anymore.*

> *Maybe if she is cheating she might be doing it randomly I have not seen anything that can convince me that she is cheating, although at times she might not be at home and I am clueless of her whereabouts. When I asked she answer that she must not be asked where she have been, I am independent I am a woman not a young girl.*

Quantitative findings concur with the above qualitative findings as shown in Table 4.3 that 80% of respondents stated that infidelity was to dispose men to domestic abuse by their spouses and partners. The findings suggest that infidelity is a common challenge experienced by the spouses and partners that predispose men to domestic violence. Also, 74.6% of the respondents suggested that suspicion of infidelity indeed influenced women to abuse their husbands or intimate partners. This confirmed that women are indeed suspicious of their husbands and intimate partners. Table 4.3 on the contributory factors of abuse shows that 58.7% (n=84) of respondents have indicated lack of trust between partners can lead to abuse. This denotes that there is a lack of trust between partners that lead to abuse. The findings suggest that partners do lack trust between each other.

4.4.2.1.8 Sub-Theme 1.8: Good Versus Poor Relationships with Children and In-Laws Experienced by Abused Men

Findings revealed that relationships between abused men and their children and in-laws deteriorate. This is due to the fact that children usually side with the mother who happens to be spouse or partner to the abused victim. The in-laws interfere in the relationship between partners and spouses. This end up straining the relationship between partners and spouses.

❖ **Participant 2, TVEP**

> *All that is happening is traumatizing and my wife side with her children and the children hate me. I want my son to have his own stand because the legal way did not assist me as I have done protection order three times and it was not effective.*

The quantitative approach indicated in Table 4.3 that contributory factors of abuse of men by women shows that 85.0% (n=85) of the respondents specified interfering in-laws and outsiders influence abuse of man by the partners. Robison & Segal (2021:1) cited that as an abused man can experience lack of understanding from family and in-laws. The in-laws usually take side of the woman who happens to be their family member. They tend not to be objective, even though abused men can overcome this challenge and escape the violence and abuse.

4.4.2.2 Theme 2: Descriptions of Solutions to Problems Experienced by Abused Men

Almost all participants described solutions to problems experienced by abused men as seeking professional and social help/advice as the best option for abused men. They indicated individual and couple counselling as crucial and of importance to male victims, including awareness campaigns, outreach programmes and support programmes geared at men's issues, especially abuse and training of service providers. There is a need to provide more training for service providers as well as

law-enforcement personnel. Under this theme, the sub-themes as presented in Table 4.11 emerged.

4.4.2.2.1 Sub-Theme 2.1: Seeking Professional and Social Help or Advice the Best Option for Abused Men

Seeking professional, social help and advice is the best option for abused men. When abused victims become empowered they end up acquiring strategies to resolve their own problems. This will encourage them to become self-autonomous. They gain skills to know how to tackle challenges.

❖ **Participant 3, MNNMF**

> *Actually, myself on my side, I came here looking for assistance, challenge that I had I believe I have been assisted. I came to this organization of Munna Ndi Nnyi and they have assisted me so well, I even went to the religious leader Pastor that I respect so much and the other Pastor. We spoke on the phone and we prayed about it. It was after in my family there was tension between me and my wife that I did not understand.*

Table 4.10 on perspectives on the use of Victim Empowerment Services shows that it is not likely that abused men report the case to relevant authorities as agreed by 79.8% (n=79) of the respondents. This concludes that abused men do not often report abuse cases to relevant authorities. Robinson & Segal (2021:6) attested that National Violence Against Women Survey in America reported that 830,000 men fall victim to domestic abuse every year.

Although domestic violence befalls mostly women, men are victims too. Abused men can as well seek help through Domestic Abuse Hotline for Men as it offers support and help in finding resources specifically for men. Abused male victims should never allow to be provoked into any kind of retaliation. They can report the victim empowerment to centres or work with an advocate from a domestic violence

programme to get a restraining order. Victims should get counselling so that they can start the healing process. Service providers should advise male victims and survivors of abuse to talk with family and friends who can support them.

4.4.2.2.2   Sub-Theme 2.2: Couple Counselling by Multidisciplinary Team a Chosen Option to Solve Problems of Abuse

Couple counselling is the best option for couples of partners so that they resolve their problems. The multidisciplinary team is always ready to offer professional assistance that is needed. The couple will then be required to attend sessions until they find a way to deal with their problems. The couple will be required to choose an option which they think will work out best for them hopefully.

❖ **Participant 1, MNNMF**

> *We ended up being referred by Munna ndi Nnyi Office to go and see Social Workers at Lwamondo Clinic to discuss about how the child is going to be supported and be raised as he is a minor because when they were cross questioning her she was not saying anything touchable.*

Couple counselling is a psychotherapy and is also referred as talk therapy (http://www.zwavelstreamclinic.co.za). Victims and their spouses/partners are helped to gain a better understanding of their romantic relationship. Conflicts are resolved resulting in an increase in the overall satisfaction within the relationship. Reasons for seeking therapy differ from person to person. Some couples want to strengthen their relationship plagued by infidelity and substance abuse. Victims must be encouraged together with their spouses or partners that there is nothing bad or negative about reaching out for help in their relationship. Service providers should be able to teach partners problem-solving skills, coping, communication and mutual respect for each other. Couples should be able to connect with their therapist and engage in the process and they should feel less judged which in turn will allow them to disclose more

vulnerable thoughts and feelings (Kysely, Bishop, Kane, Cheng, De Palma & Rooney, 2020:3).

4.4.2.2.3   Sub-Theme 2.3: An existing feeling of Hope Adhered to Thinking That Relationships Will Improve

Men do not usually report abuse cases to the authorities, thinking that maybe the relationship will improve with time. The abused victim hopes that everything will go back to normal between partners and they will live happily like before. This feeling of hope makes abused men to be reluctant to seek help.

❖ **Participant 3, MNNMF**

> *My family and her family know about the issue and they told us that*
> *we should have a meeting, to try and sort things out in hope that the*
> *situation might get better but she is dodging us to secure a meeting.*
> *I do not know whether she feels that she has blundered in such a*
> *way that she does no longer want to meet with people.*

The victims usually think abuse will stop or hoping the abusive partner will change, not knowing abusers have deep emotional and psychological problems. Victims as well believe they can help their abusers, but the truth being that by staying and accepting repeated abuse they are reinforcing and enabling the behaviour. Perpetrators of abuse usually promise to stop the abuse when facing consequences and will plead for another chance, beg for forgiveness and promise to change.

Although their true goal will be to stay in charge and in control by keeping the abused victim from leaving. Most of the time they quickly return to their abusive behaviour once forgiven. Even when the abusive partner is undergoing counselling, there is no guarantee that they will change. Many abusers who go through counselling continue to be violent, abusive and controlling. Bangdiwala (2021:1) indicated hope as a cognitive practice that involves the intentional act of setting goals and working towards them with purpose.

4.4.2.2.4 Sub-Theme 2.4: Spiritual Guidance and Counselling an Option to Mend the Relationship

Religious leaders are needed for spiritual aspects and counselling of both the victim and perpetrator so that they assist in mending the broken relationship between spouses or partners. Religious leaders are of great importance in this aspect.

❖ **Participant 3, TVEP**

> *Then in the morning while she was outside the house I took that number and I went with her to our pastor with the phone and he prayed for us. The pastor indicated that our relationship will be destroyed and urged my wife to talk the truth and say really what is happening. And she asked for forgiveness and the pastor urged us to forgive each other. By this time, she was receiving calls from three different men and after a month she was receiving calls from four different men to a total of seven men. I felt it was too much for me and I could not solve that is why I decided to go to Trauma Centre without her knowledge.*

Corey (2021:1) attested that effective counselling addresses the body, mind and spirit. Although this field of counselling has been slow in recognizing the need to address spiritual and religious concerns of recent, there is now widespread interest in the role of spirituality in both assessment and treatment. The major professional organizations are recognizing the importance of spiritual issues in counselling practice. Spiritual and religious matters are therapeutically relevant, ethically appropriate and potentially significant.

Counsellors must be prepared to deal with client issues of the human spirit. Counsellors can make use of the spiritual and religious beliefs of their clients to help them explore and resolve their problems. To effectively be able to address spiritual concerns in assessment and treatment, counsellors need to have competencies in working with values.

Training programmes must incorporate discussions on how to work with values as a part of therapeutic process. According to the researcher, pastors and counsellors can be the go-between to mend the relationships of the victims and perpetrators if there is still hope that they can work out their differences, and only if the differences are amicable and reconcilable.

4.4.2.2.5 Sub-Theme 2.5: Involvement of In-Laws, Family Members and Law-Enforcement Agencies Viewed as an Option

Employees need to be well vested with the legislations and regulations pertaining to issues of abuse. It might be domestic abuse/violence (DAV) in general or specific gender-based violence (GBV). Poor knowledge of domestic abuse legislations might result in lawsuits of employees, government or an organization. It is mandatory for the employees of the services/organization to familiarize themselves with the legislation guidelines, protocols and regulations pertaining to jurisdiction of their working environment. They have to observe with everything related to their work ethics in relation to domestic abuse or domestic violence. By doing that they will be saving themselves from the consequences that might unfold if faced with difficulties in their work environments, for example, complaints, grievance, litigations or lawsuits.

Every employee is expected to familiarize himself or herself with the Acts related to abuse if s/he is working in the Department or Services that deal with such, for example, Departments of Health, Social Development and Safe and Security. Victim Empowerment Services so that they are informed and knowledgeable with issues concerning Domestic abuse. Review of the legislation need to be done periodically or immediately if there is any amendment that needs to be made urgently to suite that particular situation. The reviewed legislation needs to follow all the protocols or rules of amendment of the publication such as authentication and verification for it to be valid. For example, Nursing Act No. 50 of 1978 as amended by Nursing act no 33 of 2005.

❖ **Participant 11, Focus Group from TVEP**

> *Government laws enforcement is applicable to all the problem is the know-how as if we look at the Human Rights and Gender-Based Violence it showed that every citizen is covered even though in case of men they do not see it like they are covered but is like in the sense of it, the problem emanated when they concentrated much on women and children abuse as if automatically men cannot be victims of abuse this meant that men took it as if they were not covered. Investigations have to be done thoroughly.*

The National Policy Guidelines for Victim Empowerment (1997:1) of Republic of South Africa under the Department of Social Development confirms that there are several legislations and regulations that the South African government has passed to fight abuse of any nature. There are several pieces of important legislations to prevent and combat violence. The Domestic Violence Act, Act No.116 of 1998 of the Republic of South Africa, stipulates that any member of the South African Police Service must, at the scene of an incident of domestic violence, or as soon thereafter as is reasonably possible or when the incident of domestic violence is reported; render such assistance to the complainant as may be required in the circumstances, including assisting or making arrangements for the complainant to find a suitable shelter and to obtain medical treatment.

The Bill of Rights of the Constitution (Act No.108 of 1996) entrenches the right of every person to human dignity, equality and to freedom and security. It imposes a duty on government to take appropriate steps to ensure that the human rights of persons are respected, meaning that men too are covered by this legislation where they need to be protected and be safe from their perpetrators (National Policy Guidelines for Victim Empowerment, 1997:1).

Victim Empowerment Legislation Feasibility Study conducted in South Africa (2011:26) recommended that a central and well-articulated gap relates to

accountability for victims of crime. There is, in this respect, a need for better accountability mechanisms in the provision of Victim Empowerment Services. Accountability is not provided for currently by law or policy in a way that victims of crime can adequately hold service providers in the victim empowerment arena to account for poor service delivery both within and outside of the criminal justice system. It is difficult for those responsible for the provision of services to identify where there are shortcomings in services as there are inadequate feedback mechanisms for the managers of VEP programmes and there is no legislation regulating the provision of services that provide for consequences for poor service delivery.

A study conducted by researchers at the University of Cumbria in the UK revealed that intervention, support and policies have been informed and developed using a gendered perspective of domestic abuse (Bates, Graham-Kevan, Bolam & Thornton, 2017:44). Some female perpetrators manipulate the legal and administrative resources to the detriment of their male partners. They believe that this happens because employees of non-governmental and governmental agencies hold stereotypes that males are always the perpetrators and females are the victims.

4.4.2.2.6 Sub-Theme 2.6: Negative Versus Positive Thoughts Viewed Differently in Solving Problems Related to Abuse

Different thoughts determine resolving of problems related to abuse. Thoughts might be negative or positive depending on the nature of the problem. Service providers should at all times encourage positive thinking during counselling sessions. Positive thinking rebuilds lost self-worth, self-esteem and self-confidence of the victim/survivor.

❖ **Participant 3, MNNMF**

> *I have decided to do things my way. I am no longer giving her money or my pension grant card to my wife because if I give it to her, she misuses and squander all the money before priorities in the household.*

Study findings in Table 4.9 on the effects of abuse indicated that 95.4% (n=103) of respondents agreed that abused persons experience feelings of hopelessness, especially when things are not going the way they supposed to. Positive thinking is approaching unpleasantness in a more positive and productive manner. It often starts with self-talk, then negative thinking. During counselling sessions victims must be encouraged on positive thinking. Rather, Mayo Clinic staff during their discussion found out that positive thinking helps with stress management and can even improve one's health. Positive thinking reduces stress by eliminating negative self-talk.

Some common forms of negative thinking are filtering. This is when the abused victim tries to think of the negative aspects of a situation and filter them all out. The victim may personalize, catastrophize and polarize some of the negative thinking that some abused victims can have. The health benefits that positive thinking may provide include lower rates of depression, lower levels of distress, better psychological and physical well-being and better coping skills during hardships and times of stress (www.mayoclinic.org).

There are ways to think and behave in a more positive manner that victims can be taught during counselling, for example, identifying areas to change, checking themselves, be open to humour, following a healthy lifestyle, surrounding self with positive people and practicing positive-self talk. Victims should be encouraged to practice positive thinking every day. If victims are optimistic they will be able to handle every day stress in a more constructive way and, hence, will contribute to the widely observed health benefits of positive thinking.

4.4.2.3   Theme 3: Descriptions of Experiences During Provision of Services to Abused Men by Their Female Partners

These are the experiences that the service providers encounter in their working environment during service delivery provided to clients who are abused, men and survivors. Experiences may affect service delivery and impact positively or negatively

on the victims, service providers, families, community, society at large, and facilities where services are rendered. In Table 4.11, sub-themes that emerged from this theme are displayed.

4.4.2.3.1 Sub-Theme 3.1: Poor Uptake of Victim Empowerment Services by Men Abused by Female Partners

According to the statistics from both the services where the study has been conducted, there is poor utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by abused men. Men do not often visit the services, that is the reason why cases of men abuse will not be resolved.

❖ **Participant 3, Focus Group MNNMFVEP**

> *Men are difficult people in all angles for example gracing the invitation to attend men's gatherings is a challenge. They are difficult to attend the things that can assist them even going for medical check-ups and leave with unattended diseases is very difficult and this symbolizes that we still have a problem and awareness campaigns are essential that can make them understand life issues.*

Tsui, Cheung & Leung (2010:1) from the Graduate College of Social Work, University of Houston, USA, stated that in a survey of sixty-eight (68) agency representatives that took part to identify issues of male victims in partner abuse, 25% revealed that male victims did not utilize social services. For those men who use services group counselling and sharing, the internet was the least used but individual counselling and legal advice were most popular. Things that triggered men's hard times were denial, stigmatization, fear, shame, and embarrassment.

Indeed, the statistics of reported cases of men abuse is still low compared to that of women abuse. Further research needs to be conducted to find out the reasons why men statistics is still low. During the course of this study, the researcher also observed that is real that the men abuse cases reported are low in the services.

161

❖ **Participant 2, Focus Group MNNMF**

> *There are statistics to prove that incidences are there and existing in the community for example we usually assist around fifteen cases in a month sometimes less than that.*

Furthermore, it is only recently that men are starting to visit the services. The other group member further added a follow-up question that they can see ten to fifteen (10-15) men monthly and in 3 months between twenty-five to thirty (25-30) men".

❖ **Participant 11, Focus Group TVEP**

> *Yes, incidences are there although that the cases of men abuse reported are few". We have statistics to prove that incidences of men abuse are there although the statistics of men abuse is much lower compared to incidences of women abuse cases reported.*

> *In case of men abuse statistics, we think it is increasing because it was not there at all. For instance, even if (eleven) 11 cases are reported we become happy that men are starting to open up. Besides reporting, men are afraid of stigmatization but nowadays we are using more of phones as a means of reporting.*

❖ **Participant 2, Focus Group TVEP**

> *There are cases of men abuse reported at our organization, for example, there was an incidence where a wife had abused her husband physically and the husband did report but instead the husband was taken for counselling and the woman was the one who was taken to Trauma Centre and housed for two days despite her being a perpetrator and husband as a victim. The case was never resolved.*

Table 4.10 on perspectives on the use of Victim Empowerment Services shows that 79% (n=79) of respondents indicated that it not likely for men to report abuse to

friends, family members and this might be due to fear of stigmatization from family members, friends and the community and fear of victimization by authorities. Of the respondents, 68.5% (n=74) specified that it is not easier for men to expose their problems to other people.

Theme 1 of experiences of men regarding the utilisation of Victim Empowerment Services revealed that cultural barriers and reluctance to report abuse relates to quantitative data where victim empowerment staff indicated that there are challenges with regard to utilization of Victim Empowerment Services as evident by 89.1% of the respondents.

The findings of the study concur with views of the service providers in the Victim Empowerment Services by the study conducted by Pieters, Italiano, Offermans & Hellemans (2010:105) that there are little data or statistics to prove on domestic abuse recorded from the criminal justice system particularly the official statistics reflecting legal descriptions. Abuse may be continuous or may occur with such regularity that the victim cannot consistently count the occurrences. Cases of domestic abuse may be incorporated into the statistics and reported under general, as opposed to being singled out as it has been found that it is also difficult to separate occurrences of domestic abuse into discrete incidents.

Findings of a survey conducted by the Australian Bureau of Statistics (2016:4) estimated 33,200 men in Western Australia had experienced abuse or violence at the hands of a partner. About 20-30% of domestic violence is inflicted on men, but it is a controversial issue no one wants to talk about. The extent of the problem is underestimated because many men are ashamed to come forward for fear of being ridiculed and stigmatized by the community. Shame is something people come across frequently though, males would not easily admit abuse because it is seen to be not manly and they feel they would not be believed.

4.4.2.3.2 Sub-Theme 3.2: Paradoxical (Different) Description of Factors Leading to poor Versus Good Uptake Victim Empowerment Services

It has been attested that men indeed do not usually report abuse cases to the relevant authorities due to many reasons which one of them is fear of being ridiculed, stigmatized, laughed and mocked by their family members, friends, and the community at large. These are some of the reasons why men resent and avoid reporting abuse cases because they end up hiding their emotions and reveal signs of shyness. The above is supported by the following quotation:

❖ **Participant 3, TVEP**

> *I was having fear on how to tell her that when we are together when she receives calls she faces the other direction and when she receives calls from males she walks away to go and answer them. If we are together while I am talking with her, he simply walks out and goes and stay outside even when is 12h00 am in the middle of the night and be busy with his phone sending messages in WhatsApp Application and I am afraid of is that what if she goes out and something happens to her. Her family members will say I have killed her. "It reached a point that I developed a spirit of fear to face her or confront her. I just develop fear after I found out that she was in a relationship with somebody she was cheating with even pictures.*

It has been confirmed by Tsui, Tseung & Leung (2010:2) of Graduate College of Social Work, University of Houston, USA, who cited that based on the perception that partner abuse often involves physical violence, abused men typically do not usually report their difficulties and problems fearing that they would be laughed at, humiliated or reversely accused of being the abuser due to a belief that men are physically capable of fighting back when being challenged. Because of men's reluctance to seek protection, the needs of specialized services designed for men to minimize fear of stigmatized by the community should be examined.

According to the researcher on what was observed and gathered during the interviews, it appears that the relationship lacks loyalty and honesty from both spouses and intimate partners' problems will always arise. Spouses and intimate partners should show commitment to each other and mutual respect must be the order of the day. Both must show faithfulness, reliability, dependability, trustworthiness, and devotion, coupled with morality and righteousness.

❖ **Participant 3, MNNMF**

> *I started to notice the tension on 03 December 2019 when I was on leave. I am involved in business with my wife. I could notice that I was less involved and been sidelined on the business matters. My wife has got financial control because I have registered the businesses (companies) under her name. We are raising her daughter together and I am the one who pays all her school fees for her tertiary. The child was going to graduate without my knowledge. I felt so bad because I took it I was a father figure to her daughter. I believed we were building a family together and it did not make sense to me as communication must be of utmost importance.*

❖ **Participant 1, TVEP**

> *By the way, I am hurt I told myself to relax and I have put my faith in God that he will be the one to direct me if I need to have a woman in my life. I no longer trust women and I generalize that they like to hurt men and love money too much. I then concluded that she is not the kind of a woman you could build a home with as was still doing her side things. I have decided myself to live my life like this.*

Victims are unable to disclose what is happening to them because of thinking that they might cause a family breakdown and/or bringing dishonour to the family. At times the feeling or sense of ongoing responsibility for the safety of their children or other family members might be another cause of not wanting to disclose abuse. They also fear for their safety should they report their experiences. Fear of not being believed, or of the

experience being too insignificant to mention. By hiding and not wanting to disclose means as well they are not loyal and honest.

According to the researcher's view, abused men's perceptions towards service providers, especially police as they have a negative attitude because of the maltreatment they get when they go to report abuse cases against their women perpetrators. This often makes men reluctant to opening the abuse cases. For the situation to be remedied, police officers and other service providers need to be educated on how to handle abuse cases without any biases.

❖ **Participant 5, Focus Group TVEP**

> *At times is difficult to offer service to abused men especially when you are a woman like I am if I may say. I think maybe because the male clients have been abused by the women they associate women service providers as similar to the women abusers as they are both women. They feel that maybe we will judge them and not give them the best service. It means that service providers we need to explain and make the clients comfortable so that they may feel at ease to engage with us the women service providers.*

> *I mean they might be reluctant to share the information with female service providers as they are being abused by females likes us. They might also think that maybe we will side with the women perpetrators as it is usually perceived and taken that the perpetrators mostly are men rather than victims and women victims rather than perpetrators by the society.*

Table 4.3 on the contributory factors of men abuse concur with the above statements as 84.3% (n=91) of the respondents indicated that unattended past abuse can be indefinite if not dealt with. Victims of abuse suffer in silence due to fear of disclosing abuse due to fear of what will transpire after reporting.

Walker, Mayshack, Costa & Bentley (2019:9) from Deakin University, Australia, recommended that men report the experience of unintended secondary abuse to the authorities, including police and service providers and they were reluctant to seek help from the police due to fear to be ridiculed, indifference and being accused themselves. These fears were realized by some (participants) victims and highlight the power of societal perceptions to affect individual experiences of IPV and to bias the attitudes and behaviours of support services. Continued ignorance about the impact of IPV on male victims will lead to further perpetuation of secondary abuse.

Policymakers must explore methods of providing information and support to male victims, including through the use of language and training for police and other agencies that is the victim empowerment service providers, that avoids the assumption that IPV is largely inflicted by men against their female partners. These are myths as perceived by society. Myths are traditions, customs, and fables of different cultures that some cultures believe. It is very much unlikely for the community to detach from their beliefs. For example, in African, Indian, and White races there is some myth that people from all human races still believe in modern or traditional norms that masking of emotions is expected from men by their families, communities, and society.

❖ **Participant 5, Focus Group TVEP**

> *Culture on the issue of gender identity expects and perceives a male child as tough and rough by the society. For example, if a male child falls while playing he is expected not to show feelings or emotions. He is expected to bottle up his feelings and emotions whereas with a female child if she falls the adults will sympathize with her and even encourage her to cry. Adults need to be educated on that so that they will be able to treat children the same irrespective of gender.*

> *For example, in gender stereotypes on the issue of child-rearing skills in African culture, a girl is not treated the same as a boy. The problem is that girls are regarded as soft and weak whereas boys*

*are regarded as tough and rough and strong. Boys are not expected
to show emotions because if they cry this will mean that they are
weak and will be taken as weak like girls.*

❖ **Participant 1, Focus Group TVEP**

*Adding to what was has been said, looking at the same issue of men
abuse according to men when you said something about culture
earlier on, and we as TVEP we try to change the mentality of culture
and the way we are working that is why you have heard that there is
a slight breakthrough on men up to so far because we go out to the
community to empower them that the issue of abusing each other is
not a good thing. Looking at the issue of culture we try to change the
mind-set of the culture that men are tough and they do not easily
report abuse cases. As an organization, we feel that abuse is not
right but changing the mind-set and habits of people is a bit
challenging and takes time despite all that we feel that we have done
much better to the communities in the issue of abuse.*

This was confirmed by Louw, Van Ede & Louw from the Universities of South Africa
and Free State Departments of Psychology (1998:287) who researched human
development and reflected that in most cultures whether a person's gender is male or
female plays an important role in their self-concept. At birth, the first question is usually
is it a girl or a boy? Throughout people's lives, they remain aware of themselves as a
male or female and this influences how others react towards us ad how we act. Initially,
it was believed that boys and girls have different and opposite personality
characteristics. The notable differences that have been empirically verified are that
boys are more aggressive than girls, boys have better visual-spatial skills than girls
and girls are better at interpreting social messages from non-verbal cues.

Any differences that we think are real gender stereotypes. There are mostly inaccurate
beliefs that certain characteristics and activities pertain only to a specific gender.
Gender stereotypes seem to persist and can still be noticed in the roles that males

and females are expected to perform and are related to gender-role development. Gender roles refer to the patterns and attitudes that are seen as appropriate or typical for a male or female of a specific society.

In South Africa, mass media edutainment strategies (e.g. programmes that use multimedia such as television, radio, and print) to change social norms and mobilize community-wide changes have been shown to influence gender norms, community responses, and individual attitudes to IPV. Soul City, from South Africa, is the most well-known and rigorously evaluated model of edutainment, but many non-governmental organizations have used community mobilization, community education, and mass media strategies to address violence against women, and the evidence base about effective programming in this area is increasing.

There are also promising initiatives to engage men and boys in violence prevention, as well as other community-based programmes that aim to reduce IPV along (World Health Organization, 2012:9).

4.4.2.3.3 Sub-Theme 3.3: An Explanation of the Character of Abused Men

Abused men presenting at the Victim Empowerment Centres experience are cold and uninviting attitudes from service providers. The merged findings indicated that indeed men do not utilize Victim Empowerment Services due to fear of not being believed and fear of being falsely judged to be the perpetrator in the eyes of service providers and law enforcers (police officers) due to their negative attitude towards abused men.

Poor self-concept is an idea of the self-constructed beliefs one holds about oneself and the responses of others, including image, self-confidence, and self-esteem. According to research observation during an interview session with participants, they showed remorse and apathetic faces. At times during the interview, the response will indicate that the participant has lost hope in his situation and is feeling worthless. They

appeared demotivated which indicated that they lack self-esteem and intrinsic motivation due to their experience and situation.

❖ **Participant 1, TVEP**

> *I have been surviving until now that I have started to get the pension grant as the stress was too much to handle but I feel relieved now. Things were happening right in my house and when I try to discuss with my wife she could not listen to me. There is no mental illness in my family that I am aware of. The illness started after I met marital challenges. I used to engage with her trying to show her that I did not understand why she was always going to her parent's place during the night with the police officer but it fell on deaf ears. After some time, the policeman's wife finds out about their affairs and she divorced the husband. The hearsays (grapevine) is that my wife and police officers are still in love, and my wife is no longer staying with her parents she has her stand and this police officer visit her in her house now. I was told by my daughter who I stay with who happen to visit her mother while she was sick. I told my daughter that let them continue with their love affair. That gave me too much stress although I have now accepted.*

In Table 4.9, findings on the effects of abuse revealed that 92.6% of the respondents indicated that abuse predisposes an abused person to his loss of dignity if not counselled. Respondents (n=91; 84.3%) specified that men who suffer abuse end up with a low self-esteem. Most respondents (n=99; 91.7%) attested that decision-making power is indeed taken off from abused men by the partner within the family. These statistics show that effects of abuse explain the character of abused male victims as they lead to poor self-concept if not counselled or empowered to regain the lost dignity and self-confidence. Morgan, Williamson, Hester, Jones & Feder (2014), cited in Wallace, Wallace, Kenkre & Brayford (2018:4) affirmed that the subject of men who experience domestic abuse is growing and expanding every day. However, in terms of understanding their service needs the area is underdeveloped.

The literature in exploring men's help-seeking experiences is limited. These are some of the reasons abused men lack confidence and have low-esteem. The research that focuses on the provision of services for abused men specifically needs to be conducted too. The detrimental impact of being abused requires appropriate interventions that support all victims/survivors to overcome their experiences and prevent future abuse.

Additional investigations are required to understand men's experiences and assist or inform the development of support services and policies that address men's needs. These are dependent on having a clear understanding of the abused's experiences (Ansara & Hindin, 2010:1045).

4.4.2.3.4   Sub-Theme 3.4: The Impact of Taking Care of Abused Men on Professionals Providing Care

The psychological and emotional trauma of service providers resulting from counselling and taking care of abused men (victims) is a serious problem that results from tension, stress, fatigue, exhaustion, breakdown from employees and it affects emotional and psychological well-being for professionals providing care to the victims. Employees need to be treated well and given time to relax by going out, e.g., for picnics (capacity buildings) and leave from work, so that they do not become burnt out. The results of burnout in an organization are the following: low productivity, errors that can lead to organizational litigation, absenteeism, a lot of sick leave taken and resignations, affects emotional and psychological being and it ends up with service providers being empathetic and having pity feelings for their clients.

❖ **Participant 9, Focus Group TVEP**

> *One day when I was off duty I was summoned by the community leaders of the area under the jurisdiction where I render service. It was raining heavily that day but I managed to arrive on time. When I arrived there, I found that the community has gathered in the chief's*

kraal where the incident was happening. An old man was lying and rolling under heavy rain threatening people that he wants to end his life. When I tried to talk to him he explained that his wife told him that all the children are not his and when he thought that he has worked so hard to make sure that these children end up with a good future by educating them. The situation was so bad and serious as the old man was refusing to come out from the rain indicating that is better to die rather than to live in shame and frustration. I managed to convince the old man to come out from the heavy rain and I counselled him on the one-to-one session". After the session I could feel that I was drained and emotionally affected psychologically, feeling for the old man like I was trying to put myself in his position. Remember it was raining heavily, I was very wet and my mood was affected by issue I was handling.

Barriers or obstacles may result in hindering effective service rendering, especially in situations where male victims still feel that it is better not to report abuse cases due to stigmatization and victimization they are faced with when they do so. If the employees do not change their attitude, the barriers and obstacles will remain unresolved. It is not unusual for these situations to be revealed as a result of complaints of physical abuse, which often result in emotional abuse. Long-term exposure to emotional abuse can cause irreversible harm to the victim. Victims often take a very long time to realize that they suffer emotional abuse, which gives way to serious consequences. Victims of emotional abuse whom the focus group participants see are often in states of advanced psychological damage. Emotional abuse is often not considered early on in the diagnosis because of the difficulty of objectifying it: often the perpetrator may have an awkward or seductive profile so that even family support is lacking for the victim.

A major challenge for both diagnosis and intervention is the identification and definition of the degree of manipulation and control, the basic mechanisms of emotional abuse. The limits of the severity of these behaviours are difficult to establish. Choi (2011), cited in the Victim Empowerment Programme Evaluation Final Report, (2016:91)

reported that there is a need for Victim Empowerment Services in communities for such services among service providers. Social workers, lay counsellors, police officers, and volunteers all require debriefing, and possibly counselling, to cope but not only with the work they do, but also in cases where they have been victimized by crime. Research has shown that service providers for victims of violence often experience symptoms similar to PTSD, variously termed Secondary Traumatic Stress, vicarious traumatization, and compassion fatigue. Social workers and counsellors, respectively, working in the victim empowerment programmes and centres both displayed symptoms of vicarious traumatization (Capri, Kruger & Tomlinson, 2013; Kingwill, 2013, cited in Victim Empowerment Programme Evaluation Final Report, 2016:91). The study identified the need for debriefing and counselling, as well as communication and recognition from management as methods of improving workers' abilities to cope.

4.4.2.3.5 Sub-Theme 3.5: An Explanation of Types of Abuse Experienced by Men and Impact Thereof on Their Well-Being

Findings reveal that many men suffer financial abuse from their spouses and intimate partners where they do not have control of their finances. The spouse or intimate partner, in turn, will have total control over finances in the household. This leads to exploitation because the man will be put off the hook and, in many cases, men suffer silently because there is the mentality that men are the only ones who are capable of the abuse, thus sparing the women perpetrators. Financial control is when the victim does not have a say in money matters in the family. He is not considered even when he is the one who is working the spouse or intimate partner had total control over the house finances. If the situation is so bad, the victim's bank cards might even be taken away from him. If this problem is not solved, the victim ends up developing psychological problems like stress and depression.

❖ **Participant 4, MNNMF**

> *Financial abuse and is one of the nastiest abuses to endure this*

173

means that the person takes the whole money and squander the money and this means that she has killed all the family members, nobody will survive because there would not be any food in the house.

My problem is that whenever I give my wife money to buy food, she will not buy food but use it all to buy alcohol. To my surprise, she will buy only 5 kg of maize meal that will not sustain us for a month, and to my understanding nobody gets paid twice a month, meaning that you will have to suffer the whole month waiting to get the next pay. That is my problem.

I came because I was subpoenaed to come because my wife reported to me that I do not buy food or give her the money to buy food. She will drink and playing cards i.e. gambling. She promised that she will not repeat that. I left the matter as it is. It happened that we got large-some of money from the Stokvel (societies or clubs) last year December 2019. She never bought anything for household use and food and I came to report the matter but the officers were not present as there were on leave.

❖ **Participant 2, TVEP**

The thing I have realized is that immediately when children start to work and become independent the father is no longer taken seriously and as the head of the family. They become closer to their mother and respect and understand her better than their father. If the father is penniless he become a victim of abuse. Like in my case, it is like I am not the one who made it a point that they attended schools and be educated. They side with their mother and I am no longer recognized or counted". "When you are penniless nobody considers you". There is an English idiom that says "When days are dark, friends are few". Even my friends that I have for the past years since I have not been working no longer come and see me, they don't come they think that if they come I will be needing financial assistance.

Table 4.7 on common forms of abuse revealed that 88.0% (n=95) of respondents believed that financial problems in relationships are the cause of abuse. This concludes that financial problems in relationships are believed to be the cause of abuse. Women whose spouses or partners have lost a role of being a provider abused them. This is very disheartening because abused men are less respected and they end up feeling unworthy and useless. The relationship becomes bitter and results in frustration. This is further supported by the findings in Table 4.7 of common forms of abuse which is confirmed by 77.6% (n=114) of respondents who indicated that physical abuse is the mostly common type of abuse amongst partners whereas 70.4% (n=76) of respondents revealed that an abused person will show bruises as an indication of physical abuse. One can concur that indeed it is true that some women love materialistic things and when the wealth is finished they start to maltreat their spouses or intimate partners.

It has been reported that as the World commemorates the 16 Days of Activism Against Gender-Based Violence (GBV) where the campaign runs every year from 25th November to 10th December although the spotlight is mainly on children and women as they are the chief victims. Society is largely patriarchal and expert men to be brave as heads of families that is the reason many of them are silent victims of GBV.

Sexual abuse is one of the common abuse men suffer because from the study conducted participants indicated that intimacy is difficult when there are problems between them and their spouses. Some participants indicated that they are denied or refused their conjugal rights by their partners as a form of punishing them. Some participants indicated that being denied sexual activities by their spouse is an indication that there is no longer love between them.

❖ **Participant 2, TVEP**

> *She refuses to be intimate with me citing that she is old and she is lying. Because I know why' is only that she does not want as at times she capitalizes on that I am smelling of beer since I have told you*

earlier on that I do drink. She is using the strategies that suit her not to be intimate with me anymore.

❖ **Participant 2, Focus Group TVEP**

Sexual abuse, women have got a tendency of punishing the husbands or partners by denying them their conjugal rights. This can lead to unwanted killings as they might think that maybe the wife or partner are having extra affair outside.

Psychological abuse, it will further go as far as verbal abuse where the man will be told that he is useless sexually and be compared with other men and this will hit the man so hard because he will be stripped of his dignity and he will feel hopeless and feelings of helplessness and turning it to be psychological abuse.

Table 4.7 on common forms of abuse indicates that 92.6% (n=100) of respondents believed psychological abuse is the most commonly used type of abuse by female abusers. This was confirmed by 94.0% (n=102) of the respondents who agreed that abused men suffer from psychological and emotional distress. In some cases, female perpetrators use force or pressure to get their partner to have sex in a way he does not want and will ridicule or criticize his performance. Some male victims will report that female perpetrator will withhold affection and sex to punish them for violating their rules or partner ignores their needs and wants. Some of the female partners will push their male victims into situations that make them uncomfortable or frighten or degrade them. This will cause embarrassment to tell how the victims feel because they think their partners may not listen or care. This leads them to go along with the abuse if they do not want further abuse.

Men and boys who have been sexually assaulted or abused may also face some additional challenges because of societal attitudes and stereotypes about men and masculinity. Socialized as boys to hide and deny emotions such as fear, sadness, and depression, men often fall back on ineffective coping mechanisms that can lead to

addictions, risky physical activities, anger management issues, killings, suicide, and violence against themselves or others. The male experience is often under-reported and under-treated (http://www.nsvrc.org).

Table 4.3 summarizes contributory factors of men abuse and shows that 80% (n=116) of the respondents indicated that infidelity was stated to dispose men to domestic abuse by their spouses and partners. The findings suggest that infidelity is a common challenge experienced by the spouses and partners that predispose men to domestic violence. Also, 74.2% (n=121) of respondents specified that suspicion of infidelity influences women to abuse their husbands or intimate partners. This implies that women are indeed suspicious of their husbands and intimate partners.

Cheating or infidelity is one of the common challenges that partners have in relationships and is becoming the norm and more nowadays. Causes of infidelity may differ from a person to another. Lack of communication between spouses and intimate partners also may lead to abuse because without communication it means people act on assumptions and perceptions which might not be so in a real sense. As a norm people are entitled to their opinions, views, understanding, and interpretations.

Table 4.3 on contributory factors of abuse denotes that 58.7% (n=84) of respondents indicated that lack of trust between partners can lead to abuse. This signifies that there is a lack of trust between partners and consequently it leads to abuse. The findings suggest that partners do lack trust between each other.

This is due to mistrust and doubt that the other spouse or intimate partner might be cheating or committing adultery. During data collection, the researcher observed that there were several cases of domestic violence reported by Media (SABC) through different TV channels and radio stations throughout South Africa, where men committed brutal killings to their loved and committing suicide afterward. Some of the women and girls were kidnapped and raped before they met the gruesome un-timeously deaths. Since investigating what might be the cause to that is a far-fetched

thing what normally happens is that the offender needs to face the justice system on the act committed that is perhaps one of the reasons that these acts of spouses and intimate partners killings will be an ongoing behaviour because the government, through the criminal justice system, should bring to book the offenders of laws, but not to check the reasons why the offenses or crimes of these nature were committed.

❖ **Participant 1, TVEP**

In the year 2000, I lost it and become mentally disturbed and I was taken to hospital and ended up in the psychiatric hospital and I have stayed for about one month. Things were not alright at all and I got discharged I was still staying with my wife but I there were some problems and got hurt because of time and again there was a policeman who used to come and pick up my wife. I didn't know where there were going but at times she will tell me that they were going to my wife's homestead.

There is no mental illness in my family that I am aware of. The illness started after I met marital challenges. I used to engage with her trying to show her that I did not understand why she was always going to her parent's place during the night with the police officer but it fell on deaf ears. After some time, the policeman's wife finds out about their affairs and she divorced the husband. The hearsays (grapevine) is that my wife and police officers are still in love, and my wife is no longer staying with her parents she has her stand and this police officer visit her in her house now. I was told by my daughter who I stay with who happen to visit her mother while she was sick. I told my daughter that let them continue with their love affair. That gave me too much stress although I have now accepted.

❖ **Participant 2, MNNMF**

We are no longer intimate because I am suspecting that she is cheating. At times she will claim to be going for workshops especially during the weekend. One time she came from a course very late at

23h30. I did not see the car which brought her and she looked very tired and I could see guilty feelings when our eyes meet. Even at the church, the pastors know that we have got a marital problem. Since then I do not trust her.

If one partner is suspicious of infidelity or confirmed that the other partner is committing adultery there might be unwanted consequences and this is reinforced by the findings in Table 4.7 on common forms of abuse which confirms that 89.8% (n=97) of respondents showed that men abuse can lead to negative social consequences, e.g., separation, divorce and killing of loved ones. In a sub-Saharan region in Kenya, one of the pastors of the independent churches committed a gruesome murder by attacking his wife with a sharp weapon on the pulpit in full view of congregants. Thereafter he stabbed himself and died instantly. The pastor left a suicide note of seventeen (17) pages. He alleged his wife of adultery and betrayal. This often leads to emotional distress and if one does not get psychological counselling killings and suicide result (http://www.chimpreports.com).

4.4.2.3.6   Sub-Theme 3.6: Description of the Determinants of the Content of the Victim Empowerment Programme Based on Expected Outcomes

Findings revealed that there are several programmes that are catered in the Victim Empowerment Services which both can assist in empowerment of men and that are able to deal with men issues. Victims and survivors of abuse get these services free of charge for example counselling services. Victim might attend several counselling sessions and the expected outcomes will be positive.

❖ **Participant 2, MNNMF**

> *Services offered do cover counselling and aspects of men's abuse. "We also encourage men to go for HIV testing, Human Rights Program, Moral Regeneration Programme to teach them about bringing Ubuntu back and a lot of programmes.*

❖ **Participant 11, TVEP**

Thohoyandou Victim Empowerment Programme (TVEP) has 26 functional services in which men abuse issues are covered. Other programmes or services offered are called a basket of services as our approach is holistic. It is holistic in this manner that every case is determined by the facts in other words. We cannot say when a client comes we will give her orange when she suffers from Peptic Ulcers. We have got twenty-six (26) Programmes. Some of the Programmes offered are Medication Services in Trauma Centres, Medico Evidence, Access to Justice, Psychological Counselling, Home Visits, Advocacy, HIV Testing, Training, Research and School Services, Hot Spots Villages, Child Abuse Services, Women Abuse Services, Domestic Violence, Sexual Assault, Lesbians; Gays; Bisexuals and Transgender (LGBTI) minorities.

Programmes rendered are Medication Services in Trauma Centers, Medico Evidence, Access to Justice, Psychological Counselling, Home Visits, Advocacy, HIV Services, Training, Research Services, School Services, Child abuse, Women Abuse, Domestic Violence, Sexual Assault, Lesbians; Gays; Bisexuals and Transgender (LGBT) Minorities Rights, Community Mobilization, Legal Services, Counselling Services, Empowerment Services, Support Services, ATJ Services, Zero Tolerance, Diversion and Training Services.

4.4.2.3.7 Sub-Theme 3.7: Perceptions of the Society on Abused Men as Described by Staff at Victim Empowerment Centres

The researcher views perceptions of the society on abused men as described by staff stigmatization as a concept where the men victims of abuse are endangered and exposed to be shamed, disgraced, dishonoured, and humiliated by their women perpetrators like spouses and intimate partners. According to the data gathered these acts make the abused men vulnerable and at the same time to feel hopeless and helpless because they think no one will believe them that they are enduring abuse at the hands of spouses and intimate partners.

❖ **Participant 2, TVEP**

> *What happened at my workplace is that I got dismissed, unfortunately, it happened a long time ago. What is happening now is that all children are now working and my children since long and have been told and shown that I am useless.*

This has been attested on Friday the 22.11.2019 between 18h00-19h00 in SABC Phalaphala FM Radio Station on slot of "Ndevhetsini Programme it has been broadcasted on the topic of Gender-Based Violence against Women and Children that although that women and children are mostly the victims, men as well are victims of abuse by women. One victim was interviewed and explained that whenever he went to the local police station to report and open a case of abuse against his wife for abusing him both verbally and physically the police will laugh and mock him for being weak; the police end up not taking a statement. He verbalized that this made him feel shy and embarrassed. This resulted in him feeling guilty, shameful, and fearful.

The Alberta Information Sheet or Booklet (2008:6) reported that in a study conducted in Alberta, Canada, society is beginning to recognize and study abuse of men by their spouses and intimate partners. Societal beliefs and attitudes about men have kept this kind of abuse hidden. Due to these beliefs, men who are abused by female partners may not admit it and may not want to tell anyone. Sometimes police and other professionals may not take the abuse seriously as well.

Furthermore, in considering attitudinal and cultural influences, domestic abuse is increased where violence and gender inequality are accepted (WHO, 2013:2). Many societies were shaped by a patriarchal belief system under which masculinity embracing hierarchy, aggression, and heterosexuality, are valued and assert that in modern industrialized nations men are generally considered capable of causing more harm to others than are women. Such beliefs may result in communities failing to recognize or acknowledge acts of female-perpetrated violence (De Francisco & Palczewski, 2014: 84).

The merged findings specified that men do not seek help because of cultural barriers and societal obstacles levelled against men, and this is due to lack of support from both family members, communities and some of the service providers. The obstacles include shame, embarrassment, fear, denial, stigmatization and, most importantly, the fact that men are not treated equally as service targets. Nevertheless, some aspects in the process of utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by men is still a challenge for both the services and the government.

Findings are strengthened by study of Hogan, Clarke & Ward (2021:2) who revealed that socially and culturally constructed masculine norms are taken to be tolerant, patient, self-reliant, emotionally inexpressive and in control values that are typically perceived by men as being inconsistent with help-seeking. However, the nature, source and manner in which help is offered may influence men's openness to seeking help with some evidence suggesting that men react more positively to psychotherapy given its emphasis on promoting autonomy and self-reliance.

In a study conducted by Perryman & Appleton (2016:29) it was revealed that findings are congruent with that of who viewed stigmatization as a great obstacle that imperils abused men from seeking appropriate services. Abused men may think that no one, in particular the police, view them as victims. The longer they have been abused, the more likely they would hide their problems to avoid being stigmatized by others. It is naturally common for men avoiding the problem by leaving the situation for a while, rather than confronting it because they would be seen as the abusers rather if they defend themselves. Significant numbers of men report being victims of domestic abuse. Men are reluctant to disclose or report domestic abuse victimization. Societal, attitudinal and formal barriers may reduce support options for male victims. Research has largely focused on male-to-female violence with male victimization of domestic abuse underexplored conflict.

According to the findings concurring with that of Brown (2004), cited in Randle & Graham (2011:98) they indicated that indeed there is possible underreporting of

victimization which is a serious issue as evidenced by noted gender discrepancies in the arrest and prosecution rate of spousal assault. Male victims of IPV were often reluctant to report the incident and police officers were unwilling to open case and to arrest women accused of perpetrating violence. This resulted in only 2% of suspected female perpetrators being arrested. This suggested that prevalence rates based on national statistics do not accurately reflect prevalence rates of IPV, especially for men.

The findings of the study revealed that fear of victimization is still regarded a factor locking help-seeking among abused men. Men who are inclined not to use community services are afraid that their masculinity would be challenged. Abused men do not report their abused incidents and are living in fear of being victimized and with anxiety; what makes them feel vulnerable is their fear of losing male identity and power to defend, such as fear of the perpetrator, threat of retaliation and fear of being labelled as feminine.

4.4.2.4 Theme 4: Descriptions of Services and Skills Required During Provision of Services to Abused Men

Service providers need to be equipped with the necessary skills during rendering of services to abused men. They should possess qualifications related to their jobs. Various training schemes in the form of attendance of in-service training, induction courses, workshops, seminars and symposia are essential so that they remain skillful and versatile. Skills development and skills empowerment is very much crucial in this sector.

Work ethics and code of conduct during practice is of greater importance. Staff need to have team building or capacity building programmes for both personal growth and professional development. These will enable them to be professional and skillful during dispensation of their services to the society. Under this theme, eight sub-themes emerged as reflected in Table 4.11.

4.4.2.4.1 Sub-Theme 4.1: Professional Relevant Counselling as a Preferred Service for Abused Men Leads to Self-Management

Abused male victims and survivors need counselling so that they are empowered, hence, leading to self-management. During the process of counselling sessions, victims rediscovered themselves and restored their lost self-esteem and dignity, hence, greater self-awareness and self-independence. Findings are similar with that of Horgan (2016:25) who indicated counselling services for male victims are crucial and important. Confidentiality for men seeking help is of importance by valuing the provision of an appropriate private space for disclosure within the health care setting. Findings confirmed that 90% of respondents agreed that N abused person can end up developing depression if not assisted as an effect of emotional or psychological abuse. Overall, men want to keep their situation private as much as possible. Horgan (2016:25) suggested that counselling is vital and beneficial to most men who had been victims of female-perpetrated violence. Some of abused male victims found the usefulness of being signposted to a psychologist from DVA services. Findings revealed that service providers are well-skilled due to the training that they undergo to provide excellent services to their clients.

❖ **Participant 2, MNNMF**

> *We try to send employees are sent to attend different courses so that they gather and gain experience related to their work ethics. For example, Computer Training, Paralegal Course, Home-Based Carer who mostly can be sent for a one year-course.*

❖ **Participant 11, Focus Group TVEP**

> *We invest in training employees on how to handle awkward situations that may arise at the workplace, especially communication skills. They know how to dribble a person so that situations can be contained due to the skills they possess. But I have never experienced an extreme situation but the staff is trained self-defence skills like karate training.*

Bray (2019:1) indicated that service providers should possess psycho-education techniques to talk with clients who have experienced IPV. Counselling can be a place for victims of IPV to learn what a healthy relationship looks like. Psycho-education is a big part of working with IPV victims and survivors.

After counselling sessions, victims and survivors need to rediscover themselves so that they develop self-management in a way that they will be able to know what to do, how to react if faced with similar episodes of abuse.

4.4.2.4.2   Sub-Theme 4.2: All Cases Are Given Priority and Offered Professional Help to Avoid Dissatisfaction

The employer should ensure that the service providers should undergo induction courses, in-service training and workshops on items pertaining to professionalism, code of conduct and work ethics so that they will be able to handle all abuse cases professionally. If good there is excellent service delivery and ultimately no dissatisfaction from the clients.

❖ **Participant 2, Focus Group TVEP**

> *It is not so easy because we are made to feel for each other (empathy). Depending on the severity of the case it does affect us psychological and emotional, it does have any impact. The overall feeling is that we are affected somehow.*

❖ **Participant 6, Focus Group TVEP**

> *After the session I could feel that I was drained and emotionally affected psychologically, feeling for the old man like I was trying to put myself in his position.*

It is important to handle male victims and survivors of abuse professionally. Service providers should work and improve on their conflict resolution skills needed to negotiate with clients. Service providers should know how to manage their clients to

avoid displeasure and complaints and being able to manage their own emotions when dealing with dissatisfied clients. Above all, their clients should be of priority and utmost care (http://www.mindtools.com).

4.4.2.4.3   Sub-Theme 4.3: Existence of Specific Several Services Available for Abused Men and Content Covered

Several services for example human rights services, moral regeneration, home visits need to be done and practiced so that victims and abuse survivors should feel that the government and stakeholders care about them. If these services are rendered effectively victims and survivors healing process will hasten as they will be happy to know that their government and stakeholders care about them.

❖ **Participant 11, Focus Group TVEP**

Other programmes or services offered we call it a basket of services as our approach is holistic. It is holistic in this manner that every case is determined by the facts in other words. We cannot say when a client comes we will give her orange when she suffers from peptic ulcers. We have got twenty-six (26) Programmes. Some of the Programmes offered are Medication Services in Trauma Centres, Medico Evidence, Access to Justice, Psychological Counselling, Home Visits, Advocacy, HIV Testing, Training, Research and School Services, Hot Spots Villages, Child Abuse Services, Women Abuse Services, Domestic Violence, Sexual Assault, Lesbians; Gays; Bisexuals and Transgender (LGBTI) minorities.

Programmes rendered are Medication Services in Trauma Centres, Medico Evidence, Access to Justice, Psychological Counselling, Home Visits, Advocacy, HIV Services, Training, Research Services, School Services, Child abuse, Women Abuse, Domestic Violence, Sexual Assault, Lesbians; Gays; Bisexuals and Transgender (LGBT) Minorities Rights, Community Mobilization, Legal Services, Counselling Services, Empowerment Services, Support Services, ATJ Services, Zero Tolerance, Diverson, and Training Services".

In SA, the Human Rights Institution's main goal is to support, protecting and monitoring the attainment of every individual human right without fear, favour or prejudice. Moral regeneration is aimed at encouraging people to recommit to efforts of building communities grounded on positive values to building a caring society in pursuit (National Strategic Plan on Gender-Based Violence & Femicides, 2020:105).

4.4.2.4.4 Sub-Theme 4.4: Adherence to Specific Practices During Provision of Care to Abused, Operative Times and Staff Ratio

Restricted service operator time poses a challenge because other services do not operate 24/7 meaning 24 hours a day, seven days a week. The management of the services need to try and sort out the problems of operation time and if so that the communities get assistance at any given time they need it depending on the time when the incidents occur or arise.

❖ **Participant 2, Focus Group MNNMF**

> *We at Munna Ndi Nnyi Victim Empowerment Service offer service from 08h00-16h00. The organization does not offer 24-hour services since there are security guards presently due to budget constraints although the building to offer victims place to recuperate for some days 3-4 days is available like what is being done in the hospitals' Trauma Centres where women are housed (sheltered) as victims unlike men.*

Table 4.10 on perspectives on the use of Victim Empowerment Services shows that services do not operate for 24 hours as confirmed by 70% (n=70) of the respondents, which is a serious challenge for clients who want to seek assistance after office hours.

❖ **Participant 2, Focus Group TVEP**

> *Thohoyandou victim empowerment programme (TVEP) is the head office and operates during office hours only) 8h00-16h30. There are two Trauma Centres that cater 24-hour (365 days) services to the*

victims. The other one is based at Tshilidzini Regional Hospital and the other one is based at Donald Fazer District Hospital. Centres operate for 24 hours and programmes are offered for 24 hours daily there.

Services do not operate daily in a week as attested by 61.0% (n=61) of the respondents according to the findings in Table 4.10 about perspectives on the use of Victim Empowerment Services. This confirms that services do not operating daily in a week which creates a challenge to clients when they need assistance. An Evaluation of the Victim Empowerment Programme (2014:87) reported that the National Department of Social Development must provide comprehensive 24-hour gender-based violence services. The centres need to be capacitated to become fully operational in this regard, especially services such as Trauma Counselling, Health Care, Psychosocial Support, Shelter Services, South African Police Services, and Legal Services. The services indeed have a shortage of staff because of the high workloads that employees are faced with. It relates to the ratio of staff versus clients seen per employee. Shortage of staff and high workload pose enormous pressure and stress among employees, especially since they do not deal with men abuse cases only. It will depend on the ratio of clients allocated to one employee for counselling. This could lead to low quality and ineffective work conducted and burnout of employees where the manager can anticipate many sick leaves and staff turnover if the problem of shortage is not addressed.

❖ **Participant 2, Focus Group TVEP**

> *There is a shortage because every report I indicate in my programme that we need more staffing.*

❖ **Participant 11, Focus Group TVEP**

> *The organization does have a shortage of staff. There are 53 permanent employees, 5 volunteers, and 4 internships. The ratio of staff versus client's workload is 1:3. There is a challenge because*

*there is too much staff with less funding and shortly things, might
change and one may find the ratio may be 1:10.*

❖ **Participant 3, Focus Group MNNMF**

*I think the organization is doing its best to curb abuse against men
the only problem is less and shortage of staff.*

There must be improvement in the relationships between the services and government stakeholders, for example, Department of Social Development and social workers and services staff, to facilitate cooperation and mutual assistance, and to alleviate some workload, i.e., management of both the services and the stakeholders must be ready to working collaborations because by doing so even the burden of overload would be alleviated. The services staff shortages and gaps needs to be addressed and vacant posts should be filled and, in case if there is a secondment of an officer, replacement needs to be actioned (An Evaluation of the Victim Empowerment Programme, 2014:146).

4.4.2.4.5   Sub-Theme 4.5: Existence of Empowerment Programme for Abused Men to Curb the Problems

Huntley, Potter, Williamson, Malpass, Szilassy & Feder (2019:11) attested that service provision for male victims needs to be more publicly advertized. Empowerment programmes need to be more inclusive and be tailored to effectively address the needs of males of different socio-demographic groups. Service providers should ensure confidentiality and building trust during service provision are very essential for male victims of domestic violence and abuse. During the provision of service, continuity of care is an essential feature of services for male victims to whom they disclose and the quality and scope of interaction with those professionals. Services should aim to give all people seeking support for domestic violence and abuse a choice of professional personnel in terms of gender or sexuality.

❖ **Participant 2, Focus Group MNNMF**

We do not have strategies in place yet in preventing men abuse in Limpopo Province, maybe not long the government will take it into consideration as we have reported already, although the government has accepted that there must be Men's Forums. The government appears like it only embraced women and children and is like the government is not interested much with men abuse, but that is why men organizations are struggling to get funding so that this issue of men and women abuse (Intimate Partner Violence) is addressed effectively.

❖ **Participant 4, Focus Group TEVP**

Maybe what the government can do I am suggesting that cases of men abuse and cases of women abuse be treated the same. If we look if a woman reports it is taken in a very serious note especially during 16 Days of Activism (25th November to 10th December each year) it is said if the man abuses a woman during this era even in courts of law you have made an offence during a wrong time, this really shows that men and women are not treated the same.

In Table 4.10 of perspectives on the use of Victim Empowerment Services, the study findings revealed that 88.0% (n=88) of respondents confirmed that there are no preventive strategies against men abuse in the community. This signifies that there are no preventive strategies in place against men abuse in the community. Also, prevention strategies towards reducing violence against abuse were found not to be useful as indicated by 79.0% (n=79) of respondents. This suggests that abuse will continue since there are no preventive strategies towards reducing violence against men.

4.4.2.4.6 Sub-Theme 4.6: Existence of Multidisciplinary Team in Addressing Men Abuse Problems

Participants indicated that traditional leaders are the best people to utilize as entry

point to communities. Traditional leaders are influential people who are able to gather people and disseminate messages with ease. Communities listen to their traditional leaders who are chiefs, community leaders who are civic committee members and religious leaders who are pastors.

❖ **Participant 4, Focus Group TEVP**

> *At the community level, we can reach out to traditional leaders looking at because they are the ones that can reach community members looking at the issue of Gender-Based Violence. Maybe the problem is generalization if maybe the issue of male abuse can be viewed as a separate entity it can be far much better. As traditional leaders are influential people they can communicate with people. In the villages that we worked in cases of men, abuse is being well reported not meaning that there are high incidences of men abuse but because the traditional leaders especially chiefs are to communicate with their subjects unlike in the villages that we have not yet covered. There might be 0% reported cases in SASP but in cases that we have seen you find that statistics will indicate more reported cases.*

Table 4.10 of perspectives on the use of Victim Empowerment Services reveals that the leaders in the community are not playing a role in prevention of abuse in the community as revealed by 63.3% (n=93) of respondents. This signifies that the leaders in the community need to play a vital role in prevention of abuse in the community. Religious mentors were described as important and could be trusted although a participant in the study expressed doubts. A consistent element of appropriate professional response is that men appear to prefer to disclose and discuss DVA with a female professional. Primary healthcare professionals appear to be acceptable to male victims of DVA. Participants' descriptions of the criminal justice system are mixed, but suggest that at best the police support is short-term. (Morgan, 2014:638). The National Strategic Plan on Gender-Based Violence & Femicides (2020:102) cited that police officers and the stations need to be capacitated and supported to provide

victim-friendly support services to victims and survivors of abuse. Key policies relating to police duties about domestic violence are supposed to be fast-tracked. Psycho-social support services and responses should be in place to support victims and survivors of abuse.

4.4.2.4.7 Sub-Theme 4.7: Existence of Staff Team Building Programmes Relieves Burden Experienced by Staff at Victim Empowerment Centres

Findings suggest that support programmes are required, e.g., service provision for male victims needs to be more publicly advertised, and service providers need be trained to improve service delivery. Ensuring confidentiality and building trust in service provision is essential for male victims of domestic violence as well as continuity of contact and care is an essential feature of services for male victims by the service providers. Services should be given to all people seeking support for domestic abuse a choice of professional personnel in terms of gender or sexuality abuse.

Findings revealed that participants agreed that staff building programmes do relieve burden experienced by staff, especially when they are burned out or when they have dealt with severe cases where they need counselling and debriefing sessions. The employer needs to ensure that team building programmes are conducted for employees.

❖ **Participant 2, Focus Group MNNVEP**

> *Yes. It does especially that after maybe dealing with crucial cases there are no debriefing sessions, but staff outings are done so that the go out and unwind.*

❖ **Participant 2, Focus Group TEVP**

> *Depending on the severity of the cases it does affect us*

psychological and emotional, it does have an impact. The overall feeling is that we are affected somehow or burned out". That is why our director makes it a point that we need to go out and have fun sometimes in a way of distressing and to allay burnout as we had the budget for that then. Because we become affected as people and at times we react somehow as people as a measure of debriefing them". That is why if you go to places you can easily identify that this person might be a social worker, looking at the way he behaves among people, that one might be nurse and that one a soldier. What we work does have an impact, it really does happen.

Fapohunda (2013:4) reported that building effective teams through programmes is imperative so that the staff can feel comfortable and relieved when rendering services to the abused victims and survivors. Managers should ensure that the team should be constituted with a sufficient number of members, and should possess adequate levels of complementary skills through training. There should be a defined and appropriate leadership structure within the victim empowerment programmes or centres. Service providers who happen to be team members should feel that resources, strategies, and support needed to accomplish the stated mission are available.

Effective team building involves clarity about the priority of team member's tasks with an established method for the teams for feedback. Feedback must, however, be received with grace and dignity, bearing in mind that people hesitate to give feedback to others out of fear of hurting them or having to deal with defensive or justifying behaviour. To obtain feedback, the service providers should be open to feedback, hence, positive criticisms when giving feedback.

The findings concur with that of Entilli & Cipolletta (2017:35) who reported that service providers should be involved in community-based family support initiatives, and in multi-agency working with other care professionals in social services, psychologists and police departments. All these professionals are in fact basically committed to their role of caring and responsibility towards people. Professional health interventions

must stem from this committed stance and be characterized by both a specific and generalized knowledge, the first one based on a case-by-case analysis and obtained by continuous training; the second one provided by the ability to stay open-minded and be willing to provide sensitive care to any individual. While support groups can fall under the heading of victim assistance services, they merit special mention because they are not always externally organized services. Support groups can be an important way for victims themselves to organize pro-actively and take charge of their own situation.

Beyond emotional support, group members can also provide one another with a sense of security and a place to explore (http://www.paho.org/english/hdp/hdw/lessonsfinal). Support groups that offer facilitated peer support, groups for males are very rare, if they exist at all. This reinforces a sense of isolation and further promotes the invisibility of male experiences of victimization (Stiles, Oritz & Keene, 2017:9). Support is a vital aspect in the smooth running of an organization, whether in private or public sectors. Employees who are service providers become fulfilled and have job satisfaction if the employer or management execute the task of support diligently. Staff within the organization work independently and become proactive, innovative, effective and efficient, if they are supported in their workplace. Productivity become evident and the organization will receive positive feedback from the public. Management should display commitment and enthusiasm when supporting the employees. Management programme for support should have clear logical objectives, activities and its role clarification. There must be efficient administration and minimal red tape.

4.4.2.4.8   Sub-Theme 4.8: Existence of Various Training for Staff at Victim Empowerment Centres Geared Towards Skills Empowerment described

Some service providers do not have adequate interview and strategies skills, i.e., they cannot perform their tasks diligently, for example, during counselling sessions and debriefing times. They are unable to break through and let their clients' open up. This

is a serious problem because it indicates that clients will leave the services without holistic assistance. Every service provider must be well-skilled meaning that they should be trained in counselling skills and strategic skills on how to handle situations as they arise, for example, self-defence in case the client becomes violent.

❖ **Participant 4, Focus Group TEVP**

> *It is difficult. The men will come but not open up he will just say things superficially until you dig for the information.*

❖ **Participant 3, Focus Group MNNMF**

> *Employees are sent to attend different courses so that they gather and gain experience related to their work ethics. For example, Computer Training, Paralegal Course, Home-Based Carer who mostly can be sent for a one-year course. Cases are handled professionally to the satisfaction of clients and through the skills that employees have through training, courses and workshops.*

According to the researcher, service providers should acquire skills that entail provision of gender practice and services, strengthening training for services providers, and working with domestic violence situations and male victims, advocating for public awareness and education, and providing gender-sensitive practices and services. Since men's reluctance to seek assistance and protection from the services and organizations, it is of importance for helping professionals (service providers) to examine the need for specialized services designed for men to minimize the resistance of fear. These can be achieved through training; courses, workshops, in-service training, and induction courses offered by the services and the stakeholders so that service providers are fully capacitated. According to the World Health Organization (2012:8), ongoing training and support for staff (service providers) to ensure effective service provision is essential. This can be achieved through ongoing workshops, courses, seminars, and in-service training within the organizations. Efforts to strengthen physical and human resources of the institution by management

195

University of Venda

organization is very crucial. An organization can order educational materials for service providers and data-collection systems so that service providers have access to such gadgets to ease the workload. Organization management has to ensure that monitoring, control, and evaluation have to be done for the quality of service provision. In addition, there must be the improvement of the capacity of all the service providers to offer quality empowerment services to victims by augmenting training of lay counsellors, social workers, and psychologists (Evaluation of the Victim Empowerment Programme Commissioned by the Western Cape Department of Social Development, 2014:8).

Findings revealed that mandatory attendance for police forces on training courses is aimed at preventing crimes of domestic and sexual violence (Margherita, Franceschetti, Maggioni, Vignali & Kustermann, 2021:59). There is a need to provide more training for service providers as well as law-enforcement personnel. Strengthening training for services is also critical, including government funding and resources that can be secured to support social services for men, adequate resource materials, specific service delivery education and training.

4.4.2.5   Theme 5: Challenges Presented and Experienced During Provision of Services to Abused Men

Services providers who happen to be employees in the Victim Empowerment Services are facing challenges during provision of services to abused men which at times are difficult to handle on their level. Some challenges are from the different departments which they are supposed to be collaborating and partnering with to bring out the best during provision of care to abused male victims and survivors. Lack of dedication and commitment predispose the whole system to failure. Despite all these challenges, the victim empowerment top management should not despair, but keep on making follow-ups. Even when abused men evade disclosure due to fear stigmatization by families and communities and stigmatization by some service providers, they still have to provide and render quality services. Under this theme, the following sub-theme

emerged, as presented in Table 4.11.

4.4.2.5.1 Sub-Theme 5.1: Perceptions by Victim Empowerment Centre (VEC) Staff that Abused Men's Challenges Are Feelings of Shame, Anger, and Suicide

Some of the service providers in the VEC during data collection in focus groups indicated that from their observation during interaction with male victims and survivors of abuse, they display feelings of shame, anger, guilt, and suicidal inclinations. Table 4.7 on common forms of abuse confirms that 85.2% (n=92) of respondents indicated an abused person usually show symptoms of anxiety like agitation. Findings also revealed that 86.5% (n=141) of respondents indicated that an abused person can resort to committing suicide. This concludes that an abused person can resort to committing suicide if he does not get professional assistance.

According to Raypole (2020) from healthline.com, shame and guilt tend to come up when victims look inwardly in a critical eye and evaluate themselves critically on things that they have little control over. Toxic shame opens the door to anger, self-disgust, and other less than desirable feelings. When shame lingers without resolution it can lead to potentially harmful behaviours like substance abuse or self-harm. Victims of abuse can suffer an increased risk of suicidal thoughts and behaviours. Suicide is one of the single causes of death. Various studies have pointed the linkage between suicide and severe psychosocial stress. Victims can pursue suicide if not assisted holistically as psychosocial factors such as stress, anxiety, loneliness, alienation and lack of social support could pose a serious risk for suicidal ideation, planning, and execution (Westerlund, Hokby & Hadlaczky, 2020:5).

4.4.2.5.2 Sub-Theme 5.2: Lack of Commitment and Support by Different Stakeholders Involved in the Care of Abused Men is Problematic

There are challenges of commitment and support from the stakeholders who are

sponsors, investors, and shareholders. Working together appears to be a challenge for service providers from different stakeholders and agencies with different pieces of training and different approaches to problem-solving that will enhance and improve responses to domestic violence. An interdisciplinary approach that involves practitioners from all disciplines may assist practitioners to work together. To coordinate service delivery and avoid overlaps and gaps, practitioners from stakeholders must work together (United Nations,1993:48).

Findings from both quantitative and qualitative research strands revealed that there is no integration with partnering departments and stakeholders. This is evident when better linkages will be of importance and beneficial to curb the challenges regarding male victimization and abuse.

4.4.2.5.3 Sub-Theme 5.3: Lack Versus the Existence of Governmental Commitment to Abused Men as Opposed to Women

Domestic violence is a serious issue affecting millions around the world although perceived as it is likely to be perpetrated by intimate male partners. However, it is important to acknowledge that men also experience this form of violence. In Australia, the government initiated the National Plan to reduce violence against women (Phillips, Dunkley, Muller & Lorimer, 2015:19). The National Action Plan commits the country to a sustained long-term commitment to ensure that the dynamism of changing norms and attitudes is addressed (South African Government, 2021).

4.4.2.5.4 Sub-Theme 5.4: Lack Versus Existence of Governmental Strategies in Preventing Men Abuse a Concern to Victim Empowerment Centre Staff

The lack of existing governmental strategies in the prevention of men abuse is an area of concern to the Victim Empowerment Centre staff presently. Most strategies are geared at recognizing and addressing women and children abuse. However, men are side-lined too, and this is a challenge because abuse befalls all people. Men are

victims too of abuse. Interventional strategies need to be developed and policies formulated from those strategies that have been developed. The government needs to ensure that research is conducted specifically based on men's issues on abuse so that strategies are developed and guidelines and policies formulated in that regard. In Vhembe District of Limpopo Province, there are no strategies and guidelines, or policies in place yet to curb or eradicate the issue of men abuse.

4.4.2.5.5   Sub-Theme 5.5: Lack of Resources (Human, Financial, Structural) Compromises Care Provision to Abused Men

Findings from this study were that there was an obvious shortage of human resources or staff as evidenced by statistics provided on the staff to client ratio in one of the victim empowerment programmes was supposed to be 1:3, but due to shortage was now 1:10. This compromises quality service delivery to the victims. Financial constraints were also a challenge as during focus groups it has been indicated in the two victim empowerment programmes that they have financial challenges as the donors are not funding the programmes like before as they are now partnering with government. The programmes have since moved from being NGOs to NPOs. The organizations' physical structures are not adequate and suitable enough, for example, men do not have their shelters if they need to be admitted to Trauma Centres. The government should ensure that shelters for male victims and survivors are built and, although it will be a long-term plan, mobile shelters can be organized while structures could be in process in parallel with the infrastructure logistics.

❖ **Participant 11, Focus Group TEVP**

> *Looking at the issues of shelters for example most shelters accommodate women and children. Men are not allowed in the shelters. If he is having frustrations and he wants to heal first, where will he go? He has to go back to the same situation and that is why you see lots of femicides. As TVEP after realizing that men are suffering double tragedies we strategized that we create rooms to cater for men in our Trauma Centres. That is why we feel that the*

service is effective.

TVEP has strategized by making a point of adding rooms to accommodate male victims in the Trauma Centres.

In Table 4.10 of perspectives on the use of Victim Empowerment Services the study findings revealed that 73.0% (n=73) of respondents disagreed that the staff provide privacy in the services during assistance of clients by the staff. This implies that privacy is not provided fully during assistance as men abuse victims do not have their own shelters. This pose a serious challenge on abused male victims.

These are resources in terms of infrastructure, material supplies and human in service provision by the service providers during service delivery in the Victim Empowerment Services like adequate resource materials, supplies and equipment. Findings of this study revealed that services or programmes offered for male victims were insufficient. Shortage of staff was a challenge and it compromised service delivery to the clients who are victims and survivors of abuse. In terms of supplies, service providers mentioned that equipment and supplies are lacking, such as gloves, testing kits as well as stationery and that is the reason why they requested partnering between departments. There should be state, NGO and NPO funding, resources, supplies, resource materials and equipment, for effective and efficient service delivery. Therefore, suggestion for male helplines, individuals and group counselling, support groups for male victims, shelter services, legal aid services for male victims must be ensured. Regarding lack of men's responsiveness in seeking services, anonymous online support, group activities and other gender-sensitive services are important.

4.4.2.5.6   Sub-Theme 5.6: Poor and Lack of Awareness Programmes for Abused Men Prevents Knowledge Dissemination About the Problem

There is poor information dissemination, especially when there are no programmes

geared toward men's issues. If awareness campaigns and outreach programmes are conducted, information will reach the targeted groups and they will be informed and empowered and be able to make an informed decision based on their challenges.

❖ **Participant 3, Focus Group MNNMF**

> *From long other organizations were focusing much more on women and children issues but alienating men after that we are pushing that even men are victims let us assist their government as well is starting to embrace men issue.*

> *Men are difficult people in all angles for example gracing the invitation to attend men's gatherings. They are difficult to attend the things that can assist them even going for medical check-ups and leave with unattended diseases is very difficult and this symbolizes that we still have a problem and awareness campaigns are essential that can make them understand life issues.*

> *Teamwork is needed in all government departments like health social development and justice to work together especially when they do Awareness Campaigns and Outreach Programmes maybe men can understand us and it has to start at the all concerned government departments.*

Tsui, Cheung, Leung *et al*. (2010:3) affirmed that knowledge of provision (know that help is available and where to go) and to know it is acceptable to seek help. Men need knowledge of available support and information on how to access it. Participants referred to men's gratitude for the support received, however, minimal. Limited knowledge of support suggests low expectations or preconceived ideas and might account for the gratitude expressed when help was provided. So far, knowing that support is available is not enough. Abused men require assurance that as a victim it is acceptable to seek support, that their experiences are serious and important enough to do so, and that seeking help will not threaten their male identity. The reluctance or

inability to identify as a victim, reasons of shame and gender expectations, and their reluctance to seek assistance are the barriers faced by abused men. These barriers coupled with limited knowledge of provision can result in prolonged periods of continuous abuse (Machado, Hines & Matos, 2016: 246). Study findings in Table 4.10 of perspectives on the use of Victim Empowerment Services revealed that there is lack of awareness campaigns for male victims in the communities as shown by 72.2% (n=72) of respondents. Education about male victim abuse through service providers, public media and public service announcements may be essential tools in solving this challenge. Another way that can be of assistance is breaking of stigma in public and courts by encouraging men to seek help and provide greater support for them.

Moreover, increasing public awareness through awareness campaigns might be fruitful. Awareness campaigns need to be planned and programmes drawn on what campaign will be launched and who will participate. Programmes would need to use a multicultural framework to help ensure that the safety of cultures is protected, and a feminist framework in ways that do not further silence or exclude male victims/survivors. Information delivered in these programmes would need to include basic information, right to safety, and the role of governments to protect as well as accurate information about who constitutes a likely perpetrator known rather than unknown person and myths to help dispel them.

Finally, programmes would need to be piloted to ensure they were culturally and linguistically tailored to specific groups. Thus, programmes designed for regular implementation across the long-term, with genuine commitment to engage with minority communities in empowering ways, may be able to increase community awareness. Awareness campaigns about abuse should be directed at young people in order to defuse escalations, help them to expel the negative emotions that can lead to abuse, such as frustration and anger.

The findings indicated that outreach programmes are not done as well in the communities as indicated by 74.0% (n=74) of the respondents in Table 4.10 of on

202

perspectives on the use of Victim Empowerment Services. If outreach programmes are done continuously to raise awareness of the public at large it can be beneficial for the male victims, males and the community at large. Support groups for men and gender-inclusive services might improve the situation. The services and concerned government departments can conduct outreach programmes through tabling of events by the organizers, community leaders' involvement, radio hosts, radio stations housed at the community broadcasting, community involvement, organized days to reach out to the individuals, abused men who are victims or survivors, families, community and society at large so that they receive information on abuse, GBV and IPV. This will help in knowledge acquisition on issues relating to abuse and where to go if faced with abuse for counselling, sheltering or rehabilitation (Graham, Scott, Lopeyok, Douglas, Gubrium & Buchanan, 2018:4).

4.4.2.5.7 Sub-Theme 5.7: Abuse of Substances and Misuse of Home Resources Predispose Men to Abuse by Female Partners

Alcohol consumption, especially at harmful and hazardous levels, is a major contributor to the occurrence of partner violence. Strong links have been found between alcohol use and the occurrence of intimate partner violence in many countries. Evidence suggests that alcohol use increases the occurrence and severity of domestic violence. Excessive drinking by one partner can exacerbate financial difficulties, child care problems, infidelity, or other family stressors. This can create marital tension and conflict, increasing the risk of violence occurring between partners.

❖ **Participant 3, Focus Group MNNMF**

> *Alcohol intake and substance abuse can predispose men to domestic violence by women because after men are intoxicated arguments will result and woman will be angry that my husband or partner is misusing finances then she will start to shout at the for the husband and even no longer engaging in intimacy as expected.*

❖ **Participant 4, Focus Group TEVP**

> *I personally do not fully agree. I have met incidences where men are drinking too much or out of proportion, another version is that men are drinking a lot because at home there is no peace. The best thing is to go to beer halls, drink and going home very late when the wives will be asleep by then.*

> *That is true because you find that men will move around all the beer halls for the whole night dodging to go home as the women are troublesome according to men's views. That is very popular amongst men.*

Table 4.3 on contributory factors of abuse concur with above statements in that 86.5% (n=141) of the respondents specified that alcoholism predispose men to domestic violence by their women and further suggest that alcoholism is one of the common social problems and most men do drink alcohol. In the USA, and in England and Wales, victims believed their partners to have been drinking prior to a physical assault in 55% and 32% of cases, respectively. In Australia, 36% of intimate partner homicide, 3.6% of intimate partner homicide offenders were under the influence of alcohol at the time of the incident, while in Russia, 10.5% of such offenders were intoxicated. A Swiss study indicated that victims had been under the influence of alcohol in over 9% of incidents of IPV compared with 33% of perpetrators, while in Iceland, 22% of female domestic violence victims reported using alcohol following the event as a mechanism for coping.

Moreover, in SA, beliefs that alcohol facilitates aggression have led to drinking so that individuals can carry out violence perceived to be socially expected. Equally, societal beliefs that a victim's drinking is a cause of violence may in some cultures be seen as a mitigating factor, while in others, alcohol-related violence can increase the blame and punishment levelled against the offender (World Health Organization, 2006:2). Stiles, Ortiz & Keene (2017:6) indicated that some of the abused male victims may

use substances like drugs to cope, and those people around them may perceive them as damaged or not worthy of support because of substance use to numb, escape or forget the pain they have experienced. Strong links have been found between alcohol use and the occurrence of IPV in many countries. Evidence suggests that alcohol use increases the occurrence and severity of domestic violence. Alcohol consumption as a direct cause of IPV has often been contested, either on the basis of additional factors (e.g., low socio-economic status, impulsive personality) accounting for the presence of both, or because frequent heavy drinking can create an unhappy, stressful partnership that increases the risk of conflict and violence. However, evidence is available to support relationships between alcohol and IPV that include: alcohol use directly affects cognitive and physical function, reducing self-control and leaving individuals less capable of negotiating a non-violent resolution to conflicts within relationships.

4.4.2.6 Theme 6: Suggestions to Address Challenges Experienced by Staff at Victim Empowerment Centres

Challenges experienced by the service providers in the victim empowerment programmes need to be attended to so that provision of quality service is provided to the clients who happen to be the abused male victims and survivors. Despite challenges in the services, the service providers must still provide the services following the legislation which governs them to prevent lawsuits and litigations. Channels of communication following the hierarchical structures need to be followed when they raise their concerns in the working environment as they are professionals. Table 4.11 presents the sub-themes that emerged from theme 6.

4.4.2.6.1 Sub-Theme 6.1: Adherence to Existing Protocols Mentioned as Preferred Strategy to Address All Challenges Experienced

Victim Empowerment Services need to adhere to existing protocols mentioned as a preferred strategy to address all challenges experienced. There are National Policy

Guidelines for victim empowerment that provide the regulatory framework for promoting and upholding the rights of victims to prevent further victimization within the associated systems. The service providers need to function within the scope of the policy guidelines to prevent lawsuits and litigations. Functions within the framework also assist in addressing the challenges that face the service providers when delivering services to the victims and survivors. An example of some pieces of legislation is the Domestic Violence Act, Act 116 of 1998 (National Policy Guidelines for Victim Empowerment,1997:12).

4.4.2.6.2   Sub-Theme 6.2: Existing Structures of Different Departments Are of Importance in Dealing with Challenges

Findings from both quantitative and qualitative research strands revealed that there is no integration with partnering departments and stakeholders. This is evident when better linkages will be of importance and beneficial to curb the challenge between male victimization and abuse. Both structures are the stakeholders.

Different government departments need to come together to try and address the challenges experienced in the Victim Empowerment Centres to give holistic assistance and good services to the abused victims and survivors. Existing structures of different departments are of importance in dealing with challenges and some of the reasons why might be a lack of skills and knowledge, especially with police officials at all ranks from administrative staff with a sound understanding of gender inequality and how this relates to abuse.

Lack of commitment coupled with inadequate expertise to address DV, GBV and IPV. This scarcity of competency has a significant impact on the effectiveness of the sector to uphold its mandate to protect the fundamental right to live free of violence. (UN Women, 2011:6).

4.4.2.6.3   Sub-Theme 6.3: The Importance of Community Awareness and Outreach Programmes Geared Towards Educating People About Abuse Suggested

Importance of community awareness and outreach programmes geared towards educating people about abuse has been suggested to curb the problem of abuse as there are no awareness campaigns that tackle specific challenges of men issues in the communities, according to the researcher information gathered during the interviews from abused men and managers, coordinators and lay counsellors. The services show eagerness to conduct such campaigns but funding and support from the stakeholders is a challenge and difficult. This sub-theme above is strengthened by the following quotations:

❖ **Participant 11 Focus Group TVEP**

> *Government laws enforcement applies to all the problem is the know-how as if we look at the Human Rights and Gender-Based Violence it showed that every citizen is covered even though in case of men they do not see it like they are covered but is like in the sense of it, the problem emanated when they concentrated much on women and children abuse as if automatically men cannot be victims of abuse this meant that men took it as if they were not covered. Investigations have to be done thoroughly". We have got serious challenges. Men have seen and proven it for so long that nobody cares for them especially the government. Even if we make an event and invite them they do not respond or attend because they have the mentality that nobody cares for them. Most men are found in stadiums where at once more than 50 000 men gather to watch soccer games and if Awareness Campaigns and Out-Reach Programmes are done and it can work better, especially if we can get good funding that can best work on that for approximately three years in succession we will be far. We need to show men who we appreciate them. If we can also introduce competitions, like a competition of Best Father of the Year it can encourage men to do well.*

❖ **Participant 9, Focus Group TVEP**

> *It is there called men's Parliament and it was started in 2019 and I
> don't see it as effective. Presently the President has channelled
> about R1,9 billion not specifically for one gender, is more broadly
> said is for Gender-Based Violence but captured by Women and
> Children but Men abuse is not featuring. I think the definition of
> Gender violence is not well defined and if we do not define it correctly
> we will not move because if you look in all mandates or all campaigns
> done you will never find Men Abuse Awareness Campaigns and
> Outreach Programmes to address men issues but more of Women
> and Children Abuse Awareness Campaigns and Outreach
> Programmes.*

According to the researcher's perception, awareness campaigns and outreach
programmes regarding men's issues are not easily done due to funding in the services
and lack of support from the stakeholders. This poses a challenge because it means
men are not easily and readily reached. Participants believed a lack of service
provision exist for abused men. Limited availability of support hinders rebuilding,
reinforces the lack of recognition, and fuels the low numbers of men coming forward
and if you look across the country, it's appalling. Some people are doing sort of bits of
service, i.e., they're doing a sort of low-level stuff or they're mostly doing the
signposting, but to provide a service, there are huge gaps and pitfalls.

There is just not enough of it and not enough places for male victims to go to. A lot of
male victims end up on the street or with drug and alcohol problems as a result of not
having anywhere to go or anyone to support them. The United Nations (2010:1)
indicated that community mobilization outreach and mass media can be the greatest
weapons used to fight abuse in the communities.

Community outreach and mobilization can encompass a range of interventions and
approaches, including community meetings, training, or sensitization sessions with
traditional authorities, communities, and religious leaders, street theatres, art, music,

other cultural activities, marches, and demonstrations, mass media campaigns normally use broadcasting institutes like radio stations, television stations, billboards, and other media to reach a wide segment of the community. Nowadays social media like Facebook, Instagram, WhatsApp, Twitter, YouTube and Internet Websites provide the fastest modes of relaying messages within families, communities, societies, and across the whole worldwide. Other innovative approaches that can be effective in reaching diverse audiences include games and electronic technologies devices like computers and mobile phones. Entertainment education or edutainment is another useful strategy that entails the process of purposeful designing and implementing a media message.

The study findings revealed that there is lack of awareness campaigns for male victims in the communities. Education about male victim abuse through service providers, public media and public service announcements may be essential tools in solving this challenge. Another way that can be of an assistance is breaking of stigma in public and courts by encouraging men to seek help and provide greater support for them. Moreover, increasing public awareness through awareness campaigns might be fruitful. Awareness campaigns need to be planned and outreach programmes drawn on what campaign will be on and who will be participants. Awareness campaigns and outreach programmes about abuse should be directed at young people in order to defuse escalations, help them put aside the negative emotions that can lead to abuse, such as frustration and anger. Programmes would need to be co-delivered by service organizations and members of ethnic groups who are persuasive, this provides opportunity for the exchange of important information from both sides.

Programmes would also need to use a multicultural framework to help ensure that the safety of cultures is protected, and a feminist framework in ways that do not further silence or exclude male victims/survivors. Information delivered in these programmes would need to include basic information right to safety and the role of governments to protect as well as accurate information about including who constitutes a likely

perpetrator known rather than unknown person and myths about to help dispel them. Finally, programmes would need to be piloted to ensure they were culturally and linguistically tailored to specific groups. Thus, programmes designed for regular implementation across the long-term, with genuine commitment to engage with minority communities in empowering ways, may be able to increase community awareness. The findings indicated that Outreach programmes are not done as well in the communities. If outreach programmes are done continuously to raise awareness of the public at large it can be beneficial for the male victims, males and community at large. Support groups for men, gender-inclusive services might improve the situation.

The services and concerned government departments can conduct outreach programmes through tabling of events by the organizers, community leaders' involvement, radio hosts, radio stations housed at the community broadcasting, community involvement, organized days to reach out to the individuals, abused men who are victims or survivors, families, community and society at large so that they receive information on abuse, GBV and IPV. This will help in knowledge acquisition on issues relating to abuse and where to go if faced with abuse for counselling, sheltering or rehabilitation (Graham, Scott, Lopeyok, Douglas, Gubrium & Buchanan, 2018:4).

4.4.2.6.4   Sub-Theme 6.4: A Reversed Strategy Formulation to Concentrate on Both Men and Female Abuse Suggested

A reverse strategy must be individual and community-based. Prevention is the only way to stop violence before it even occurs. It requires individuals who are abused to stand up and disclose and report abuse without fear of stigmatization by family members, friends and community members or victimization by services providers example police officers in police stations and police satellites. Community members need to alert or report abuse to the traditional, religious, and community leaders if they are suspecting, have witnessed, or if it is happening within their communities. It requires political commitment, implementation of laws that promote gender equality

and oppose intimate partner violence and gender-based violence. Evidence-based policy and programming guidance should be developed. Szilassy (2019:6) affirmed that services should be more inclusive and tailored more effectively to address the needs of diverse male survivor groups. Sevices should offer on-going support and be widely advertised. Images and wording of publicity materials for services should represent different types masculinity and sexuality. Health professionals need specialized training to address the specific needs of men. Great level of trust and respect should be fostered when assisting male abused victims and survivors.

4.4.2.6.5 Sub-Theme 6.5: Enforcement of Government Law Enforcement Strategies in Dealing with Gender-Based Violence (GBV)

Employees need to be well-versed with the legislations and regulations pertaining to issue of abuse. It might be domestic abuse/violence (DA) in general or specific GBV. Poor knowledge of domestic abuse legislations might result into lawsuits of employees, government or an organization. It is mandatory for the employees of the services/organization to familiarize themselves with the legislation guidelines, protocols and regulations pertaining to jurisdiction of their working environment. They have to observe everything related to their work ethics in relation to domestic abuse or domestic violence. By doing that they will be saving themselves from the consequences that might unfold if faced with difficulties in their work environments, for example, complaints, grievance, litigations or lawsuits.

Every employee is expected to familiarize himself or herself with the Acts related to abuse if s/he is working in the department or services that deal with such, for example, Departments of Health, Social Development and Safety and Security, and Victim Empowerment Services so that they are informed and knowledgeable with issues concerning domestic abuse. Review of the legislation need to be done after some couple of years or immediately if there is any amendment that needs to be done urgently to suite that particular situation. The reviewed legislation needs to follow all

the protocols or rules of amendment of the publication such as authentication and verification for it to be valid. For example, Nursing Act No. 50 of 1978 as amended by Nursing act no 33 of 2005.

❖ **Participant 2, Focus Group MNNMF**

No! The government appears like it only embraced women and children and is like the government is not interested much with men abuse, but that is why men organization are struggling to get funding so that this issue of men and women abuse (Intimate Partner Violence) is addressed effectively.

❖ **Participant 11, Focus Group TVEP**

Government laws enforcement is applicable to all the problem is the know-how as if we look at the Human Rights and Gender-Based Violence it showed that every citizen is covered even though in case of men they do not see it like they are covered but is like in the sense of it, the problem emanated when they concentrated much on women and children abuse as if automatically men cannot be victims of abuse this meant that men took it as if they were not covered. Investigations have to be done thoroughly.

Men who are being abused too are the policies developers. For example, some government officials might be victims of abuse but they might pretend as if they are not victims of abuse and most of leadership or senior government officials do not have families of their own. You might find that most men who are developing these policies are separated, divorce or remarried like five times. One could ask himself a question why he is not still in first marriage and the reason might be that of being abused and it has also to be taken into consideration as well.

Some female perpetrators manipulate the legal and administrative resources to the detriment of their male partners. They believe that this happen because employees of

non-governmental and governmental agencies hold stereotypes that males are always the perpetrators and females are the victims. National Policy Guidelines for Victim Empowerment (1997:1) of Republic of South Africa under the Department of Social Development confirmed that there are several legislations and regulations that South African government has passed to fight abuse of any nature. There are several pieces of important legislations to prevent and combat violence.

The Domestic Violence Act (DVA), Act No.116 of 1998 of the Republic of South Africa stipulates that: any member of the South African Police Service must, at the scene of an incident of domestic violence or as soon thereafter as is reasonably possible or when the incident of domestic violence is reported; render such assistance to the complainant as may be required in the circumstances, including assisting or making arrangements for the complainant to find a suitable shelter and to obtain medical treatment.

The Bill of Rights of the Constitution (Act No.108 of 1996) entrenches the right of every person to human dignity, equality and to freedom and security. It imposes a duty on government to take appropriate steps to ensure that the human rights of persons are respected meaning that men too are covered by this legislation where they need to be protected and be safe from the perpetrators (National Policy Guidelines for Victim Empowerment, 1997:1). The Victim Empowerment Legislation Feasibility Study (2011:26) conducted in South Africa recommended that a central and well-articulated gap relates to accountability for victims of crime.

There is, in this respect, a need for better accountability mechanisms in the provision of Victim Empowerment Services (VEP). Accountability is not provided for currently by law or policy in a way that victims of crime can adequately hold service providers in the victim empowerment arena to account for poor service delivery both within and outside of the criminal justice system. It is difficult for those responsible for the provision of services to identify where there are shortcomings in services as there are inadequate feedback mechanisms for the managers of VEP programmes and there is

no legislation regulating the provision of services that provides for consequences for poor service delivery.

A study conducted by researchers at the University of Cumbria in the UK revealed that intervention, support and policies have been informed and developed using a gendered perspective of domestic abuse (Bates, Graham-Kevan, Bolam & Thornton, 2017:44). Several studies have shown that involving entire communities in recognizing, addressing and working to prevent DAV, IPV and GBV is one of the best ways of eliminating them.

To be effective, community networks must be able to work together by integrating members from all sectors of the community and those are families; businesses; advocacy groups; civil society; public services such as police, doctors, nurses, psychologists, psychiatrists, social services such as welfare, unemployment, the media and officials from national, provincial, district and local/municipal governments. Community interventions must send a clear message about what DAV, IPV and GBV are, the different forms they can take, why they are unacceptable social behaviours and how to prevent them within families, communities and society at large (http://www.ncadv.org/community/profile.htm).

4.4.2.6.6 Sub-Theme 6.6: Development of Training Programmes and Curricula in Dealing with GBV—Suggested Strategies

The victim empowerment programmes/services need to develop their own programmes and curriculum guidelines to deal with GBV.

❖ **Participant 3, Focus Group MNNMF**

> *Employees are sent to attend different courses so that they gather and gain experience related to their work ethics. For example, Computer Training, Paralegal Course, Home-Based Carer who mostly can be sent for a one year-course.*

Perryman & Appleton (2016:2) from Wales, Britain in the UK, cited that in order to support the work of the services, future research should quantify the magnitude of the problem, and identify unmet needs and gaps in services. This would help identify appropriate group and individual interventions, and inform future planning and policy development. By doing so, it will afford men the confidence and ability to accept and recognize their victimization and seek help.

Men experiencing domestic abuse need to have their expectations and support raised and assured that specialist help is available. They require accessible, targeted provision that recognizes their needs. Above all, men need to know their experiences are important and that as victims and survivors, they are recognized and accepted. Services within the UK for men experiencing domestic abuse are few, and largely helplines, although further developing capacity of the helplines to ensure that male victims have access to support.

Development of dedicated domestic abuse strategy for abused men as their level of risk and support warrant different strategies of service provision, particularly exploring strategies that can respond to the needs of men where there are blurred distinctions between victimization and offering behaviour based as argued by (Robinson & Rowlands, 2006; Panteloudakis, 2014:60).

Knowing that men are not typical service seekers, an internet search to explore the services was conducted to explore the services available for male victims of IPV and to look for service characteristics among male service users in this area. Findings were that thousands of websites that described social, legal and supportive services for female victims of domestic violence, with many of these websites indicating that their services also assist the male perpetrators; however, direct services exclusively designed for male victims of IPV were rarely available. These research findings reflected the perception that men were not service consumers in domestic violence unless they were perpetrators.

This study utilized convergent-parallel mixed method design where there is merging of findings attained from both quantitative and qualitative approaches. In this design, the merging of findings from quantitative and qualitative data were done to convey a richer understanding more than what was given by quantitative and qualitative findings, respectively. Merging was done through comparison where the quantitative and qualitative findings were conveyed collectively to determine the extent to which the two datasets confirm or expand. The study engaged a mixed method to present the collaboration or fusion of findings within a single study (Creswell, 2014: 219).

Findings concur with the study of Salazar, Daoud, Edwards, Scanlon & Vives-Cases (2020:6) who stated that stakeholders need actions to support and promote manliness. Based on this knowledge and in cooperation with stakeholders, strategies need to be developed to promote and support in each setting where care for victims and survivors of abuse are taken care of. Policies, guidelines and laws to promote and support victims of abuse need to be developed as well so that strategies are rendered effectively during service delivery.

Findings highlight the need for the development of gender-inclusive and gender-sensitive public policy and intervention programmes that help all victims of IPV, regardless of the victim's gender. Some structural factors, such as unemployment, poverty, and residing with young children, were found to be substantial barriers to contacting formal agencies for help (Lysova & Dim, 2020:4). During the merging of findings, various categories of service providers were found to be involved in providing care on empowerment of male abused victims, counselling and debriefing the victims.

Each category of service provider transmits various roles that together contribute to the clients or victims receiving an all-inclusive or holistic service. During utilization of Victim Empowerment Services, various categories of service providers within the services were found to be working as a team to achieve the services visions, missions, philosophies and objectives.

4.5   Contextualizing the Findings in Terms of a Conceptual Framework

The Empowerment Process Model (EPM) was adopted as a frame of reference for this study. The EPM is defined as about gaining power. Power is viewed as embedded in social interactions although not limited to struggles for dominance, but include the wide range of ways in which people exert influence. It consists of six components, namely, goal-orientated towards increasing power, taking action towards that goal, observing and reflecting on the impact of the action, drawing on his evolving self-efficacy, knowledge and competence related to the goal.

The social context influenced all six process components and the links amongst them. The six process components indicating the *Application of the EPM* are shown in Table 4.12. The six components are defined or redefined personally meaningful Power Orientated Goals and Objectives, Carrying out Actions Towards Goal Achievement, Observe and Reflect on Impact Relation to Goal Achievement, Self- Efficacy, Knowledge and Competence. These all happen within the social context.

Table 4.12: Application of the *Empowerment Process Model*

Purpose: The purpose is to develop develop strategies to enhance utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by men.					
Orientated goals	**Carrying out actions**	**Impact of actions**	**Self-efficacy**	**Knowledge**	**Competence**
• Abused men person who lacked power set a personally goal orientated towards increasing power • Gaining of power is increased	• Men in general • Abused men • Service providers from services (directors, managers, coordinators,social workers and lay counsellors) • Service providers from stakeholders (police, nurses, social workers, lay counsellors) • Victim empowerment services (NGOs & NPOs) • Police stations • Trauma centres in hospitals • Counselling • Equipment	• Lack/Poor versus good utilization of victim empower ment services • Lack/Poor versus good skills and strategies of service providers • Lack/Poor versus abused men outcomes • Implementation of strategy versus more information • Poor Implementation of strategy • Successful versus poor implementation of strategy	• Effectiveness • Self-worth • Value • Effect • Gaining Power • Control (locus of control) • Increase feelings of power • Promotion of recognition of the power and capabilities that individuals already possess	• Knowledge versus lack of knowledge • Gaining of knowledge • Support versus lack of support • Early initiation of counselling • Conducive environment • Shortage of equipment, resource materials and supplies • Statistics versus workload • After identifying a goal and feeling that one can accomplish one has to identify a course of action	• When one knows what is required to reach a goal his level of actual skill relevant to the task becomes salient. • Empowerment of victims and service providers • Learning skills to accomplish tasks will increase self-efficacy and promote action • With taking action will refine skills further increasing self-efficacy, and strategies to overcome challenges and problems experienced • Utilization of victim services • Capabilities

Continued/…

218

University of Venda

Table 4.12: Application of *Empowerment Process Model* (continued)

Purpose: The purpose is to develop develop strategies to enhance utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by men.					
Orientated goals	**Carrying out actions**	**Impact of actions**	**Self-efficacy**	**Knowledge**	**Competence**
	- Infrastructures - Implementation of the strategies - Support abused men - Report to victim empowerment and stakeholders early - Support of service providers			- Counsellors assist clients to become aware of the ways in which power disparities function in their lives - Power asymmetries become embedded in clients daily lives in invisible and non-conscious ways - Clients gain awareness of these dynamics - Link between knowledge and community participation are linked to other components of the empowerment process	

Impact: Empowerment of men generally and abused men so that they are able to seek assistance from the professionals and be able utilizes Victim Empowerment Services in communities. It will lead to reduction of separation, divorces unwanted killings, suicides and death resulting in healthy sound and safe community. Impact will again be evaluated on service providers from the Victim Empowerment Services, stakeholders and the concerned departments after they had implemented the developed strategies by the researcher.

4.5.1   Orientated Goals

Orientated goals are the object of a person's ambition or effort or an aim or desired goals. In this study, orientated goals are about abused men who lack power to do certain things like utilizing Victim Empowerment Services. They need to set personally goals orientated and objectives towards increasing power so that they can do action on their own will; this can be achieved through training so that men are empowered.

4.5.2   Actions

Actions are facts or process of doing something typical to achieve an aim. In this study, activities are: one must take action driven by particular goals, motivated by personal values of those goals and beliefs about one's to reach those goals, informed by relevant knowledge and carried out using relevant skills; Adopted term action is intuitive and because of its connection to the action; Spouses living together, ex-spouses, intimate partners and one become dominant over the other spouse or partner; Controlling behaviour where the other spouse feels unsafe, hopeless and helpless in the relationship; Action will be the ability of victims (abused men) to report abuse cases to police and being able to seek professional assistance in the Victim Empowerment Services. In this study, some abused men, after empowerment, had knowledge to go and seek professional assistance from service providers and were able to utilize Victim Empowerment Services. This can be achieved through development of strategies and validation of the developed strategies.

4.5.3   Impact

Impact is the action of one object coming forcibly into contact with another. Examples involve an assessment of what happens following the individual actions. Not all people have an equal chance of gaining power. Individual perception of this impact of actions will be visible especially when looking at the forms of abuse. Impacts are greater changes that are expected after all activities are accomplished. In case of men at large

and abused men, empowerment will strengthen and equip them so that they are able to seek assistance from the professionals and be able to utilize Victim Empowerment Services in communities. It will lead to reduction of separation, divorces, unwanted killings, suicides and death, and will result in healthy sound and safe community. Impacts will be evaluated after the service providers have implemented the developed strategies by the researcher. This can be achieved after men are empowered when they are then able to disclose abuse. Figure 4.11 indicates the applicability of the EPM formulated from the findings of the study.

4.5.4   Self-Efficacy

Self-efficacy refers to an individual's belief in his/her capacity to execute behaviours necessary to produce specific performance attainments. It reflects confidence in the ability to exert control over one's own motivation, behaviour and social environment. Examples are effectiveness, self-worth, value, effect, gaining power, control (locus of control), increase feelings of power, promotion of recognition of the power and capabilities that individuals already possess, motivation hub (intrinsic motivation) and to seek professional assistance from spouse.

In this study, men at large and abused men will now be able to deal with their challenges and have control of the situations that might arise. Because of the gained power they will have intrinsic motivation to stand up and seek assistance and will be able to utilize Victim Empowerment Services with ease without any fear of stigmatization and victimization.

4.5.5   Knowledge

Knowledge is the facts, information and skills acquired through experience or education. Knowledge can be of familiarity gained by experience of a fact or situation. In this study, gaining of knowledge, after identifying a goal and feeling that one can accomplish, one has to identify a course of action, e.g., counsellors assist clients to

become aware of the ways in which power disparities function in their lives, power asymmetries become in clients daily lives in invisible and non-conscious, clients gain awareness of these dynamics, link between knowledge and community participation and linked to other components of the empowerment process.

In this study, clients who are both men and abused men will gain knowledge after being counselled and empowered so that they will be able to seek professional assistance and in case of service providers both from the services and stakeholders will gain knowledge through training that will be offered in their working environment.

4.5.6   Competence

Competence is the ability to do something successfully or efficiently. When one knows what is required to reach a goal, his/her level of actual skill relevant to the task becomes salient, empowerment, learning skills to accomplish tasks will increase, self-efficacy and promote action, with taking action will refine skills further increasing self-efficacy, and strategies to overcome challenges and problems experienced, utilization of victim services and capabilities.

In this study, abused men after being empowered will be able to report abused cases to the relevant structures and service providers will gain competency after training, undertaking courses, attending workshops and do in-service training related to their jobs. Moreover, service providers from the services and stakeholders will gain skills and strategies to handle and execute their duties perfectly.

Figure 4.11 illustrates how EPM function by empowering abused men on gaining strength to overcome abuse and how service providers gain skills and strategies to assist men on abuse.
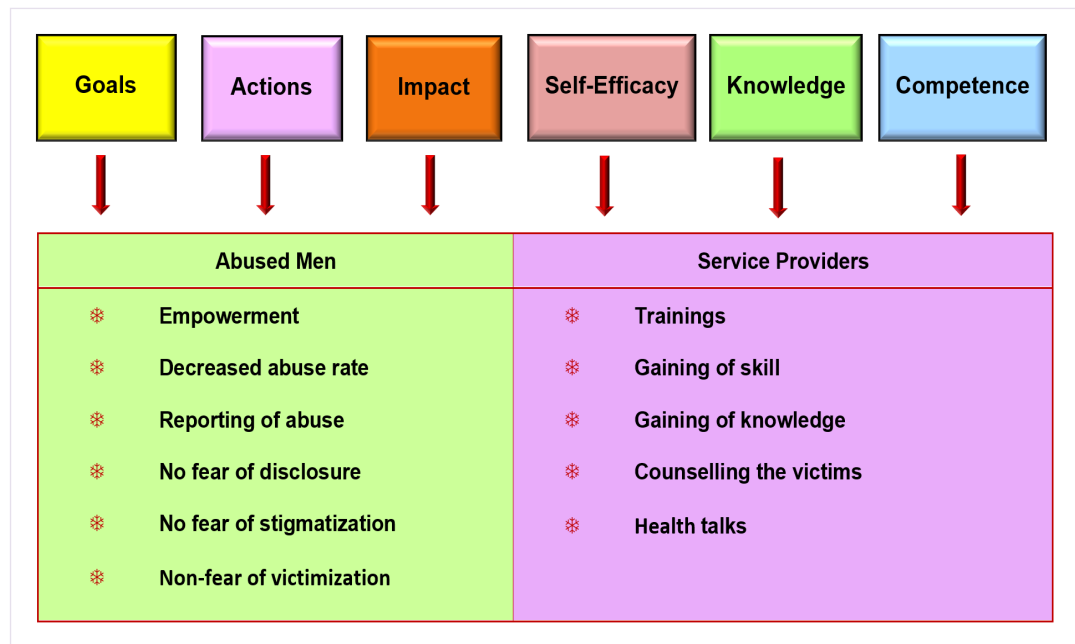
Figure 4.11:   Illustration how the *Empowerment Process Model* functions by empowering abused men on gaining strength to overcome abuse and how service providers gain skills and strategies to assist men on abuse.

4.6   Summary

The study findings imply that:

❄   Men's Awareness Campaigns and Outreach Programmes geared on men abuse issues are rare and they need to be done to raise awareness.

❄   Men are not embraced by the government on issues of abuse like with Women and Children abuse issues.

❄   Government and Stakeholders to start undertake Men Abuse Campaigns like with Women and Children Abuse Campaigns.

❄   Proposition to the government and its stakeholders about changing the name of Women and Children Abuse Campaigns to Human Abuse to embrace men as well.

❋ Employees in the services need to be counselled and given opportunities and benefit out for leisure, relaxation and socializing to relive stress and burnout.

❋ There is poor communication in the government departments concerned with the services or organizations for the Integrated Service Delivery.

❋ The Stakeholders are taken as anti-government by the manner in which they operate, e.g., taken as whistle blowers to corruption.

❋ Bad attitude from government officials when the employees of the services request their assistance when they deal with different abuse cases.

❋ Government is only interested in statistics and events management which they are fed by the services/organizations.

❋ No solely or holistic support from the government concerned departments (stakeholders), i.e., Department of Social Development, Health, Safety and Security, Constitutional Justice & Correctional Services.

❋ Conflict of interest as government will want to silence the services to stop going to media because they feel they are being exposed negatively or told that they talk too much.

❋ In the Departments, for example Department of South African Police Services, if statistics are low, especially of abuse and killings, they usually get Merits Awards and Incentives because it will indicate that they are working very hard and this make them to clash with services when their statistics are higher.

❋ Organizations find media being the best resource to reach out to the community and society at large.

❋ Traditional leaders and religious leaders play significant roles in gatherings

to address the communities and society.

❈ Men are indicating that at times they feel their cases are stagnant and not moving so due to anger and frustration they end up killing their loved ones and committing suicide.

❈ Femicides and homicides will decrease or be prevented if the strategies to empower and assist men on issues of men abuse are put in place.

❈ According to information, men are abused as much as women and the problem is the low statistics due to their nature of non-disclosure to prove that a man does not suffer physical abuse more than women do because with physical abuse more visible than other forms of abuse that men suffer more, e.g., control tactics, financial, verbal, psychological and emotional abuse.

❈ Women are taken as the vulnerable, isolating men due to gender identity issues and society perceiving men as strong and expecting them not to show emotions, no matter how hard the situation.

❈ Gender Socialization and Gender Stereotypes make men to be perceived as tough and rough and they are expected not to show emotions according to culture.

❈ Religious leaders are perceived as not working effectively in addressing cases of men abuse because they might be afraid to lose church members that are mainly women.

❈ Negative attitudes coupled with unfriendliness of some traditional leaders make the victims to be fearful to go and seek assistance of their plight of being abused.

❈ Traditional justice to resolve matters is very frustrating because the chief has the final say and nobody talks after the chief has spoken meaning that

he can be biased when dealing with cases of abuse and the victim is not allowed to challenge his decision or make an input. This poses a challenge to community members or the person who has reported a case.

❊ Shortage of staff in some organizations will make service delivery to be poor and pose lawsuits and litigations on both the government and the services.

❊ Financial constraints where budget is too tight that some of aspects or programmes are left without funding or unattended.

❊ Awareness Campaigns by the Government and Non-Governmental Organizations (NGOs) must be geared and targeted in places where men are usually gathered, for example, Professional Soccer Leagues (PSL) matches where most men are always gathered (stadiums) to watch soccer games where you can get plenty of men, maybe 50,000 of them at once as they feel nobody cares about them, i.e., their families and government.

❊ In the Department of Roads and Public Works most employees are males and if the Awareness Campaigns and Outreach Programmes can be aimed at this Department, it can be beneficial to most men.

❊ Further addition, most men are found in the beer halls (bottle stores, beer lounges, taverns and shebeens).

❊ Outreach Programmes on men abuse should be done frequently so that the message is always spread.

❊ Teamwork on Awareness Campaigns and Outreach Programmes by the Department of Health, Social Development, Safety & Security, Correctional Services and Justice & Constitutional Development with Non-Governmental stakeholders, like Victim Empowerment Services.

❈ Workplaces or the government and companies can organize a day once a month or quarterly so that men issues can be addressed.

❈ Proposing to the national government maybe to look at the fact of having a Men's Day and Men's Month like women who have Women's Day and Women's Month.

❈ To embrace men on 16 Days of Activism of Gender-Based Violence that runs from 25th November to 10th December as it is mostly geared at addressing Women and Children abuse.

❈ Punishment should be the same (equal justice) for both men and women law offenders, in case where women are found guilty as perpetrators of abusing their spouses or partners.

❈ There is no collaboration, coordination and partnering between services and concerned government departments.

❈ There is no support from the stakeholders and this means that there is inadequate and poor service delivery to clients

❈ Service providers lack support from their managers during service provision and there are inadequate resources and supplies to encourage utilization of Victim Empowerment Services.

❈ The services and concerned government departments lack good communication skill that might make working environments conducive.

❈ Strategies that may enhance utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by abused men are needed for both abused men and service providers which will promote empowerment with knowledge and skills.

❈ The content of strategies may provide information on utilization of Victim Empowerment Services.

This chapter presented, interpreted and discussed findings of the quantitative and qualitative studies. Findings of the quantitative study were presented through graphs which indicated demographic data and tables which indicated contributory factors, common forms of abuse, incidences of abuse, effects of abuse and perspectives on the use of Victim Empowerment Services. Six themes and sub-themes emerged from qualitative data from the main question that explored the experiences and challenges of abused men and experiences of service providers in the Victim Empowerment Services where they offer services for abused men. Discussion of the two methodologies were done concurrently. The EPM was applied during the discussions. The next chapter will discuss the development of strategies to empower and enhance men on utilization of Victim Empowerment Services.

CHAPTER 5

DEVELOPMENT OF THE STRATEGIES

5.1   Introduction

Chapter 4 of this study encompassed data analysis, presentation, interpretation, and discussion of both quantitative and qualitative findings. The framework of the findings to conceptualize theoretical framework was performed. The researcher focused on assessing the empowerment of men to be able to utilize Victim Empowerment Services, knowledge and skills of lay counsellors, social workers, programme coordinators, managers and directors in relation to the provision and utilization of empowerment services for abused men.

Furthermore, the researcher assessed the support offered by management, concerned government departments and other stakeholders like community leaders, civic structures, traditional, religious leaders, collaboration, coordination and partnering of the Victim Empowerment Services and concerned governmental departments and finally explored the experiences of abused men in the utilization of Victim Empowerment Services.

5.2   Strategy Development Approach

This chapter concentrated on the development of the strategy that will be utilized to enhance effective utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by men in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province, South Africa. For the purpose of strategy development, SWOT Matrix Analysis was utilized to identify the Strength, Weakness, Opportunities and Threats that were influencing the utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by men as presented in Table 5.1.

Table 5.1: SWOT Analysis

SWOT analysis is defined as a strategy tool to assess how an organization compares to its competition. It can be utilized as formation of organizational or personal strategies to assess both the internal and the external elements. Strengths, Weaknesses, Opportunities and Threats is an effective research analysis technique are utilized to evaluate an organization's performance. Strengths and Opportunities are resources that can be utilized to overcome Weakness and Threats, apart from seeing them as adequate (Teoli, Sanvictores & An, 2020:1).

In Phase 2, the objective was to develop strategies that can enhance the effective utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by men or in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province, South Africa. Tables of numbers, frequencies and percentages were developed in the quantitative strand. Six themes and their respective sub-themes emerged from qualitative data analysis. Two themes and subsequent sub-themes reflected the experiences of abused men by their female partners.

Four themes and their subsequent sub-themes reflected the experiences of employees who are service providers at Victim Empowerment Centres which offer services for men abused by their female partners.

The researcher focused on utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by men taking into consideration empowerment of abused men and men at large to be able to disclose abuse and overcome fear of reporting, fear of stigmatization and victimization so that they are able to seek professional help in case of abuse by partners. From the findings of both strands, the strategy was developed utilizing Strength, Weakness, Opportunities and Threats (SWOT) Matrix Analysis.

Strategies were developed after analysis of the findings of the study. After identifying the challenges, pitfalls and gaps then the strategies to counteract those challenges pertaining to the study and gaps were developed. This portion met the objective for developing strategies to enhance utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by men in Limpopo Province, South Africa. In this study, the strategies were developed to enhance utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by men in Limpopo Province, South Africa. SWOT analysis is a strategic planning technique used to help a researcher or an organization in identifying strategies related to project planning (Mocanu, 2020:1).

❖ **Steps followed:**

Step 1: Researcher facilitated the session

Step 2: Brainstorming session

Step 3: Combining of the same items

Step 4: Clarifications were made

Step 5: Identifying strengths

Step 6: Summarizing strengths

Step 7: Summarizing weakness

Step 8: Summarizing opportunities

Step 9: Summarizing threats

Step 10: Developing a strategy

5.3   Factors Involved in Swot Analysis

These are internal and external factors within the organizations during the provision of services to abused victims. Internal and external factors within the SWOT matrix require consideration because they can influence Victim Empowerment Services either positively or negatively in the form of strengths or weaknesses.

5.3.1   Internal Factors: Strengths and Weaknesses

Internal factors are factors that are found within the Victim Empowerment Services, which help the organization to either achieve or fail from achieving its objectives. These factors can influence the way the services are rendered, positively or negatively.

They include strengths and weaknesses of the facility. Internal factors can be influenced in order to achieve the objectives of the study. Strengths are seen as the features that give an organization advantages over other things; weaknesses are seen as features that put an organization at a detriment by not achieving its goals (Figure 5.1).

In the context of this study, it means that the service providers must be knowledgeable and skillful while executing their duties of counselling and assisting the abused victims. Depending on the services, trained personnel are allocated according to the staff:client ratio, e.g., in one service, the ratio was 1:3, but that changed to 1:10 due to shortage of staff.
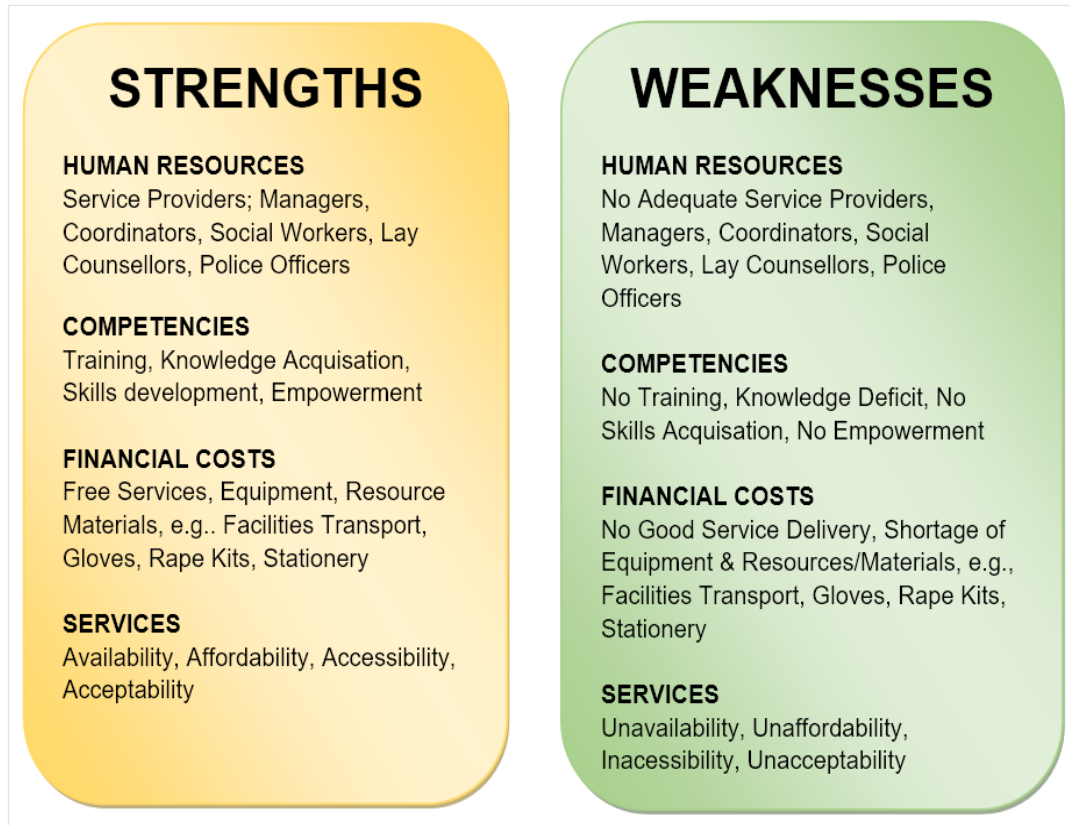
Figure 5.1: Internal factors: Strengths and weaknesses of utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by men

Figure 5.2 indicates the concept in the EPM—if it is applied appropriately it can benefit the abused men and the service providers so that the organizational goals are achieved and customers are fulfilled with quality service provided.

5.3.1.1   Human Resources

Human resources refer to the personnel in the services and government departments in terms of their skills, knowledge and abilities. This include Service Providers; Directors, Programme Managers, Programme Coordinators, Social Workers, Lay Counsellors, Police Officers and the personnel who work closely with the victims and survivors of abuse.
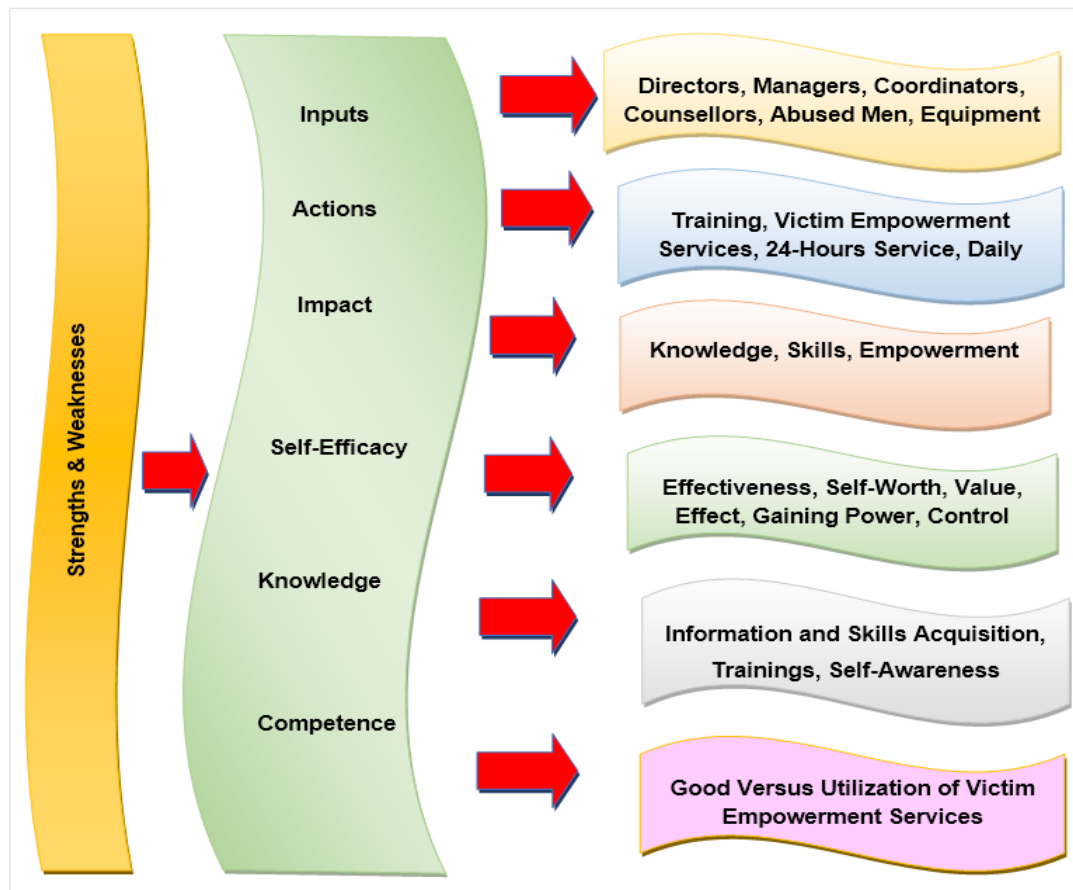
Figure 5.2: Strengths and weaknesses: goals, actions, impact, self-efficacy, knowledge and competence

5.3.1.2   Competencies

Competencies are outputs in the form of training, knowledge, skills, and empowerment, identified from the service providers, irrespective of their position. If service providers have adequate knowledge in executing their services there will be minimal lawsuits from clients as they will be able to handle cases and refer appropriately when necessary. This might also prevent unwanted killings of significant others and suicides from the clients who are victims and survivors. Counselling courses for service providers are anticipated ease service delivery to the clients. It means that negative attitudes and unfriendliness from some service providers will be resolved as they will be gaining further knowledge on service provision to victims and survivors. The men were found to have a knowledge deficit as they were not

empowered by being educated through awareness campaigns and outreach programmes. Men need to gain knowledge through education empowerment so that they are able to disclose abuse, and overcome fear of stigmatization and victimization. If this is done effectively, men will be able to utilize Victim Empowerment Services.

5.3.1.3   Financial Costs

Although findings revealed that free services are available in the services which is reflecting the strength of both the stakeholders and the government. The weakness observed by the researcher was that finance for purchasing of equipment and resource materials, for example, facilities transport, gloves, rape kits, and stationery was not readily available. Hence, it was a challenge to offer quality service to the victims. The service providers from the services indicated that some of the resource materials and equipment were available, but sometimes they were not available at all.

5.3.1.4   Services

5.3.1.4.1   Availability

Availability involves the goals, carrying out of orders and reflection of impact related to goal achievement. This has been reflected because men were not empowered since there were no awareness campaigns and outreach programmes geared on men's issues. Some of the services were not rendered for 24 hours around the clock or daily services as well as weekends or holidays.

5.3.1.4.2   Affordability

The services offered are free of charge, except that maybe some of the victims needed transport fare to and from to the services due to the distance involved. Clients who are staying far away from the organizations/services where transport fare is needed, for example, more than 5-10 km distance, might be unable to utilize them.

5.3.1.4.3 Accessibility

Some clients accessed the services with ease, but due to many unworthy and unmaintained tarred and gravel roads it was a challenge to some of the victims to access the services with ease. This means that the correct channel needs to be followed so that roads are well maintained and always roadworthy despite of the season challenges like in summer it rains heavily in Limpopo Province, especially in Vhembe District.

5.3.1.4.4 Acceptability

Although the services rendered were acceptable in some facilities, but in others, services rendered were unacceptable due to the negative attitude and unfriendly conduct of some service providers, especially police officers as per findings. The service providers should be provided with in-service trainings, workshops and induction courses in skills and knowledge so that they render quality services to the victims. According to the Cattaneo & Chapman (2010:6) EPM, all these activities happen within the social context illustrated in Figure 4.11.

5.3.1.5 Orientated Goals

Orientated goals are inputs focussing on abused men, organizational directors, managers, coordinators, counsellors, government personnel and equipment. Abused men often lacked power to set personal goals orientated toward increasing power so that after empowerment they will gain knowledge and know where to go when abused, and after gaining of power is increased, they no longer have fear of abuse disclosure, fear of stigmatization by significant others, family members and community and fear of victimization by the service providers who do not have good work ethics. Organizational directors, managers, coordinators, counsellors, government personnel must be skilled and trained to offer good service provision to the abused male victims and survivors.

The organizational management have to ensure that their employees are well-skilled and equipped with knowledge that would be beneficial to the clients. Organizations (stakeholders) and government should make it a point that there are adequate and sufficient supplies such as resource materials and equipment that will be utilized by the clients (victims) when services are offered.

5.3.1.6   Carrying Out Actions

Carrying out actions towards goal achievement is done through training of personnel in the Victim Empowerment Services and concerned government departments. Training in skills development, counselling, debriefing, and in others services offered. The organizations and government to should ideally ensure 24-hour service and daily service, even on weekends and holidays. Men in general and abused men need to be empowered to gain self-assurance and self-confidence through education during awareness campaigns and outreach programmes.

5.3.1.7   Impact

Impact relates to knowledge, skills and empowerment. This is the marked effect and the bearing that something has unfolded. After the abused men are empowered, they should be able to take informed decisions. They can decide on what to do if encountering abuse. They have gathered knowledge and information and are able to disclose abuse without any fear of either stigmatization or victimization.

The service providers gather more knowledge through skills development programmes like attending in-service training, induction courses and workshops on issues pertaining to domestic abuse, gender-based violence, especially men abuse. Impacts are better and bigger variations that are anticipated after all happenings have unfolded. Impacts will be evaluated after the service providers have implemented the strategies developed by the researcher.

5.3.1.8   Self-Efficacy

Self-efficacy is about the effectiveness, self-worth, value, effect, gaining power and control. In the context of this study, service providers from services (stakeholders) and government are directors, managers, coordinators, lay counsellors, police, nurses, social workers, and lay counsellors. Victim empowerment services, including NGOs and NPOs, police stations, tribal offices, chief's kraals, and trauma centres in hospitals, must ensure quality service delivery. Counselling to traumatized victims is needed in the first frontline institutions where assistance is provided to community members. Equipment like supplies, for example, gloves, rape kits, stationery and transport facilities, and infrastructure like buildings, telephones need to be accessible and in good condition so that quality service delivery is attained.

Implementation of the developed strategies after validation and inputs, comments, additions and suggestions must be effected. Abused men victims and survivors should be supported and encouraged to report to Victim Empowerment Services and stakeholders early. After abused men have been empowered by gaining knowledge through counselling, awareness campaigns and outreach programmes, service providers are empowered with self-worth, value, effect, gaining more power and control, and promotion of recognition of the power and capabilities they possess.

5.3.1.9   Knowledge

Knowledge acquisition is information and skills attainment, training, and self-awareness. In the context of this study, knowledge goes beyond gaining of knowledge and support, and include early initiation of counselling in a conducive environment with no shortage of equipment and a manageable workload. After identifying a goal and feeling that one can accomplish it, one has to identify a course of action. Counsellors assist clients to become aware of the ways in which power disparities impact their lives. Power asymmetries become embedded in clients' daily lives in invisible and non-conscious ways. Clients and service providers gain awareness of

238

these dynamics. Thus, knowledge and community participation are linked to other components of the empowerment process involving the utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by abused men as rendered by service providers.

5.3.1.10 Competence

This is good service provision versus utilization of Victim Empowerment Services. When one knows what is required to reach a goal his level of actual skill relevant to the task becomes prominent. Empowerment is a great tool because after service providers become knowledgeable, skilful and competent, they end up assisting victims and survivors of abuse diligently and offering best services to them. Learning skills to accomplish tasks will increase self-efficacy and promote action. Taking action will refine skills further increasing self-efficacy, and strategies to overcome challenges and problems experienced.

Men need to acquire knowledge through education after empowerment, awareness campaigns and outreach programmes so that they are able to utilize of Victim Empowerment Services. Competence is the end product when it is evident whether the service providers have skills and knowledge to carry out their tasks diligently and competently.

5.3.2 External Factors: Opportunities and Threats

External factors are influences or aspects outside the utilization of the Victim Empowerment Services and include opportunities and threats that affect the service which is in the facilities (Berra, 2018:3). Opportunities are characteristics that can be utilized to the advantage of the service and considered helpful in the utilization of Victim Empowerment Services. Threats are features that can affect the organization negatively and hamper or delay the empowerment of men to utilize the Victim Empowerment Services. Favourable external factors are factors that could give an organization a competitive advantage.

They could be helpful in the enhancement of effective utilization of Victim Empowerment Services. External factors include Political, Economic, Social, Technological, Environmental and Legal/Law (Figure 5.3).

OPPORTUNITIES

Political
Initiation of programmes, 24 hours service, daily service delivery

Economic
Partnership between service, availability of victim empowerment services and training of service providers

Social
Copying of Western culture, reporting abuse to authorities

Technological
Phones connected to helplines, availability of adequate buildings, resources and working materials

Environmental
Tarred roads, well-maintained gravel roads and infrastructure

Legal
Constitutional and legal regulations, clients satisfactory survey

THREATS

Political
Workload, lack of funds, No 24-hour services, No daily service delivery

Economic
Unavailability of transport money, unavailability of resource materials, uncooperative victims

Social
Non-reporting of men abuse cases, hiding abuse

Technological
Need for commercials and posters for outreach programmes and awareness campaigns

Environmental
Shortage of private rooms, shortage of shelters for male victims, inaccessible roads

Legal
Killing of loved ones, suicide, shortage of staff, failure to conduct satisfaction survey, non-response to invited meetings

Figure 5.3: External factors: Opportunities and threats in utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by men

The factors below address both internal weaknesses (Figure 5.2) and external weaknesses (Figure 5.3) and opportunities and threats such as goals, actions, impact, self-efficacy, knowledge and competence Figure 5.4.

5.3.2.1   Political Factors

Political factors are the power and authority provided by the Constitution and government policies. The government created posts and need to monitor, control and evaluate their effectiveness.
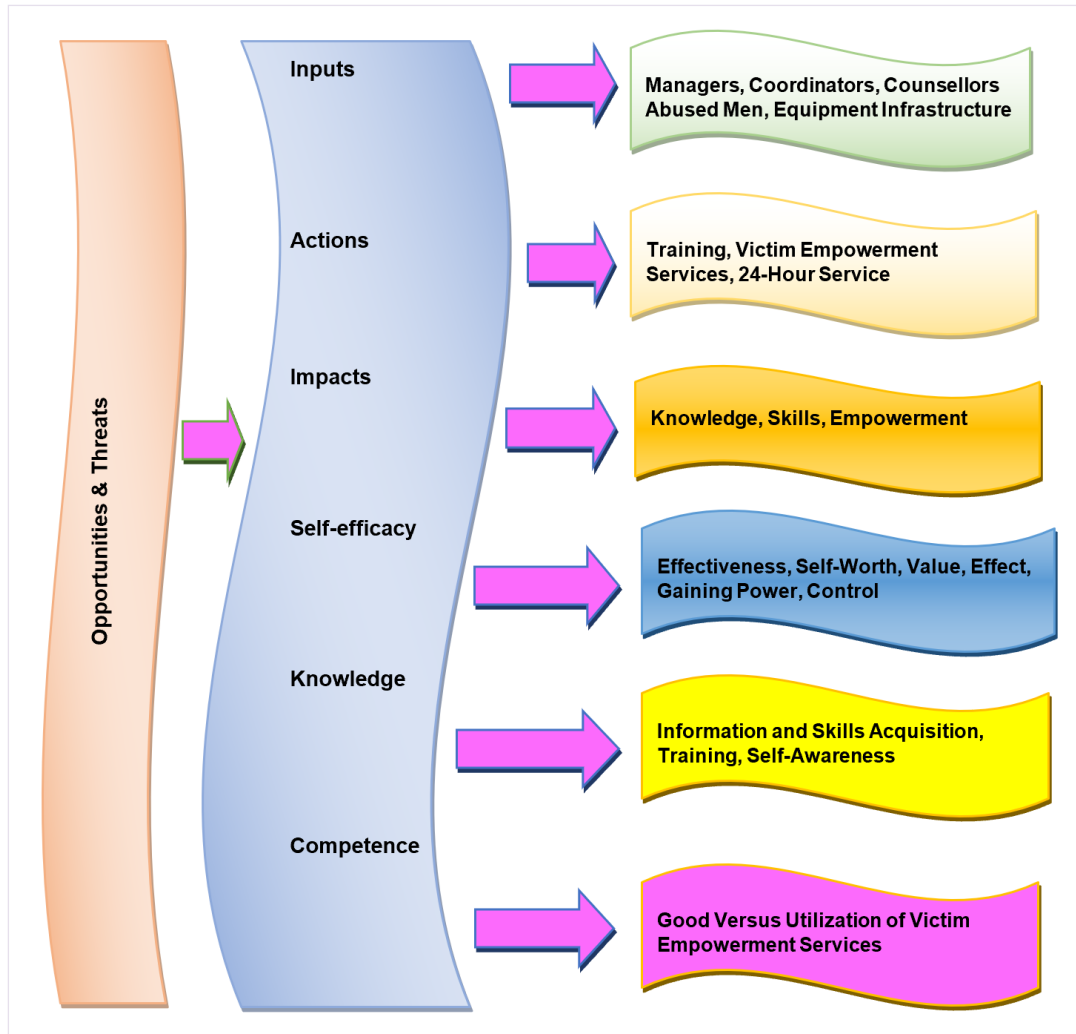
Figure 5.4: Opportunities and threats: goals, actions, impact, self-efficacy, knowledge and competence

In this study, these are factors about how and to what degree organizations, services and government intervene in the economy or a certain industry. This can include policies, political stability or instability, corruption, programmes to be initiated, 24 hours service, daily service delivery. In this study, the political system because of the power and authority it possesses could have an influence in ensuring that programmes are initiated. It can also influence that services be provided for 24 hours around the clock and every day, despite weekends and holidays. The political influence of management of the government department and stakeholders must ensure that workloads are lessened by ensuring adequate staffing. They can request for donations and funds

from companies and financial aid from the treasury department as treasury can borrow money from other entities.

5.3.2.2   Economic Factors

Economic factors are the financial dynamics or considerations which have an influence and effect on the services rendered. These are determinants of a certain economy's performance. Factors include economic growth. Pertaining to this study it is a partnership between services which very vital because if there is no partnering there will be no smooth running of services of the stakeholders and government, and availability of Victim Empowerment Services and training of service providers.

This means that coordination and collaboration is vital between the stakeholders and the government as well as good working relationships coupled with support from the government to the stakeholders for the smooth running of the programmes. Unavailability of transport money is a serious challenge because the study revealed that poverty and unemployment are contributory factors no non-utilization of Victim Empowerment Services. Unavailability of resource material and supplies will contribute to poor service delivery. Uncooperative victims must be empowered and assisted so that they understand that they need to be cooperative to get proper care.

5.3.2.3   Social Factors

Socio-economic factors are attitudes, lifestyle, educational status and culture. The dimension of the general environment represents the demographic characteristics, norms, customs and values of the population within which the organization operates. This includes population growth rate, age distribution, income distribution career attitudes, safety emphasis, lifestyle attitudes and cultural attitudes. These factors are important for services when targeting certain customers. And it also says something about the local workforce and its willingness to work under certain conditions. Copying Western culture where our customs and tradition of handling family issues are no

longer followed. Culture, customs and traditions of our culture is that our abused African men are subjects of non-reporting of abuse cases, non-disclosure of abuse and hiding of abuse. Study findings revealed that men do not usually report abuse to authorities meaning that the plight for men abuse will be non-stop if nothing is done or corrective measures are not put in place.

5.3.2.4   Technological Factors

Technology refers to existing and new advances that service providers utilize when rendering services and this includes computers, printers, mobile phones and all technological gadgets. Innovations in technology may affect the operations of industry. This refers to technology incentives, level of innovation, automation, research and development activity, technological change and the amount of technological awareness that an organization or service possesses.

These factors may influence decisions to enter or not enter certain business deals, to launch or not to launch certain products or to outsource production activities abroad. By being technology wise you may be able to prevent your service from spending lot of money on developing a technology that would become outdated very soon due to innovative technological changes elsewhere. In this study, technology is a challenge because there is a lack of infrastructure like phones connected to helplines, availability of adequate buildings, resources and working materials. The other issue is a need for commercials, billboards and posters for outreach programmes and awareness campaigns because they can disseminate messages to the community and entire society faster.

5.3.2.5   Environmental Factors

Environmental factors refer to infrastructures like conditions and state of buildings, telephones that play significant role in provision of the services. These factors include environmental aspects such as weather, climate, climate offsets and climate change

which might affect utilization of the services at times. Despite all these, sustainability is envisaged though weather, climate, environmental policies, pressure from the NGOs, tarred and gravel roads, infrastructure, especially buildings and landlines. Shortage of private rooms, shortage of shelters for male victims, inaccessible roads predispose to poor service delivery to the clients, i.e., abused male victims and survivors of men abuse.

5.3.2.6 Legal/Law Factors

Legal or Law means rules and regulations which the services abide by as well as the conditions of the services. There are legislation and acts of the practice bodies that service providers complied to when they render services, irrespective of whether an employee is working for the government or for the organization. These factors may have some overlap with the political factors, but they include more specific laws such as discrimination laws, anti-trust laws, employment laws, consumer protection laws, and health and safety laws. It is important that organizations or services need to know what is legal and not legal in order to trade successfully and ethically.

Each organization or country has a unique set of rules and regulations and needs to be made aware of any potential change in legislation and the impact it may have on the organization in the future. Legal advisors or attorneys are recommended to assist in this regard. Killing of loved ones and suicide that is an effect of abuse might lead the victim who committed crime to face the constitutional court as they will be assumed as law offenders, even though they are victims.

In this study, findings revealed that there is a shortage of staff that can have legal implications in case something unusual happens and might lead to lawsuits and litigations which is a challenge to both the government and the stakeholders. Constitutional and legal regulations and client satisfaction surveys must be done in all facilities, whether in stakeholder or in the government, in order to improve service delivery to the communities under which they serve.

Non-response and non-attendance to invited meetings is a serious problem that needs to be corrected for the anticipated smooth running of the services.

5.4   PESTEL Analysis

PESTEL Analysis is a framework or tool used to analyze and monitor the macro-environmental factors that may have a profound impact on an organization's performance. This tool is especially useful when starting a new business or entering a foreign market. PESTEL is an acronym that stand for Political, Economic, Social, Technological, Environmental and Legal/Law factors. A PESTEL Analysis is an analytical method used by organizations to determine what major external factors could affect their service.

A PESTEL aids in detecting how factors such as Opportunities and Threats will influence and affect the activities of abused men in the utilization of Victim Empowerment Services. It is often utilized with the last two letters of SWOT Analysis so that a person gets a clearer understanding of the situation related to both internal and external factors (https//www.bussiness-to-you.com). Figures 5.5 and 5.6 are schematic representations of the tools of PESTEL Analysis.

Figure 5.5: PESTEL Analysis (https://www.business-to-you.com/)
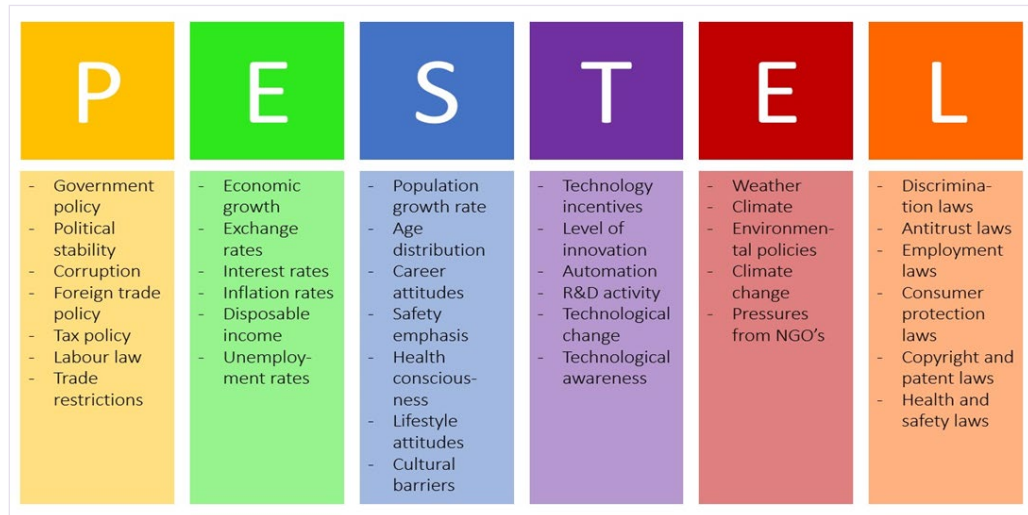
Figure 5.6: PESTEL Analysis by Porter 2016: Porter Generic Strategies

5.5   SWOT Analysis Matrix

From the study findings, a SWOT Analysis Matrix was established. The Matrix was identified from the Strength, Weakness, Opportunities and Threats from the findings that showed the nature regarding the utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by abused men. Table 5.2 summarizes the SWOT Analysis Matrix identified from the discussion above.

5.6   Development of the Strategy and Orientation

Information discussed under SWOT Analysis were indicated in the utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by men in Vhembe District of Limpopo Province. The researcher utilized information from the SWOT Matrix to develop the strategy. In order to enhance effective utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by men, the achievement strategy of Build, Overcome, Explore and Minimize (BOEM) Strategy was utilized as outlined in Pearce (2007). The approach influenced the building of strategies that overcame threats and weaknesses on the phenomena of interest, simultaneously exploring opportunities that will best support the attainment of the set objective. Strategies were built in such a manner that minimized chances of them

failing to attain the desired objectives. The strategy to enhance utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by men was developed by BOEM.

5.7   SWOT and BOEM Strategy

The SWOT Analysis was established from the findings and discussions above. The SWOT Matrix Analysis replicates both the positive and negative internal and external factors in the mode of utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by men and provision of services to abused men. Table 5.2 and Figure 5.7 present the SWOT Analysis and BOEM Strategy that were utilized to develop the strategies (Table 5.3).

Table 5.2: Swot Analysis Matrix

<table>
<tr><td rowspan="8">INTERNAL FACTORS</td><td>STRENGTHS</td><td>WEAKNESSES</td></tr>
<tr><td>Human resources
Availability of directors and managers
Teamwork of service providers
Adequate equipment and materials</td><td>Human resources
Insufficient counsellors
Inadequate utilization of services by men
Shortage of equipment and materials</td></tr>
<tr><td>Competencies
Service providers are trained in different skills
Adherence to the policies, regulations and procedures during rendering of services
Counselling services are free</td><td>Competencies
Lack of empowerment to males on issues of abuse
Lack of support from the partnering concerned government departments
Lack/Poor awareness of campaigns
Lack/Poor outreach programmes</td></tr>
<tr><td>Financial costs
In-service training induction courses and workshops on counselling skills
Adequate staff</td><td>Financial costs
Shortage of equipment (resource materials)
Lack/Poor support
Inadequate staff</td></tr>
<tr><td>Services
Availability
Facilities provide 24 hour service
Some facilities render 8 hours office hours services (08h00-16h00)
Few daily services for victims</td><td>Services
Availability
Unavailability of 24-hour services to most facilities
Some male victims do not utilize the Victim Empowerment Services</td></tr>
</table>

Continued/…

Table 5.2: Swot Analysis Matrix (*continued*)

	STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES
INTERNAL FACTORS	• Psychological, Social and HIV testing services available • Services utilized by the community **Affordability** • Victim empowerment services are free • Community is allowed to use own mode of transport to the services **Accessibility** • Some services are within 5 km range of distance **Acceptability** Victim empowerment services are utilized by community members especially women	• There are no weekends or holidays services **Affordability** Failure to access services and follow-up due to lack of money **Accessibility** • Some services are far away where communities have to utilize transport money to reach them **Acceptability** Some male victims do not utilize Victim Empowerment Services
	OPPORTUNITIES	**THREATS**
EXTERNAL FACTORS	**Political** • Many programmes to be initiated and implemented • 24-hour service • Daily service delivery	**Political** • Increased workload resulting in poor service delivery • Lack of funds to run the organizations effectively and efficiientlly • No 24-hour service delivery • No daily service delivery
	Economical • Existence partnership between services and concerned government departments • Availability of Victim Empowerment Services • Training of service providers on counselling and debriefing	**Economical** • No sound partnership between services and concerned government departments • Unavailability of transport money to the services • Resource materials, equipment and supplies out of stock • Uncooperative victims and survivors of abuse
	Social • Copying of Western culture and abondoning their own African culture leaving them with uncertainties • Reporting abuse to authorities by community members • Reporting abuse by male victims	**Social** • Non-reporting of men abuse cases by victims due to culture and fear of stigmatization and victimization • Non-reporting of known abuse cases by traditional,religious and community leaders • Non-diclosure of abuse by abused men
	Technological • Phones connected to helpline • Availability of resources and working materials	**Technological** • No helplines for victims • Need for commercials and posters for awareness campaigns and outreach programmes

Table 5.2: Swot Analysis Matrix (*continued*)

	OPPORTUNITIES	THREATS
Environmental	**Environmental** • Gravel and tarred roads accessibility and maintanance • Infrastructure	**Environmental** • Inaccessible and unmaintained tarred and gravel roads • Shortage of private rooms during reporting of abuse cases • Shortage of shelters for male victims
	Legal/Law • Constitutional and legal regulations • Client satisfaction survey • Adequate staffing • Meetings to be held often	**Legal/Law** • Killings of loved ones and committing of suicides which lead to perpetrator facing the law • Failure to conduct satisfaction survey • Shortage of staff example prescribed ratio of 1:3 versus 1:10 • Non-response to invited meetings
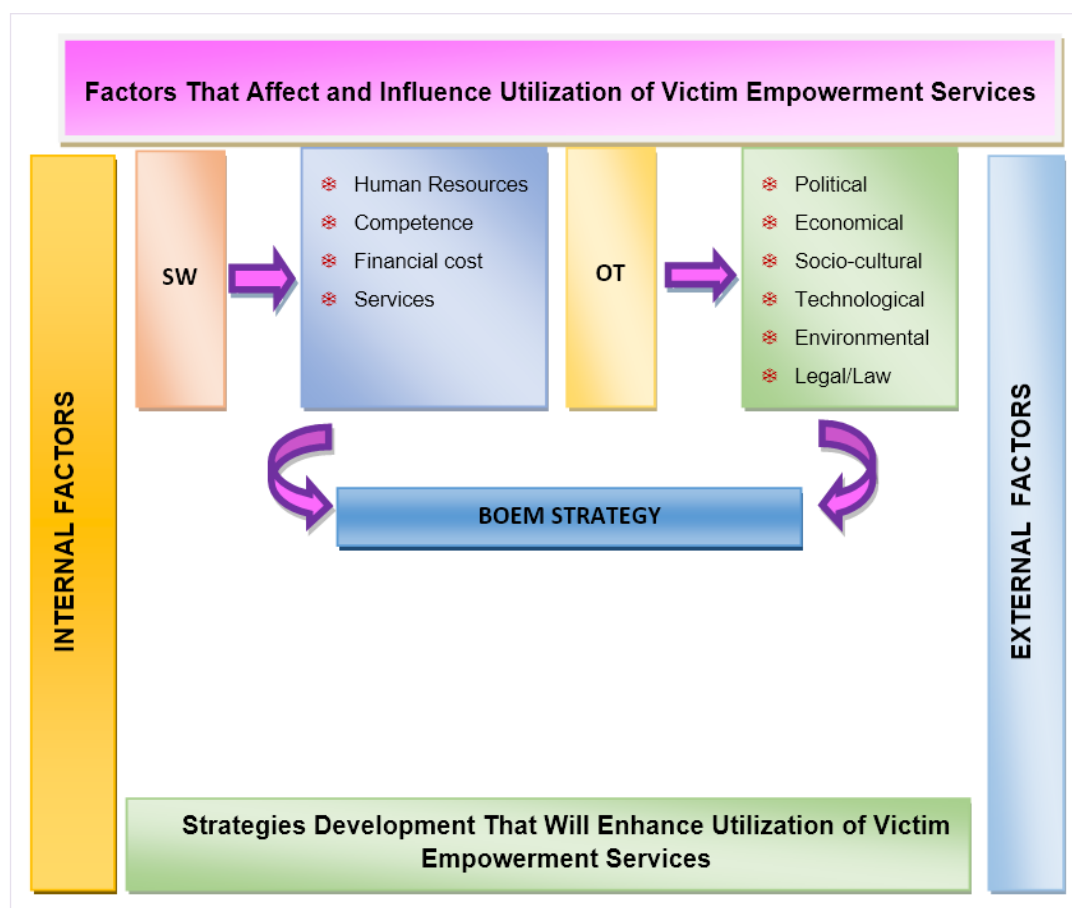
Figure 5.7: Utilization of SWOT Matrix Analysis to develop BOEM Strategy

Table 5.3: Developed Strategies through SWOT Matrix Analysis and BOEM Model/Strategy

BUILDING ON STRENGTHS	
Strentghs	**Actions**
Knowledge acquisition	❋ Information on empowerment and how to access assistance should be easily accessible by the community. ❋ Information dissemination through local media community radio stations. ❋ Public speaking forums about gender-based violence in all platforms, e.g., churches, tribal gatherings, etc. ❋ Distribution of Gender-Based Violence (GBV) information leaflets in local languages.
Teamwork of service providers	❋ In-service training about code of conduct of employees at work. ❋ Ethics and job descriptions knowledge within the teams is vital for enhancement of proper teamwork. ❋ Harmonious teamwork within the organizations or services.
Relationship between services and communities	❋ Services/organizations to listen to communities and clients to gain cooperation. ❋ Building and establishment of sound relationship between service providers and clients through and mutual respect.
Support from services managers	❋ Services/Executive Management of Non-Profit Organizations (NPO) must always be supportive to their employees who happen to be the service providers in the services so that quality care is rendered effectively to the public. ❋ Communication between the management, service porviders, victims or clients should be decent and acceptable.
Ability to render different services	❋ Provision of the following services to their clients: ❖ Counselling services, Psychological Counselling, HIV Testing. ❖ Human Rights programme, Moral Regeneration Programme. ❖ Medico Evidence, Access to Justice, Advocacy.

Table 5.3: Developed Strategies through SWOT Matrix Analysis and BOEM Model/Strategy (*continued*)

BUILDING ON STRENGTHS	
Strentghs	**Actions**
	❖ Domestic Violence, Sexual Assault. ❖ Home Visits and follow-ups.
Counselling services	❊ Provision of quality counselling services: ❖ The directors and programme managers in the services should motivate for increase in the number of human resources for successful Psychological counselling, Couple counselling and HIV counselling services. ❖ Management should ensure that equipment and resource materials are always available, e.g., gloves and HIV testing kits.
Privacy maintenance	❊ Provision of the privacy and confidentiality during services delivery to clients. ❖ During counselling sessions clients should be assisted individually in private rooms for maintanance of privacy and confidentiality to clients both male victims and survivors of abuse.
OVERCOMING WEAKNESSES	
Weaknesses	**Actions**
Improving access to Victim Empowerment Services	❊ Provide empowerment to males:- ❖ Provision of information through awareness campaigns .and outreach programmes. ❖ Dispel cultural myths and perceptions regarding gender roles. ❖ Discourage stigmatization and victimization through open discussions in public forums. ❖ Create opportunities for encouraging disclosure through, toll-free lines, anonymous call, counselling and support.

Table 5.3: Developed Strategies through SWOT Matrix Analysis and BOEM Model/Strategy (*continued*)

OVERCOMING WEAKNESSES	
Weaknesses	**Actions**
	❋ Developing a multidisciplinary workforce:- ❖ Provide enough staff at victim empowerment facilities. ❖ Each facility to have a co-ordinated referral services.
Encouraging disclosure of abuse	❋ Awareness campaigns and outreach programmes to be conducted so that males would be empowered to disclose their plight of abuse. ❋ This will enable men to report abuse to the authorities and this will prevent unwanted killings and suicides. ❋ Empowering males with knowledge and information so that they know where to go and whom to contact when faced with abuse.
Dispelling fear of stigmatization and victimization from the abused male victims	❋ Community to be educated on support for victims on aspects related to domestic violence, gender-based violence and intimate partner violence. ❋ In-service training, induction courses and workshops must be offered to the service providers so that they can treat victims with respect and dignity and not to intimidate and belittle them during service delivery.
Self-concept development	❋ After empowerment men will develop self–esteem, self-worth and self-confidence, thus building a self-concept.
Inadequate staff	❋ Management should ensure adequate staffing as the services are insufficiently staffed as per ratio expected in each respective service/organization to prevent unwanted grievances and litigations.
Shortage of equipment and materials and supplies	❋ Service management to ensure that equipment, supplies and working materials are adequate to ensure effective service delivery. ❋ This might be accomplished by engaging with the services executive management and the concerned governmental top management to ensure the smooth running of the programmes. ❋ Services and government to seek donation and funding from companies and bussiness people that can assist in terms of donating funds, equipments and resource materials.

Table 5.3: Developed Strategies through SWOT Matrix Analysis and BOEM Model/Strategy (*continued*)

OVERCOMING WEAKNESSES	
Weaknesses	**Actions**
Work overload of the staff	❋ The services should be adequately staffed. ❋ Fair distribution of workload amongst service providers. ❋ Clients/victim ratio to be distributed evenly amongst the service providers.
Challenge of consultation times	❋ Provision of 24 hours and daily service delivery to the public. ❋ Management of the services to ensure that services are provided 24 hours round the clock to cater for victims and survivors of abuse all the time. ❋ Management of the services to ensure that services are provided daily service delivery irrespective of weekends and holidays because abuse happens every single day.
Free service delivery	❋ The services and government to ensure that the public is getting free service to all that is accessible, available effective and effecient.
Knowledge deficit of the clients	❋ Empowerment of victims and survivors of abuse through education must be done so that community is well informed.
Community involvement	❋ Public and community need to be educated so that they acquire knowledge on issue of domestic abuse and thus Gender-Based Violence(GBV) and Intimate Partner Violence (IPV).
Distance of the facilities	❋ Facilities to be located not more than 5-10 km range distance. ❋ Government to ensure that there is adequate services in the communities, thus preventing long distance to facilities (Victim Empowerment Centres, trauma centres in the hospitals and police stations) where victims need to travel long distances to go and report abuse cases.

Table 5.3: Developed Strategies through SWOT Matrix Analysis and BOEM Model/Strategy (*continued*)

OVERCOMING WEAKNESSES	
Weaknesses	**Actions**

Attitude of staff towards clients	❋ Nearby services may assist abused victims to report abuse cases as long distance services compel some victims not to report due to lack of transport fare.
	
	❋ Establishment of good rapport between service providers and victims:-
	
	   ❖ Service providers and all staff members within the facilities must display acceptable positive attitudes when rendering services to abused male victims.
	
	   ❖ Staff members in the services need to be friendly towards clients when rendering the services to clients.
	
	   ❖ Management of the facilities to ensure that employees and service providers receive training throug induction course on ettiquette and code of conduct.

Privacy maintenance during service delivery	❋ Privacy should always be provided in the services during assistance of clients by the staff. ❋ Department of Safety and Security Management to ensure that, in police stations, victims of abuse do not report in the same office where other general cases are reported to maintain confidentiality and anonymity of abused victims.
Training for service providers	❋ The services and the government should do the following:- ❖ In-service training, induction courses and workshops for every personnel to sharpen and revitalize the skills and to keep service providers abreast with the latest information on issues pertaining counselling and care of abused victims and survivors so that they are more knowledge consequently this action will be beneficial during service delivery.

Continued/…

Table 5.3: Developed Strategies through SWOT Matrix Analysis and BOEM Model/Strategy (*continued*)

OVERCOMING WEAKNESSES	
Weaknesses	**Actions**
Formation of support groups	❈ Facilitation of support groups formation: ❖ Formation of support groups enhances spirit of togetherness amd oneness amongst the victims as they share their experiences. ❖ Service providers to spearhead the formattion of support groups as it is beneficial to clients (abused victims and survivors).
Conduction of support visits by the service providers	❈ Provision of support visits by the service providers:- ❖ Support visits by the management encourages the service providers to work enthusiastically hence productivity. ❖ Support visits of the victims by the service providers instill hope to the victims because they feel supported and cared for.
Support of the services from the government	❈ Concerned government departments to support service providers and the services so that they do not shut down due to lack of adequate materials, supplies and funding as it will be detrimental to both the government, individuals, families, communities and society at large. ❈ Support needed in case of advice given, actions to be taken in case of challenges or crisis situations.
Use of media platforms to reach and empower community	❈ Empowerment should be geared towards male victims, survivors and communities on male abuse:- ❖ The services to be encouraged to use new technologies and media platform when assisting the society. ❖ Media platforms are the fastest current trends in dissemination of information to the public through and those to be ulilized are the following: • Broadcasting cooperations: Radio stations, Television stations. • Social media: Facebook, WhatsApp, Tiktok, Twitter, Instagram, Opera News and YouTube. • Others: Newspapers and Magazines. ❈ Communication: Landlines and Mobile Phones.

Table 5.3:   Developed Strategies through SWOT Matrix Analysis and BOEM Model/Strategy (*continued*)

EXPLORING OTHER OPPORTUNITIES	
Opportunities	**Actions**
Empowerment of men	❊ Femicides and homicides will decrease or prevented if the strategies to empower and assist men on issues of men abuse are put in place. ❊ Checking whether developed strategies are being utilized effectively and efficiently through monitoring and evaluation.
Proper utilization of rules and regulations	❊ Encourage service providers to conform to the rules and regulations and to provide services with caution to avoid lawsuits and liabilities from Constitutional Courts of Justice.
Gender equality	❊ Women are taken as the vulnerable, meanwhile men are being isolated due to gender identity issue because society perceive men as strong and expected not to show emotions no matter how hard the situation.
Gender stereotype	❊ Gender socialization and gender stereotypes make men to be perceived as tough and rough and are expected not to show emotions according to race and culture.
Consideration of men issues	❊ Government and Services to start doing Abuse Campaigns and Outreach Programmes geared at men issues as they do with Women and Children Abuse Campaigns.
Government responsibilities proposal	❊ To have specific Men Abuse Campaigns and Outreach Programmes geared at men issues. ❊ Changing the name of Women and Children Abuse Campaigns to Human Abuse to embrace men as well. ❊ Activism of Gender-Based Violence that runs from 25th November to 10th December (16 Days of activism) mostly geared at addressing Women and Children Abuse, but to embrace men issues as well. ❊ Motivation to the government so that men can be considered to have Men's Month and Men's Day commemoration like with women's consideration as they have Women's Month and Women's Day.

Table 5.3: Developed Strategies through SWOT Matrix Analysis and BOEM Model/Strategy (*continued*)

EXPLORING OTHER OPPORTUNITIES	
Opportunities	**Actions**
Practice of equal justice for all	❋ Punishment should be the same (equal justice) for both men and women law offenders. ❋ In cases where women are found guilty as perpetrators of abusing their spouses or partners they should face the hand of law.

Empowerment of abused men	❋ Services and government mobilization so that abused male victims are empowered through the following:-
	  ❖ Awareness campaigns.
	  ❖ Outreach programmes.
	  ❖ Health education.
	  ❖ Abuse pamphlets and leaflets.
	  ❖ Media through broadcasting cooperations like radio and television stations.
	  ❖ Social media through Facebooks, WhatsApp, Instagram, Tiktok, Twitter, YouTube.

Challenge of scarcity of public transport in some communities	❋ Government to liaise with the traditional and community leaders to embark on negotiations with the public transport boards to try and resolve the issue as some rural communities do not have public transport, i.e., buses and taxis.
Accessible and well maintained tarred and gravel roads	❋ Government to ensure that roads are maintained by the concerned departments of Roads & Transport and Public Works. ❋ Request from the Independent Development Plan for funding to be done so that the both tarred and gravel roads are roadworthy all the time.
Quality service delivery	❋ Teamwork on Awareness Campaigns and Out Reach Programmes by the Department of Health, Social Development, Safety and Security, Justice & Constitutional Courts and Correctional Services with Non-Governmental stakeholders like Victim Empowerment Services. ❋ Partnering and collaboration of the services and concerned government departments is immenent for the sound good service delivery to the communities.

Table 5.3: Developed Strategies through SWOT Matrix Analysis and BOEM Model/Strategy (*continued*)

MITIGATION OF THREATS	
Threats	**Actions**
Boosting, improving and increasing of reporting of men abuse cases statistics	❊ The government and services to ensure that awareness campaigns and outreach programmes specially addressing men issues will have impact on statistics of reported cases of men abuse will in turn rise and this will indicate that men are reporting abuse.
Challenge of culture barriers	❊ Government to ensure that they revive culture so that old customs, traditions, values, culture are preserved and emphasized as in Western culture things are done differently:- ❖ For example, in African culture marital problems have got their own ways of being dealt with according to cultural customs, beliefs and tradition. If there are marital problems in African culture they have got ways of solving the problems where the aunts (Vho-Makhadzi) from the husband side will be the chief negotiators (mediators) between the husband and the wife and if not resolved there will be meetings between the husband and the wife's family to try and resolve the problems. ❖ Due to civilization Western culture makes African men to feel like they are being drawn out of their culture.
Challenge of increasing killings of loved ones (spouses and intimate partners) and suicides	❊ The government, services and community leaders (traditional leaders, civic structures and religious leaders) to work together tirelessly so that killings and suicides are subsiding.
Financial implications on the programmes	❊ There should be enough budget to run the programmes effectively and efficiently.
Donations and funding	❊ The services and government should request for donations and funding from the stakeholders for example, business people so that they get cash to purchase equipment and supplies for the smooth running of their facilities.

Continued/…

Table 5.3: Developed Strategies through SWOT Matrix Analysis and BOEM Model/Strategy (*continued*)

MITIGATION OF THREATS	
Threats	**Actions**
Shortage of staff in some organizations.	❀ Management has to ensure that there is enough staff that will be able to render quality service to the communities. ❀ Since there is vast shortage of staff which pose a serious challenge to service delivery, management to ensure that there is adequate staffing in the services as per prescribed clients/victims ratio versus service providers ratio.
Importance of conduction of client satisfaction surveys	❀ Every service/organization or concerned government departments management to ensure the availability of standardized client satisfaction survey in every facilities in order to improve service delivery of the communities under which they serve. ❀ Management must support the service providers so that surveys are done to improve service delivery. ❀ Efficiency of the survey should be done and also to discuss comments given by clients with the staff once monthly so that corrective measures are done.
Creation of helplines for male victims	❀ Advocacy for male victims hotlines which can be free toll-free numbers for the poor who cannot afford purchasing for airtimes to make phone calls when they want to report abuse. ❀ Infrastructure to be made in such a way that privacy and free communication is caterd for the abbused victims.
Privacy maintenance	❀ During reporting of abuse cases privacy has to be ensured to promote self-cofidence, self-worth and dinity to the abused male victims which will counteract further victimization and stigmatization.
Shelters for male victims	❀ Advocating for new infrastructure that will cater for male victims for example, buildings to accommodate male victims especially in trauma centres in the hospitals. ❀ Although it might be a long-term plan, purchasing of park homes may be suitable meanwhile waiting for proper erected structures.

Table 5.3: Developed Strategies through SWOT Matrix Analysis and BOEM Model/Strategy (*continued*)

MITIGATION OF THREATS	
Threats	**Actions**
Integration of the services structures and concerned government departments	❈ Religious leaders to work effectively in addressing cases of men abuse, despite fear fear of loosing church members that are mainly women. ❈ Negative attitude of some traditional and community leaders make the victims to be fearful to seek for assistance. ❈ Traditional justice to resolve matters as victims find it is very frustrating and stressful because when the chief is having a final say due to the rules of traditional ruling nobody is expected or allowed to talk after the chief has spoken, meaning that he can be biased when dealing with cases of abuse and the victim is not allowed to challenge his decision or make an input.
Integration and partnering of services and concerned government departments	❈ Advocating for the integration of services by partnership with the concerned government departments. ❈ Cooperation needed from the concerned government departments to ensure good service delivery to the victims.
Coordination and collaboration of services and government	❈ Monthly, Bi-monthly or Quarterly meetings to be held between services or organization with the concerned government departments. ❈ This will strengthen good working relationships between services and concerned government departments hence it will promote quality service delivery to the clients.
Good communication between the services and government	❈ Good communication and sound collegial working relationship needed from both the services and concerned government departments for the smooth running of the programmes.
Quality assurance	❈ Both the services and concerned government departments should have quality assurance structures so that evaluation, monitoring and control is done to improve quality service delivery to the victims and clients.
Billboards advertisements	❈ Motivation to the government for availability of billboards that will serve to inform the community on issues pertaining to men abuse.

Continued/…

260

Table 5.3: Developed Strategies through SWOT Matrix Analysis and BOEM Model/Strategy (*continued*)

MITIGATION OF THREATS	
Threats	**Actions**
Accessible graveled and tarred roads to Pimary Health Care (PHC) facilities, Victim Empowerment Services, Trauma Centres and Police Stations	❋ The government to ensure that Department of Roads and Transport together with Public Works that roads are roadworthy and well maintained. ❋ Roads to be accessible without delay in order for the clients to reach the services or for the service providers to reach the victims home in case of cases or home visits and follow-ups.
Weather issue	❋ During bad weather conditions like heavy rains or rainy season, roads in the villages must be accessible and roadworthy to prevent a challenge that at times victims will not reach the Victim Empowerment Services (Victim Empowerment Centres, trauma centres in the hospitals and police stations). ❋ The District and concerned Municipalities and Ward Counsellors through involvement of the Independent Development Programme (IDP) to ensure that roads are roadworthy all the time so that service delivery given is of good quality.
Policies, rules and regulations adherence	❋ Adherence to organizations and departments policies, rules and regulations when rendering services to the victims and survivors will uphold the visions and missions, hence, less grievances, lawsuits and punishments due to negligence acts of service providers.
Human rights surveillance	❋ Primary responsibility lies with the national authorities, human rights and humanitarian organization workers as they play an important role in preventing and responding to gender-based violence, intimate partner violence, hence, domestic violence.

5.8   Summary

This chapter focused on the strategy development using the SWOT Analysis Matrix to identify internal factors such as Strengths and Weaknesses that might influence the utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by men. Similarly, PESTEL Analysis was utilized to identify external factors that were affecting the utilization of Victim Empowerment Services through Opportunities and Threats. The EPM was integrated in the discussion of the findings and development of the strategy. The action plan was formulated by the BOEM Model, in order to develop the strategy that will facilitate the utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by men. The next chapter offers validation of the developed strategy.

CHAPTER 6

VALIDATION OF THE DEVELOPED STRATEGIES

6.1   Introduction

Chapter 5 focused on strategies development utilizing the findings of the study. These strategies will be utilized by the service providers in the Victim Empowerment Centres and concerned government departments (Department of Health, Social Development, Safety and Security, Justice and Constitutional Courts, and Correctional Services) during provision of counselling services and empowerment and coping skills to abused men. This chapter presents the validation of a developed strategies and their applicability in the Victim Empowerment Centres to strengthen utilization of victim services by men in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province, South Africa. Based on the findings of the study and the developed actions were outlined by the Building on Strengths, Overcoming Weaknesses, Exploring Opportunities and Mitigation of Threats (BOEM) Model/Strategy. In Phase 3 of the study, the objective is to validate the developed strategies that can enhance the effective utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by men or in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province.

6.2   Validation of the Developed Strategies

Validation of strategies in research involves a high level of thought process to understand and analyze whether the user requirements are met by the end product (https://www.researchgate.net). Validity in qualitative research can also be checked by a technique known as respondent validation which involves testing the initial results with participants to see if they still ring true (https://www.statisticssolutions.com). In this study, validation was done in order to verify the accuracy and applicability of the developed strategies and if it will link the identified pitfalls and gaps from the findings of the study.

Validation was done by consulting the service providers, i.e., directors, managers, coordinators, social workers and lay counsellors on the findings and developed strategies from selected Victim Empowerment Services in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province. The researcher made an appointment a week before with the Directors and detailed the reasons for validation. The developed strategy and the validation tool checklist, information leaflet and the consent form were sent electronically via email so that they could familiarize themselves before the presentation.

6.3 Methodology

Validation is the action of checking or proving the validity or accuracy of something and relate it to validity of the developed strategies which will counteract the pitfalls and gaps identified during the research study. Validation was done after completion of the actual research. The quantitative and the qualitative strands were utilized to ascertain whether the experiences of the directors, programme managers, programme coordinators, social workers and lay counsellors were expressed and acknowledged in the developed strategies as presented in Chapter 3. This was performed to integrate the participants' opinions, interpretations and their understanding on the developed strategies. The validation criteria checklist tool is used to further clarify or validate findings from focus groups and interviews.

6.3.1 Population and Sampling

The population were from the Victim Empowerment Services. The sample composed of directors of the services, programme managers, programme coordinators, social worker and lay counsellors as they were considered expert panellists because they were relevant people in the field that could contribute to the development of a comprehensive strategies for utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by men. Purposive sampling was utilized to sample those experts the researcher thought may add value to the strategies. This sampling technique was utilized as it allowed the researcher to choose the sample that had some special characteristics that served

the purpose of the study (De Vos, 2011:232). The sample consisted of two directors, two managers, two coordinators, one social worker and seven lay counsellors. The total sample were fifteen experts. Table 6.1 summarizes the demographic data of the panel of experts.

The sample consisted of 6 (40%) males and 9 (60%) females. Age groups of the expert panellists were as follows: 1 (7%) was in her twenties whilst 1 (7%) was in her thirties, 9 (60%) were in their mid-forties and 3 (20%) were in their fifties, whereas 1 (7) were aged 60 and above. Most of the expert panellists 11 (73%) had more than 10 years of professional service with only 4 (27%) having less than 10 years' experience. Their educational qualifications ranged from a doctoral level to certificate. One director had a doctoral degree, nobody had a masters or honours qualification, one coordinator and one social worker each had a bachelor's qualification, four coordinators and one lay counsellor had a diploma, one director a certificate and the remaining six a certificate qualification. The sample consisted of 2 (44%) directors, 2 (13%) managers, 3 (20%) coordinators, 2 (13%) social workers and 7(47%) lay counsellors.

6.3.2   Data Collection and Management

The researcher made appointments telephonically with the directors of the selected Victim Empowerment Services and the dates of the meetings was arranged with them. The information leaflet and consent form were attached and sent to the experts electronically through emails together with the developed strategies and the self-developed validation tool checklist so that they familiarize themselves before the appointment dates. The researcher met with the panel of experts on the dates of the appointments. The panel of experts were purposively selected as they had extensive knowledge on the subject of the services. Experts were briefed through presentation about the findings from the study and the subsequent developed strategies through SWOT Matrix Analysis and BOEM Model. The sessions were recorded using a recording device and kept in a safe lockable place.

Table 6.1: Demographic data of respondents/experts panellists

Demographic		Frequency	Percent
Gender	Male	6	40%
	Female	9	60%
Age Group	20-29	1	7%
	30-39	1	7%
	40-49	9	60%
	50-59	3	20%
	60 and above	1	7%
Work Experience	1-5 years	4	27%
	5-10 years	2	13%
	10-15 years	3	20%
	15-20 years	4	27%
	20-above	2	13%
Highest Level of Education	Doctoral degree	1	7%
	Masters degree	0	0%
	Honours degree	0	0%
	Bachelor degree	2	13%
	Diploma	5	33%
	Certificate	7	47%
Occupation /Job Title	Directors	2	13%
	Managers	3	20%
	Coordinators	2	13%
	Social workers	1	7%
	Lay counsellors	7	47%
TOTAL		**15**	**100%**

The purposes of the study were outlined and they agreed to participate. Validation was facilitated through presentation of the study findings, developed strategies and validation tool checklist. This was a technique for obtaining judgments from the panel of experts about an issue of concern. This technique is suitable in guiding strategies development in research (Polit & Beck, 2017:725).

The researcher provided the participant experts with questionnaires. The questionnaires comprised of a self-developed validation checklist tool. The expert panellists had to go through the validation of developed strategies and evaluate it by ticking the criteria either "Agree" or "Disagree" as measuring instrument for its relevancy, feasibility and appropriateness. The questionnaire provided a space for providing comments on how each aspect can be improved. They were requested to critique the developed strategies on the context of the validation criteria checklist after presentation.

After presentation of the findings and developed strategy, the respondents were briefed about the validation process. The self-designed researcher's validation checklist tool where handed to the respondents together with consent forms and they were expected to select the appropriate answer and add comments, if any, to indicate their input on the actions regarding the developed strategies. A space where respondents had to write their additions, inputs or suggestions that might boost and improve the developed strategies was created on the questionnaire.

Experts were requested to complete the surveys focusing on their judgments about the topic which was under study. The experts' feedback, inputs and suggestions were used to refine, adjust and modify to strengthen the developed strategies before being accessed by the public, relevant stakeholders and concerned government departments. The respondents were given 30-45 minutes to complete the questionnaires and a chance for questioning, if they needed any clarity or verification of an aspect they might not understand.

6.3.3   Validation of Strategies

Validation refers to the action of checking the accuracy of something. In this study, validation was done to establish strategies that will be developed to enhance utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by men in Limpopo Province, South Africa, whether it will be feasible and applicable at municipalities in Vhembe Districts, Limpopo Province (Chinn & Kramer, 2008:305). A qualitative research approach was utilized. Purposive sampling was utilized to sample the population as the participants were already be known by the researcher in this phase within the municipalities, villages and Victim Empowerment Centres. Strategies validation was done through the following stages: presentation of the findings and developed strategies and responding to the administered validation tool checklist to specified key stakeholders.

6.3.3.1   Validation Tool Checklist Survey

The validation was done through survey tools (checklist), participants who are the employees/service providers in the Victim Empowerment Services (directors, programme managers, programme coordinators, social workers and lay counsellors) validated the strategies action plan whether they would be adequate, accurate, represented reality and practical in terms of the SWOT Matrix as well as applicable, implementable and user-friendly.

In this study, the Validation Tool Checklist Survey was applied to the developed strategies that influenced empowerment of abused men towards openness against abuse and being able to utilize Victim Empowerment Services without fear of disclosure, thinking of the stigmatization from family, friends and community as well as victimization by some service providers, for example police officers, as indicated by participants during interview sessions. Service providers included directors, programme managers, programme coordinators, social workers and lay counsellors from Victim Empowerment Services.

6.3.3.2   Main Shareholders Consultation

Key stakeholders are directors, programme managers, programme coordinators, social workers and lay counsellors from the Victim Empowerment Services. The checklist was drawn to analyze and compare findings with the initial drawn developed strategies using SWOT analysis strategy. Findings were pronounced in order to find frequency and percentage distributions (Chinn & Kramer, 2008:286). A checklist with few questions was utilized to gather data on the key stakeholders' opinions on appropriateness, feasibility, accessibility and sustainability of the proposed strategies (Table 6.2). Their responses were used to modify and adjust the accepted strategies in preparation for implementation. The reviewers were included who are experts in the field of research, i.e., the researcher's promoter and co-promoters, and the methodological and strategies development experts.

6.3.3.3   Presentation of Completed Strategies

After alteration and modification of the strategies was done by the researcher in the finalized thesis, the refined strategies will be implemented after the research is completed.

6.4   Validation Data Analysis

Discussion of the findings are based on Strengths, Weaknesses, Opportunities and Threats (SWOT) Analysis.

6.4.1   Strengths and Weaknesses

Fifteen respondents participated in the validation study. All participants agreed that the developed strategy for building on strengths will enhance knowledge and skills, support from managers and concerned government departments. Almost all respondents 14 (93%) agreed that the developed strategy will enhance availability of adequate staffing.

Table 6.2: Validation criteria checklist

BUILDING ON STRENGTHS AND OVERCOMING WEAKNESS		
Questions	**Frequency**	**Percentage**
1. Will the developed strategy enhance availability of adequate staffing?	14	93%
2. Will the developed strategy ensure positive attitude of staff when rendering services?	15	100%
3. Will the developed strategy ensure maintenance of privacy when rendering services?	12	80%
4. Will the developed strategy ensure continuous trainings for service providers?	15	100%
5. Will the developed strategy enhance knowledge on men and community?	15	100%
6. Will the developed strategy empower men?	15	100%
7. Will the developed strategy enhance utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by men?	15	100%
8. Will the developed strategy enhance support of abused men by the community?	15	100%
9. Will the developed strategy enhance support of service providers by the concerned government departments?	14	93%
10. Will the developed strategies ensure availability of equipment and materials?	15	100%

Continued/…

Table 6.2:   Validation criteria checklist (*continued*)

EXPLORING OTHER OPPORTUNITIES AND MINIMIZING IDENTIFIED THREATS		
Questions	**Frequency**	**Percentage**
1. Will the developed strategy increases consultation time?	15	100%
2. Will the developed strategy ensures daily service delivery?	15	100%
3. Will the developed strategy ensures the integration of the stakeholders and concerned government departments?	15	100%
4. Will the developed strategy reduces poor communication between concerned government departments and the services/stakeholders?	15	100%
5. Will the developed strategy encourages partnership of the stakeholders and concerned government departments?	15	100%
6. Will the developed structure encourages support of the abused men from the service providers?	15	100%
7. Will the developed strategy encourages abused men to disclose their abuse?	15	100%
8. Will the developed strategy improves accessibility and maintenance of roads?	15	100%
9. Will the developed strategy after conduction of satisfaction survey better service delivery to male victims?	15	100%
10. Will the developed strategy on conduction of client satisfactory survey better utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by male victims?	14	93%

This means that the management of the services and concerned government departments must ensure adequate staff to ease workload and for the staff to work on the appropriate prescribed staff/client ratio. Proper procedure and process on how to acquire adequate staffing should be followed.

Shortage of staff can predispose the services and concerned government departments to lawsuits and litigations if something unpredictable might happen due to lack of adequate staffing. All respondents agreed 15 (100%) agreed that developed strategy ensures positive attitude of staff when rendering services. If clients are rendered services by staff that portray positive attitudes and friendliness the facilities will be have higher statistics of abused male victims who seek assistance as it was indicated that the statistics for abused men is very low compared to those for women abuse. Service providers need to undergo induction courses as they deal with ethical issues.

Of the respondents, 12 (80%) agreed that maintenance of privacy during rendering of service to victims will encourage men to utilize Victim Empowerment Services with ease. Naturally, men are reserved and shy compared to women. It is very offending for men to be treated without respect. Abused men indicated that when they go to report abuse by female partners or spouses they were laughed at, they were not given privacy and this shamed them and they ended up not reporting abuse, especially in the police stations. If the strategy is implemented, it will assist because the service providers, especially police officers, can develop skills through in-service training, workshops and induction courses.

All respondents 15 (100%) agreed that the developed strategy would ensure continuous training for service providers. Training of several skills is of utmost importance for the service providers to become competent when providing services to clients. They gain experience and expertise. All respondents 15 (100%) agreed that the developed strategy would enhance knowledge of men and the community.

Once both men and the community are taught about domestic violence and gender-based violence and are made to understand that it happens not only to women, but to men as well, it will be a good starting point for knowledge acquisition and gaining knowledge and information would be beneficial to them. Men will know what to do and where to go if they find themselves in an abusive environment. The community will know where to report and which authority to inform when they have discovered that one of the community members is being abused.

All respondents 15 (100%) agreed that the developed strategy will empower men because after awareness and outreach programmes they will be aware that they need to seek help if they find themselves as victims and survivors of abuse. After acquiring knowledge and information about what to do if faced with abuse they would then know what actions to take without violating the law. All respondents 15 (100%) agreed that the developed strategy will enhance utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by men if all the integrities are dealt with. Empowering men on issues of abuse is very vital to address the challenge of ridiculing men when they come to the facilities to report, issues of victimization by service providers, further victimization by the perpetrator trying to stop them from reporting. If all these challenges are dealt with men will utilize the victim empowerment facilities without fear and they will feel at ease.

All respondents 15 (100%) agreed that the developed strategy would enhance support of abused men by the community. One of the biggest challenges is that men fear stigmatization by family members and the community. They do not feel supported because the community laugh and mock them. They regard them as not man enough because the society perceive men as tough and rough and do not understand it if they are being abused by their female partners. The community needs to be taught as well during community gatherings with their traditional leaders and community leaders and by their religious leaders so that they understand that they need to support them. Almost all of the respondents 14 (93%) agreed that the developed strategy would make the service providers feel supported by the concerned government departments,

listen to them when they voice their concerns, whether it is a challenge, input or lodging a complaint on something. The services will as well feel supported if there is a good working environment between stakeholders and concerned government departments. For example, during awareness campaigns and outreach programmes they are supposed to work together as a team. All respondents 15 (100%) agreed that the developed strategy would ensure availability of equipment and materials.

During initial data collection in the main study, participants indicated that it was difficult to work without sufficient supplies and adequate resource materials and equipment. They verbalized that it was very difficult to work in such poor conditions as they were expected to render service without enough supplies. Authorities from both the services and the concerned government departments should ensure that there is enough supplies to avoid litigations and lawsuits as well as preventing exposure of service providers to fatal communicable diseases such as HIV/AIDS and the challenging circumstances brought about by the COVID-19 pandemic.

6.4.2   Opportunities and Threats

From the findings of validation, respondents agreed that the developed strategy would explore opportunities and mitigate the identified threats if they are put in place and implemented and after some time they can be evaluated to check if they are effective and efficient. This notion was evident since all respondents 15 (100%) agreed that developed strategy on increasing consultation times will cater for all individuals as the services will be rendered for 24 hours around the clock. All respondents 15 (100%) agreed that operating daily despite weekends and holidays will be beneficial to the community members as they will even have consultation times over weekends and holidays. All respondents 15 (100%) agreed that the developed strategy would ensure integration of the stakeholders and concerned government departments and this would make things easier, hence, it will promote good service delivery to the clients. All 15 (100%) respondents agreed that the developed strategy would enhance good communication between concerned government departments and the services or

stakeholders. Communication is key to good working relationship between parties involved. All respondents 15 (100%) agreed that the developed strategy would encourage partnership of the stakeholders and concerned government departments and most of the challenges would be resolved. Good collaboration and coordination give the best outcomes where both service providers and clients would be fulfilled. The service providers would be proactively delivering good services to clients.

The clients in turn would be empowered and develop self-worth and self-esteem, hence, a heightened sense of dignity. All respondents 15 (100%) agreed that the developed structure would encourage support of abused men by service providers and help in building a good rapport. It is vital for getting support from the person offering the victim service or counselling because it will compel the victim to disclose everything willingly and freely without fear of being prejudiced, judged, victimized or stigmatized.

All respondents 15 (100%) agreed that the developed strategy would encourage abused men to disclose their abuse. This if further supported by inputs from some respondents who indicated that government and service providers should ensure that all victims are educated on how to exercise their rights on issues of abuse. This will also assist men to have a platform of openness towards abuse after empowerment. Men are supposed to be handled with care and dignity when being assisted. Capacitation of community members through education, awareness campaigns and outreach programmes can assist in empowerment of abused men and men in general on what to do and where to go when they need help.

All respondents 15 (100%) agreed that the developed strategy would improve accessibility and maintenance of roads. This is strengthened by some respondents who commented that both gravelled and tarred roads need to be maintained at all times and the district and affected municipalities need to engage the ward counsellors on the Independent Development Programme (IDP) so that good service delivery to communities is assured.

The abused male victims and survivors would be able to access the services and police stations easily and the service providers would be able to access the victims easily in times of need. All respondents 15 (100%) agreed that the developed strategy after conduction of a satisfaction survey would deliver better services to male victims. This will assist as the service provider who is impolite, unfriendly and has a negative attitude when rendering service will be identified and dealt with according to work ethics, policies, regulations of his working environment by the management and assisted if maybe s/he is facing any challenge or crisis that is affecting his/her work.

Almost all 14 (93%) of the respondents agreed that the developed strategy of conduction of satisfaction survey by the clients after provision of service by both the services and concerned government departments will better utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by male victims. If the satisfaction survey is going to be implemented by both the services and concerned government departments it means that the issue of Batho Pele will be observed by every employee indirectly because clients will be served in the best way ever. This means clients (victims and survivors) will leave the facilities more than satisfied and will be eager to refer other clients due to the good care they received.

Comments, additions and suggestions were incorporated to strengthen the already developed strategies as mentioned above will give direction on how to eradicate abuse in all spheres. Stakeholders like traditional leaders, community leaders and religious leaders need to unite and work together harmoniously to eradicate abuse. The Department of Safety and Security (police officers) need to change their attitude through training.

6.4.3   Applicability and Appropriateness of the Developed Strategies

All respondents indicated that the developed strategies were pertinent and appropriate for health care and social welfare of the abused male victims and survivors which will boost and empower them towards openness on abuse and will enable them

276

to utilize victim empowerment services. However, additions and suggestions were made that enhanced the developed strategies. Participants specified that the strategies which were developed were good and would improve the utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by men. Furthermore, government and stakeholders have to play their roles for the strategies to be effective and efficient. With the question whether it can be easily implemented, participants indicated that if resources and equipment are there and with sustainable support the strategies will be easily implemented. Additionally, provision of training of service providers from both the stakeholders and concerned government employees will produce skilful and knowledgeable service providers as an output, hence, rendering of good competence as related to the EPM (Cattaneo & Chapman, 2010:647).

6.5   Summary

Validation of the strategies was conducted with fifteen respondents/panel of experts. The respondents participated in the main study under qualitative methodology as participants of the focus group. Validation was done through a one-day workshop and all measures pertaining to the COVID-19 pandemic were taken into consideration. Presentation of the findings and developed strategies were done prior the validation process. Respondents approved the developed strategies and indicated that they were appropriate and acceptable for practice health and social welfare of the public. The researcher permitted respondents/panel of experts to make comments, inputs additions and suggestions which were taken into consideration by being incorporated into the strategies. The next chapter encompasses the summary, limitations, recommendations and conclusions of the study.

CHAPTER 7

SUMMARY, LIMITATIONS, RECOMMENDATIONS AND CONCLUSIONS

7.1   Introduction

The previous chapter offered and deliberated the validation of the developed strategies. Validated data were collected from the directors, managers, coordinators, social workers and lay counsellors at selected Victim Empowers Centres in Vhembe District. No pitfalls and gaps were identified in the developed strategies. Comments, suggestions and additions that were made on the developed strategies were incorporated and included in the strategies and discussion. This chapter presents summary, limitations, recommendations and conclusion of the study.

7.2   Purpose of the Study

The purpose of this study was to develop strategies that will enhance utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by men in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province, South Africa.

7.3   Summary

7.3.1   Summary Related to the Objectives of the Study

The study was conducted in three phases and based on the objectives of the study. This process was completed by meeting the following objectives which were divided into three phases. The findings of the five objectives of the quantitative strand, as well as the findings of the two objectives of the qualitative strand were both met separately.

However, discussions were merged in Chapter 4. The findings of Phase 2 objective were thoroughly met as discussed in Chapter 5 as well as Phase 3 objective which were met and discussed in Chapter 6.

❖ **Phase 1: Empirical Phase**

Covergent parallel mixed method design collection of Quantitative and Qualitative Reseach objectives.

❖ **Phase 1A: Quantitative Objectives**

❋ The researcher determined factors contributing to abuse of men by the spouses or partners in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province, South Africa. The identified contributoy factors of men abuse were found to be alcoholism, infidelity, lack of trust, poverty, unempolyment, unattended past abuse and interfering in-laws.

❋ Assessment was done on common forms of abuse by the spouses or partners in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province, South Africa. Financial, emotional, psychological and verbal abuse where found to be the most common forms of abuse done on men by their spouses and intimate partners, unlike physical abuse.

❋ The researcher assessed incidences of abuse of men by the spouses or partners in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province, South Africa.

❋ The researcher assessed effects of abuse of men by the spouses or partners in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province, South Africa. The identified effects of abuse were summarized in Chapter 4.

❋ Further assessment was done to describe men's perspectives on the use of Victim Empowerment Services in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province, South Africa.

❖ **Phase 1B: Qualitative Objectives**

❊ The researcher explored the experiences of men abuse by spouses and partners in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province, South Africa. Men were found to be reluctant to disclose abuse due to fear of stigmatization by family and community members, and fear of victimization by service eproviders like police officers whenever they go to report abuse to authorities.

❊ Further exploration was done on trends, incidences of abuse and breakthroughs from lay counsellors, social workers, coordinators and managers from Victim Empowerment Services.

The findings of the three objectives were presented in Chapter 4, but discussions were done jointly guided by the qualitative research findings. Six themes and their respective sub-themes emerged from the qualitative strand that guided the discussion of the two research strands. The EPM as indicated by Cattaneo & Chapman (2010:6) was contextualized during the dicussions.

❖ **Summary Based on Developed Strategies: Phase 2**

The researcher develop the strategies that would enhance effective utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by men and assist the service providers in the Victim Empowerment Services when they render services to abused male victims and survivors in order to reduce abuse and its effects on male victims. The strategies were developed utilizing EPM as conceptualized by Cattaneo & Chapman (2010:6). SWOT Matrix Analysis of the findings of the study identified the Strengths and Weaknesses pertaining to abused men and men at large, that made them to be reluctant to seek professional assistance as well as the Strengths and Weaknesses within the services that had an influence and affect on service provision by the service providers in the Victim Empowerment Services. Similarly, Opportunities and Threats from outside the Victim Empowerment Services were identified. After SWOT Analysis, a BOEM Model was developed which referred to Building on Strengths, Overcoming Weaknesses,

Exploring Opportunities and Minimizing Threats, as identified from the findings that had positive or negative impacts on the enhancement of utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by men as specified in Chapter 5. This steered to Phase 3 of the study, which was strageties validation.

❖ **Summary Based on Validation of Developed Strategies: Phase 3**

Validation of the developed strategies was done with 15 respondents of which 2 were directors, 3 programme managers, 2 programme coordinators, 1 social worker and 7 lay counsellors who can enhance effective utilization of victim services by men in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province, South Africa. The researchers and the respondents agreed that continuous development through in-service training, induction courses and workshops would benefit the service providers, hence, quality service delivery would be offred to the abused victims.

Capacitating the service providers with counselling services courses, attending conferences and symposia would as well enhance the knowledge of social and health aspects in relation to counselling and psychosocial support to abused male victims. Training of lay counsellors and involvement with other stakeholders on matters relevant to social and health services like individual counselling and couple counselling that would assist during sessions with abused male victims and abused survivors.

Regarding the issue of infrastructure, for example, renovation and revamping of old buildings, erection of new buildings, good maintanance of tarred and gravel roads. If all these aspects are attended to, it will create effective utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by abused men and good service provision by service porviders to society. Purchasing resources materials, supplies and equipment such as medical supplies like gloves, HIV testing kits and sanitizers. Service management should ensure that equipment, supplies and working materials are adequate to ensure effective service delivery.

Conduction of awareness campaigns and outreach programmes as measures to encourage abused male victims to disclose abuse to family and service providers at the Victim Empowerment Services facilities as a way to reduce gender-based violence, intimate partner violence as well as domestic violence.

7.4   Limitations of the Study

Limitations were unavoidable as interviews were started after the planned time because the researcher had to wait for the gatherings/imbizos at the chiefs' kraals or tribal offices most of the time. Some men were at work on the dates of appointments, in some instances men were not coming for gatherings and this resulted in the researcher staying longer in tribal offices or royal kraals to complete the number of sampled participants. Environmental factors, for example, bad weather also contributed because at times it was raining heavily and gravel roads in the villages were not in good condition and re-arrangements were somehow difficult. This led to visiting participants in some villages more than once. Travelling was difficult as during collection of data there were no funding for travelling allowance yet. Participants expected remuneration, for example, refreshments and transport fare and that was done from the researcher's pocket as funding was unavailable at that point in time. The research cannot be generalized as it was only done in Vhembe District Municipalities of Limpopo Province, South Africa.

7.5   Recommendations

The findings of a study recommended that from both societal and cultural contexts the male abuse/violence must be viewed from a different dimension as is rarely discussed compared to women or children abuse making it difficult for them to access Victim Empowerment Services within their communities. The study further alluded that if utilization of Victim Empowerment Services is not enhanced, this will encourage more males to reluctance in visiting them. The findings of this study revealed that male victims still have the feeling that no one cares due to the stigmatization and the

victimization of male victims survivors are faced with. The developed strategies and recommendations made will improve utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by abused men in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province, South Africa. Recommendations are as follows:

7.5.1   Government

❊   The government, Victim Empowerment Services, traditional leaders, community leaders, and religious leaders must advise people who are experiencing difficulties and challenges in their relationships to pursue professional assistance and aid rather than resorting to violence as a solution.

❊   Implementation of strategies to curb the problem of men abuse and enhance them to utilize Victim Empowerment Services when facing challenges are to be put in place. This will decrease the cases of domestic violence between men and women partners as well as related killings. Men will be aware of what to do when in crisis.

❊   The government must ensure that Awareness Campaigns and Outreach Programmes on information about abuse and utilization of Victim Empowerment Services are done by the concerned stakeholders.

The findings in this study might assist the health care system to improve available policies and programmes that might help men to utilize Victim Empowerment Services to prevent unwanted consequences if their challenges of abuse remain unresolved.

7.5.2   Social Services and Health Practice

❊   Strengthen the practice and adherence of Batho Pele principles in all health and social care settings and government entities so that health and social care providers and professionals display a caring attitude and respect when rendering services to the clients.

❋ Give health talks, conduct awareness campaigns and outreach programmes regarding contributory factors of abuse, types of abuse, consequences of abuse as well as the importance of utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by men.

❋ Billboards and other technological advances like social media platforms can assist in spreading the message on domestic violence, gender-based violence, and intimate partner violence.

❋ Training courses for counselling skills and induction courses on code of conduct (work ethics) must be compulsory to empower all the service providers so that they can provide quality service delivery to abused male victims and survivors clients.

❋ Propose adequate staffing so that staff/client ratio is in accordance with prescribed norms. This would minimize lawsuits and litigations that might be incurred by the Victim Empowerment Services and the government.

❋ Positive attitudes and friendliness during service delivery allay fear and anxiety to already hopeless and helpless male abuse victims.

❋ Service providers should stop victimazation of the victims who are already stigmitized.

❋ Expansion of working hours, where the possible, opening for 24 hours around the clock so that clients' needs are met.

❋ Operating times to be daily, irrespective of weekends and holidays.

❋ Police stations must create private rooms where cases of abuse are assisted in privacy.

❋ Services and government should ensure that there is good infrastructure to cater for both genders in cases of abuse, for example, in most facilities

there are no rooms to cater for male abuse victims, especially in trauma centres within the hospitals.

❋ Creating partnerships between the services and the concerned government departments.

❋ Coordination and collaboration of the services and the concerned government departments to maintain teamwork spirit.

❋ Teamwork on awareness campaigns and outreach programmes by the Department of Health, Social Development, Safety and Security, Justice and Constitutional Courts, and Correctional Services with non-governmental organizations and non-profit organizations like Victim Empowerment Services.

❋ Integration and partnership of the services and concerned government departments.

❋ Support visits by the management to encourage the service providers to work enthusiastically.

❋ Support groups to enhance the spirit of togetherness and oneness amongst the victims as they share their experiences.

❋ Support visits of the victims in their homes by the service providers to instill hope to the victims and survivors of abuse because they will then feel supported and cared for.

❋ Sufficient supplies, resource materials, and equipment for proper service delivery to the clients.

❋ Positive attitudes and friendliness environment of the service providers to create a feeling of comfort and easiness for the clients.

❋ Education of families, communities on the issue of domestic violence and

gender-based violence.

❊ Perpetrators to be counselled so that they are made aware that what they are doing is unacceptable and is liable for punishment by the law.

❊ All stakeholders should have a quality assurance structure so that evaluation, monitoring, and control are being done to improve quality service delivery to the communities.

❊ The district and concerned municipalities and ward counsellors through the involvement of Independent Development Programme (IDP) should ensure that roads are roadworthy all the time so that service delivery given is of good quality.

❊ Adherence to organizational and departmental policies, rules and regulations when rendering services to the victims and survivors will uphold the visions and missions, hence, fewer lawsuits and litigations due to negligent acts of service providers.

❊ Government should ensure that the Departments of Roads and Transport together with Public Works maintain roads due to bad weather so that it is easy to access roads without delaying the clients to reach the services or for the service providers to reach the victims' homes in case of cases or home visits.

❊ During heavy rains or rainy season is not easy to travel (drive) on gravel roads in the villages because of conditions of the roads which are poorly maintained and slippery meaning that at times victims will not reach the Victim Empowerment Services.

❊ Implementation of a satisfaction survey so that services provided are evaluated for quality.

7.5.3 Recommendations Based on Developed Strategies

❄ It is recommended that all stakeholders involved with assisting the victims and survivors of domestic violence, gender-based violence and intimate partner violence should familiarize themselves with the developed strategies, specifically those geared at men issues, for example, men abuse in their facilities including:

- ⊕ Victim Empowerment Centres

- ⊕ Trauma Centres

- ⊕ Police Stations

- ⊕ Correctional Services

- ⊕ Magistrate Courts

- ⊕ Hospitals

- ⊕ Primary Health Care facilities, and Health Centres and Clinics

- ⊕ Traditional Leaders like Chiefs, Royal Councils, and Tribal Authority Members

- ⊕ Community Leaders like SANCO and Civic Structures

- ⊕ Religious Leaders who are Pastors, Reverends, Ministers, Priests, Clerics, Clergymen or Prison Chaplains

The findings of this study and the developed strategies will be submitted to the Department of Health at the National, Provincial, and District levels.

7.5.4 Recommendations for Future Research

Future research is recommended around the issue of men abuse on the following aspects:-

❋ The openness of men against abuse

❋ Empowerment and support of abused men by their families and community

❋ The experiences of abused men when receiving care in the Victim Empowerment Services

❋ The experiences of service providers when rendering counselling services to the victims

❋ Future research should be conducted for the purpose to evaluate the effectiveness of strategies that are utilized in the provision of services to male victims and survivors of abuse.

7.6   Contributions to the Body of Knowledge

The lack/poor utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by abused male victims and survivors may improve if men are empowered through education during awareness campaigns and outreach programmes towards openness and disclosure of abuse, despite fear of stigmatization from family, friends, community and victimization from services providers. Knowledge, competency, skills training in social services for health care professionals, safety and security professionals and service providers to improve standards of utilization of Victim Empowerment Services.

Further contribution was during Focus Group Discussions (FGDs) where, positive statements that described the idealized comprehensive strategies were made. All participants showed interests and the focus was on interventions to curb abuse and increase utilization. An additional contribution of the study was during Phase 3, where developed strategies were refined by a panel of experts who were key informants from the selected Victim Empowerment Services (directors, programme managers, programme coordinators, social workers and lay counsellors). A checklist was used until consensus was reached.

The study contributed to the body of knowledge as strategies were developed, since there were no strategies addressing utilization of Victim Empowerment Services of abused men currently in place in Limpopo Province. The final strategies can be used by victim empowerment service departments regionally and in South Africa to address the problem of victim abuse among men.

7.7   Conclusion

The main purpose of the study was to develop strategies to enhance the utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by men in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province, South Africa. SWOT Matrix Analysis and PESTEL Analysis were utilized to develop findings, and the BOEM MODEL was utilized to develop the strategies while a Checklist Survey Tool was utilized to validate the developed strategies. Some of the strategies developed need to be strengthened and intensified through outreach programmes and awareness campaigns geared on men abuse issues to achieve the desired goal of assisting men who have a challenge of disclosing abuse, fear of stigmatization by family and community members, and fear of victimization by some of the service providers.

Continuous skills and professional development through training of service providers from both the Victim Empowerment Services and concerned government departments coupled with adequate equipment, resources, and human materials can, however, play a dynamic role in the empowerment of men to gain knowledge and skills on how to handle abuse and being able to utilize Victim Empowerment Services. Men should continuously be educated and empowered about the importance of utilization of Victim Empowerment Services to prevent the untoward consequences of abuse such as depression, stress, killings of loved ones, and committing suicide.

The study focused on the development of strategies to enhance the utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by men in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province, South Africa. Strategies were developed utilizing six components and the links amongst

them influenced by the social context of the EPM of Cattaneo & Chapman (2010:6).

Men abuse is still a hidden phenomenon worldwide. Men do not open up about their plight of abuse due to fear of stigmatization, victimization fear of being devalued, fear of being taken as not men enough, and fear of being labeled as weak. Due to all those factors, men do not effectively utilize the Victim Empowerment Services in their communities. Intervention strategies to enhance the utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by men in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province, South Africa need to be implemented by all stakeholders like concerned Government Departments (Health, Social, Safety and Security, Correctional Services and Justice & Constitutional Development) and Victim Empowerment Services. The National Authorities, Human Rights and Humanitarian Organizations' workers as well need to play an important role in preventing and responding to Gender-Based Violence, Intimate Partner Violence and Domestic Violence.

REFERENCES

Aboderin, O.O., Ademuson, A.O., Adegoke, O.O. & Akanle, O. 2021. Context of abuse against men: Perspectives on causes, consequences and coping mechanisms. *African Population Studies*, *35*(1).

Alberta Information Sheet or Booklet. 2008. Men Abused by women in Intimate Relationships. pp1-13. (http://www.familyviolence.alberta.ca).

Alberta Human Services. 2008. Men Abused by Women in Intimate Relationships. *Family Violence Prevention and Homeless Supports*. p1-10 www.family violence.alberta.ca.

Alhojailan, M.I. 2012. Thematic Analysis: A Critical Review of Its Process and Evaluation. WEI International European. *Academic Conference Proceedings* p 8-21. Chapter 3.

Andersson, N., Ho-Foster, A., Mitchell, S., Scheepers, E. & Goldstein, S. 2007. Risk factors for domestic physical violence: National cross-sectional household surveys in eight Southern African countries. *BMC Women's Health*, 7,11. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1472-6874-7-11.

Ali, A. 2007. Where is the voice of feminism in research on emotional abuse? *Journal of Gender Studies, 16*(1), 73-77.

An Evaluation of Shelter services for Victims of Crime and Violence in the Western Cape Commissioned by the Western Cape Department of Social Development. 2015. Western Cape Department of Social Development. pp1-132.

An Evaluation of the Victim Empowerment Programme. 2014. Commissioned by the Western Cape Department of Social Development. pp1-185.

Ansara, D.L. & Hindin, M.J. 2010. Formal and informal help seeking associated with women's and men's experiences of intimate partner violence in Canada: *Social Science and Medicine*. *70*(8):1011-1081.

Anny, V.N. 2014. Ensuring the quality of the findings of qualitative research: Looking at trustworthiness criteria. *Journal of Emerging Trends in Educational Research and Policy Studies* (*JETERAPS*) *5*(2):272-281.

Australian Bureau of Statistics. Personal Safety, Australia. https://www.abs.gov.au.

Bangdiwala, S.I. 2021. Intimate Partner Violence and Child Abuse Considerations During COVID-19. *Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration*, *11*(3):1-4.

Barbie, E. 2007. *The practice of social research*, 11th ed. Belmont. Thomson. Wadsworth.

Barrett, Peirone & Cheung. 2020. Help seeking experiences of survivors of intimate partner violence in Canada: The role of gender, violence severity and social belonging. *Journal of Family Violence, 53*(1): 15-28.

Berra, Y. 2018. Theory of Change and Logic Models. "If you don't know where you're going, how are you gonna' know when you get there? *Pennsylvania Coalition Against Rape*. p1-8.

Botma, Y., Greeff, M., Mulaudzi, F.M. & Wright, S.C.D. 2010. *Research in Health Sciences.* Heinemann. Pretoria.

Bray, B. 2019. Counseling Today: Addressing Intimate Partner Violence With Clients. *Publication of the American Counseling Association.*

Brink, H., van der Walt, C. & van Rensburg, G. 2012. Fundamentals of Research Methodology for Health Care Professionals. 3rd ed. Juta. Cape Town.

Bezuidenhout, F. 2013. *A Reader on Selected Social Issues*. Fifth Edition, Pretoria, Van Schaik.

British Medical Association. Board of Science. 2014. Domestic Abuse. BMA 5. British Medical Association, BMA House, Tavistock Square, London, WC1H 9J. http://www.bma.org.uk.

Bates, E.A., 2019. No one would ever believe me: An exploration of the impact of intimate partner violence victimization on men. *Psychology of Men & Masculinities*.

Bates, E.A., Graham-Kevan, N., Bolam, L.T. & Thornton, A.J.V. 2017. A Review of Domestic Violence Perpetrator programmes in the United Kingdom. *Partner Abuse*, *8*(1):3-46.

Bray, B. 2019. Counseling Today: Addressing intimate partner violence with clients. *Publication of the American Counseling Association.*

Brown, G. 2004. Gender as a factor in the response of the law-enforcement system to violence against partners. *Sexuality and Culture*, *8*:1-87.

Bunn, L. & Conlin, A. 2013. South Saint Paul Educational Foundation.1-16.

Buriánek, J. 2018.Violence against men as moderated by couple's self-control configurations.

Butcher, M. & Hooley. 2010. *Abnormal Psychology*.14th ed. Pearson International Edition.

Cambridge Advanced Learner's Dictionary & Thesaurus. New focus On writing Section. Fourth Edition. Cambridge.

University of Venda

Capri, C., Kruger, L.M. & Tomlinson, M. 2013. Child Sexual Abuse Workers' Emotional Experiences of Working Therapeutically in the Western Cape, South Africa. *Child and Adolescent Social Work Journal*, *30*(5):365-382.

Cattaneo, L.B. & Chapman, A.R. 2010. The Process of Empowerment. A Model for Use in Research and Practice. *American Psychological Association*, *65*(7):646–659.

Caetano, R., Vaeth, P.A.C. & Ramisetty-Mikler, S. 2008. Intimate partner violence victim and perpetrator characteristics among couples in the United States. *Journal of Family Violence*, *23*:507-518.

Chan, K.L. 2006. The Chinese concept of face and violence against women. *International Social Work, 49*(1):65–73.

Chetwin, A. 2013. Review of effectiveness of interventions for adult victims and children exposed to family violence. *Limitus*. p1-61

Cheung, M. 2010. Mental health issues expressed by the Cantonese-Chinese radio listeners. *Hong Kong Journal of Social Work. 43*(2).

Cheung, M., Leung, P. & Tsui, V. 2009. Asian Male Domestic Violence Victims: Services Exclusive for Men. *Journal of Family Violence*, *24*:447–462.

Chinn, P.L. & Kramer, M.K. 2008. *Integrated theory And Knowledge Development in Nursing.* 7th ed. Mosby. Elsevier. Book Aid. International. Sabre Foundation.

Choi, G.Y. 2011. Secondary traumatic stress of service providers who practice with survivors of family or sexual violence: A national survey of social workers. *Smith College Studies in* 152.*Social Work*, *81*(1):101-119.

Cochran, S.V. 2005. Evidence-based assessment with men. *Journal of Clinical Psychology, 61*:649–660.

Cochran, S.V. & Rabinowitz, F.E. 2000. *Men and depression: Clinical and empirical perspectives.* San Diego, CA: Academic Press.

Coker, A.L., Derrick, C., Lumpkin, J.L., Aldrich, T.E. & Oldendick, R. 2000. Help-seeking for intimate partner violence and forced sex in South Carolina. *American Journal of Preventative Medicine, 19*(4):316-320.

Coker, A.L., Weston, R.W., Creson, D.L., Justice, B. & Blakeney, P. 2005. PTSD symptoms among men and women survivors of intimate partner violence: The role of risk and protective factors. *Violence and Victims, 20:*625–643.

Cooper, H. 2010. *Research synthesis and meta-analysis* (4th ed.). Thousand Oaks, CA:Sage.

Courtenay, W.H. 2000. Constructions of masculinity and their influence on men's well-being: A theory of gender and health. *Social Science & Medicine, 50*:1385–1401

Corey ,G. 2021. *Theory & Practice of Group Counselling*.9th edition.

Chuick, C.D., Greenfeld, J.M., Greenberg, S.T.,Shepard, S.J., Cochran, S.V. & Haley, J.T. 2009. A qualitative investigation of depression in men. *Psychology of Men & Masculinity, 10:*302–313.

Creative Consulting and Development Works. 2015. Evaluation of Shelter Services for Victim Dispatches Survey of Male Victims of Domestic Violence, 1998. p1-18.

Creswell J.W. 2014. *Research Design. Qualitative, Quantitative & Mixed Methods Approaches.* 4th ed. Washington DC: Sage Publication, Inc.

Creswell, J.W. & Plano Clark, V.L. 2011*. Designing and Conducting Mixed methods Research* 2nd ed. Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage Publication, Inc.

DeFrancisco, V. Palczewski, C. 2014. *Gender in Communication. A Critical Introduction.* Second Edition. London. Thousand Oaks,CA :Sage.

Department of Justice and Constitutional Development: The South african Constitution. 2017. Republic of South Africa. www.justice.gov.za.

De Vos, A.S., Strydom, H., Fouche, C.B. & Delport, C.S.L. 2013. *Research at Grassroots: For Social Sciences and Human Services Profession*. 4th ed. Pretoria: Van Schaik.

Donovan, C. & Hester, M. 2014. *Domestic Violence and Sexuality*: *What's Love Got to Do With It?* Polity Press, Bristol.

Donovan, C. & Hester, M. 2011. Seeking help from the enemy: help seeking strategies of those in same-sex relationships who have experienced domestic abuse. *Child and Family Law Quarterly*. Vol. 23 No. 1, pp. 26-40.

Donovan, C., Hester, M., Holmes, J. & McCarry, M. 2006. Comparing Domestic Abuse in Same Sex and Heterosexual Relationships, University of Bristol, Bristol, available at: www.bris.ac.uk/sps/research/projects/completed/2006/rc1307/rc1307finalreport.pdf.

du Toit, D.A. & van Staden, S.J. 2009: *Nursing Sociology*. 4th ed. Pretoria: Van Schaik.

Eboiyehi, F.A. 2017. Convicted without Evidence: Elderly Women and Witchcraft Accusation in Contemporary Nigeria. *Journal of International Women's Studies, 18*(4):247-265.

Ehrensaft, M.K., Moffitt, T.E. & Caspi, A. 2006. Is domestic violence followed by an increased risk of psychiatric disorders among women but not among men? A longitudinal cohort study. *American Journal of Psychiatry, 163*:885–892.

Entilli, L. & Cipollett, S. 2017. When the woman gets violent: The construction of domestic abuse experience from heterosexual men perspective. *Journal of Clinical Nursing,* 1-42.

Family and Domestic Violence Unit. 2006. *The Men's Project – Exploring responses to men who are victims or perpetrators of family and domestic violence*: Western Australian Department for Community Development.

Fapohunda, T.M. 2013. Towards Effective Team Building in the Workplace Department of Industrial Relations and Public Administration. *International Journal of Education and Research 1*(4):1-12.

Fiori, M, Shagini, U & Rossler, J. 2018. Investigating Investigating the link between trait emotional intelligence, career indecision, and self-perceived employability: The role of career adaptability. *Personality & Individual Difference. p*1-7.

Fredman, L. 2013. Strategy: a History, Oxford, Oxford University Press.

Gass, J.D., Stein, D.J., Williams, D.R. & Seedat, S. 2011. Gender differences in risk for intimate partner violence among South African adults. *Journal of Interpersonal Violence*, *26*:2764–2789.

Garrard, J. 2014. *Health science literature review made easy: The Matrix Method* (4th edition).

Giddens, A. 2009. *Sociology.* 6th edition. Cambridge: Polity.

Graham, L.S., Scott, L., Lopeyok, E., Douglas, H., Gubrium, A. & Buchanan, D. 2018. Outreach Strategies to Recruit Low-income African American Men to Participate in Health Promotion Programs and Research: Lessons From the Men of Color Health Awareness (MOCHA) Project. *American Journal of Men's Health.*

Grinnell Jr., R.M. & Unrau, Y.A. 2005. *Social work research and evaluation: quantitative and qualitative approaches*, 7th ed. New York: Oxford University Press.

Grove, S.K., Burns, N. & Gray, J.R. 2013. *The practice of nursing research. Appraisal, Synthesis, and Generation of Evidence.* St Louis, Missouri: Elsevier Saunders.

Hande, S. 2014. Strengths Weaknesses Opportunities and Threats of Blended Learning: Students' Perceptions. Students' Perceptions of Blended learning. *Annals of Medical and Health Sciences Research, 4*(3):336-339.

University of Venda

Hegarty, K.L., Bush, R. & Sheehan, M. 2005. The composite abuse scale: Further development and assessment of reliability and validity of a multidimensional partner abuse measure in clinical settings. *Violence and Victims, 20*(5):529-547.

Hegarty, K.L., Hindmarsh, E.D. & Gilles, M.T. 2000. Domestic violence in Australia: Definition, prevalence and nature of presentation in clinical practice. *The Medical Journal of Australia, 173*:363-367.

Hester, J., Ferrari, G., Jones, S., Williamson, E., Peters, T,J., Bacchus, L.,& Feder,G.S. 2015: Occurrence and impact of negative behaviour, including domestic violence and abuse, in men attending UK primary care health clinics: a cross-section survey. *BMJ Open, 5*(5):1-12.

Hines, D.A. & Douglas, E.M. 2011.The Reported Availability of U.S. Domestic Violence Services to Victims Who Vary by Age, Sexual Orientation, and Gender. *Partner Abuse*, *2*(1):3-30.

Hlavka, H.R., 2017. Speaking of stigma and the silence of shame: Young men and sexual victimization. *Men and Masculinities*, *20*(4):482-505.

HM Government, 2019.

Hogan, K. Hegarty, J., Ward, T. & Dodd, L..2012. Counsellors' experience of working with male victims of female-perpetrated domestic abuse. *Counselling and Psychotherapy Research,* 12(1):44-52.

Home Office. 2013. 13 Information for Local Areas on the change to the definition of domestic violence and abuse. www.gov.uk. accessed on 10/11/2013.

Huntley, A, L., Potter, L., Williamson, E., Malpass, A., Szilassy, E. & Feder, G. 2019. Help-seeking by male victims of domestic violence and abuse (DVA) a systemic review and qualitative evidence synthesis. *BMJ Open, 9*(6):1-13.

http://www.bussiness-to-you.com. Pestel analysis (PEST Analysis) explained with examples.

http://www.chimpreports.com.(accessed 06 January 2020).

http://www.mayoclinic.org.
http://www.ncadv.org/community/profile.

http://www.merriam.webster.com.merriam.Merriam Webster Collegiate Dictionary. (accessed on 23.03.2019).

http://www.nsvrc.org.(accessed 11 May 2020).

https://www.researchgate.net.

https://www.statisticssolutions.com.

http://www.paho.org/english/hdp/hdw/lessonsfinal.

http://www.zimeye.net/: The Truth & The Future: 08. December 2019.(accessed on 03 September 2018). pp1-10.

http://www.zwavelstreamclinic.co.za.

Kaminer, D., Grimsrud, A., Myer, L., Stein, D. & Williams, D. 2008. Risk for post-traumatic-stress disorder associated with different forms of interpersonal violencein South Africa. *Social Science & Medicine*, *67*:1589–1595.

Kingwill, C.M. 2013. Exploring the supportive needs of volunteers working with sexually abused children in Somerset West/CM Kingwill (Doctoral dissertation). Retrieved on June 26, 2014 from http://dspace.nwu.ac.za/handle/10394/9667.

Kishor,S. & Bradley, S.E.K. 2012. Women's and men's experience of spousal violence in two African countries: Does gender matter? p1-99.

Kreuger, L.W. & Neuwman, W.L. 2006. *Social work research methods: qualitative & quantitative applications*. Boston: Pearson Education.

Krueger, R.A. & Casey, M,A. 2000. *Focus groups: a practical guide for applied research*, 3rd ed. Thousand Oaks. CA: SAGE.

Kysely, Bishop, Kane, Cheng, De Palma & Rooney, 2020. Expectations and Experiences of Couples Receiving Therapy Through Viodeoconferencing: A Qualitative Study. Psychology for Clinial Setting.

Lauer, R.H & Lauer, J.C. 2009. *Marriage & Family. The quest for intimacy.* New York: McGraw-Hill.

Leedy, P.D. & Ormrod, J.E. 2010. *Practical Research: Planning and Design* 9th ed. Boston: Pearson Education.

Lincoln, Y. & Guba, E. 1985. *Naturalistic Enquiry*. Berverly Hills, CA: Sage Publications.

Louw, D.A., Van Ede, D.M. & Louw, A.E. 1998. Human Development.2nd edition. Kagiso Tertiary: Cape Town, South Africa.

Lysova, A., Dim, E.E. & Dutton, D. 2019. Prevalence and consequences of intimate partner violence in Canada as measured by the national victimization survey. *Partner Abuse*, *10*(2):199-221.

Lysova, A. & Dim, E.E. 2020. Severity of Victimization and Formal Help Seeking Among Men Who Experienced Intimate Partner Violence in Their Ongoing Relationships. *Journal of Interpersonal Violence, 37*(8):088626052092235.

Machado, A.G., Santos, A., Graham-Kevan, N. & Matos, M. 2017. Exploring Help seeking experiences of Male Victims of Female Perpetrators of IPV. J*ournal of Family Violence*, *32*(5):513-523.

Machado, A.G., Hines, D.A & Matos, M. 2016. Help-seeking and needs of male victims of intimate partner violence in Portugal. *Psychology of Men and Masculinity*. Vol. 17 No. 3, p.255-264.

Margherita, Franceschetti, MagZCXVgioni, Vignali & Kustermann. 2021:59. Male victims of sexual abuse and domestic violence: A steadily increasing phenomenon.

Mattern, G., Laflamme, D., Potter, S. & Moynihan, M.M. 2007. Violence Against Men in New Hampshire. A report from the New Hampshire Coalition Domestic and Sexual Violence. *NH Against Men Survey Committee,* 1-6.

McCarrick, J., Davis-McCabe, C. & Hirst-Winthrop, S. 2016. Men's experiences of the criminal justice system following female perpetrated intimate partner violence. *Journal of Family Violence, 31*(2):203-213.

McCloskey, L., Boonzaier, F., Steinbrenner, S.Y. & Hunter, T. 2016. Determinants of Intimate Partner Violence in Sub-Saharan Africa: A Review of Prevention and Intervention Programs. *Partner Abuse*, *7*(3):277-315.

McPherson, H.M., Katelyn, G., Nicole, M., Lori, R. & Pravder, M. 2013. Stay with or Leave the Abuser? The effects of Domestic Violence Victim's Decision on attributions Made by Young adults. *Journal of Family Violence*, *29*:39-49.

Media South African Broadcasting Cooperation (SABC) Tuesday 23.10.2018 Mining the Truth, Male Rape Check Point channel 403 ENCA.

Merriam-Webster Collegiate Dictionary. 2019. eleven edition, revised and updated. http://www.merriam.webster.com.

Mikiwan Tool Kit Act Sheet. 2013. Violence against men. CAP Family Violence Prevention Awareness Toolkit. P 1-2. www.abo-peoples.org.

Monette, D.R., Sullivan, T.J. & De Jong, C.R. 2005. Applied social research: tool for the human services, 6th ed. Australia; Thomson brooks/Cole.

Mocanu, G. 2020. How to conduct SWOT Analysis in 10 steps. global.thepowermba.com.

Morgan, W. & Wells, M. 2016. It's deemed unmanly: Men's Experiences of Intimate Partner Violence (IPV). *The Journal of Forensic Psychiatry & Psychology, 23*(3):404-18.

Morgan, K., Williamson, E., Hester, M., Jones, S. & Feder, G. 2014. Asking men about domestic violence and abuse in a family medicine context: help seeking and views on the general practitioner role: *Aggression and Violent Behaviour, 19*(6):637-642.

National Domestic Violence Hotline. 2014. http://www.hotline.com.

National Policy Guidelines For Victim Empowerment. The Road to Justice Research Report.2019. *Building a Caring Society. Together. P1-40.*

National Policy Guidelines For Victim Empowerment. Building a Caring Society.Together.1997. Department of Social Development. United Nations Office of Drugs and Crime European Union. pp1-40.

National Strategic Plan On Gender-Based Violence & Femicides. 2020. Human dignity and Healng, Freedom & Equality in Our Lifetime.

Nel, J., Koortzen, P. & Jacobs, E. 2001**.** Victim empowerment and support**.** Pretoria: UNISA.

Neufeld, E. 1994. Guest Editor's Introduction: Here's the AI. *Computational Intelligence, 10*(1):1-2.

New Hampshire Coalition Against Domestic & Sexual Violence. Violence Against Men in New Hampshire. pp1-5.

Office for National Statistics (ONS). 2016. Crime Survey for England and Wales. Crime Statistics, focus on violent crime and sexual offences: intimate personal violence and partner abuse. Home Office. http://www.ons.gov.uk. Accessed 19/02/16.

Outlaw, M. 2009. No one type of intimate partner abuse: Exploring physical and non-physical abuse among intimate partners. *Journal of Family Violence, 24*(4):263-272.

Schofield, T. & Bailey, R.K. 2021. Gender Bias: The Male Victim. In *Intimate Partner Violence* (pp. 75-85). Springer, Cham.

Panteloudakis, I. 2014. Domestic violence happens to men too – and they must talk about it. The Guardian. 12 March.

Papathanasiou, I.V., Tsara, K. Neroliatsiou, A & Roupa, A. 2015. Stress:Concepts, theoretical models and nursing interventions. *American Journal of Nursing Science*, *4*(2):45-50.

Phelan, M. B., Hamberger, L. K., Guse, C. E., Edwards, S., Walczak, S. & Zosel, A. 2005. Domestic violence among male and female patients seeking emergency medical service. *Violence and Victims, 20*(2), 187-206.

Perryman, S.M. & Appleton, J. 2016. Male victims of domestic abuse: implications for health visiting practice. *Journal of Research in Nursing, 21*(6):386-414.

Perryman, S.M. & Appleton, J.V. 2016: Male victims of domestic abuse: implications for health visiting practice. *Journal of Research in Nursing, 21*(5-6):386-414.

Phillips, J., Dunkley, A., Muller, D. & Lorimer, C. 2015. Domestic violence: Issues and policy challenges. *Parliament of Australia, Department of Parliamentary Services.* https://www.aph.gov.au/About_Parliament/Parliamentary_Departments/Parliamentary _Library/pubs/rp/rp1516/DVIssues.

Pieters, J., Italiano, P., Offermans, A.M. & Hellemans, S. 2010. Emotional, Physical and Sexual Abuse. The Experiences of Women and Men: *Institute for the Equality of Women and Men,* p1-228.

Polit, D.F. & Beck, C.T. 2017. *Nursing Research. Assessing and Generating Evidence for Nursing Practice.*10th ed. Wolters Kluwer.

Queensland's Reform Programme to End Domestic and Family Violence. 2016. *Domestic and Family Violence Prevention Strategy* 2016–2026. P.1-32.

Randle, A.A. & Graham, C.A. 2011. Review of the Evidence on the Effects of Intimate Partner Violence on Men: Psychology of Men & Masculinity. *American Psychological Association, 1*(2):97-111.

Raypole, C. 2020 from healthline.com. Loneliness and Depression: What's the Connection? Support for your mental health. https://www.healthline.com/health/loneliness-and-depression.

Raypole, C. 2020. from healthline.com. Resiliency and substance Use, What's the Connection? Substance Misuse Prevention Newsletter: a Collection of Readings. University health and Counselling Services. Volume 3, Issue 6.

Reid, R. J., Bonomi, A. E., Rivara, F. P., Anderson, M. L., Fishman, P. A. & Carrell, D. S. 2008. Intimate partner violence among men: Prevalence, chronicity, and health effects. *American Journal of Preventative Medicine, 34*(6):478-485.

Riviello, R. 2009. Manual of Forensic Emergency Medicine. Jones & Barlett Learning. P129. Archived from the original on 10. January 2017.

University of Venda

Robison, L. & Segal, J. 2021.The Mental Health Benefits of Exercise: Exercise & Fitness. *Help Guide*. p1-10.

Robinson, A. & Rowlands, J. 2006. The Dyn Project. Supporting Men experiencing Domestic Abuse*. Final Evaluation Report. Research Gate*: Cardiff University. www.dynproject.org:pp1-94.

Rubin, A. & Barbie, E. 2005. *Research methods for social work*, 6th ed. California. Thomson Brookes/Cole.

SABC News. https://www.thesouthafrican.com>news. 03.January 2020. Accessed 06. January. 2020.

SABC Phalaphala FM Radio Station: "Ndevhetsini Programme''. 22.11.2019 18h00-19h00.

Salazar, M. Daoud, N, Edwards, C., Scanlon, M. & Vives-Cases, S. 2020. Positive Masc: masculinities and violence against women among young people. Identifying discourses and developing strategies for change, a mixed-method study protocol. *BMJ Open, 10*(9): e038797.doi: 10.1136/bmjopen-2020-038797.

Sarantokos, S. 2000. *Social Research*. South Yarra: Macmillan Education Australia.Simister, J. G. (2010). Domestic violence and female genital mutilation in Kenya: Effects of ethnicity and education. *Journal of Family Violence*, *25*:247–257.

South African Government. Let's Grow South African Together. 2021. Violence against Women and Children.http://www.gov.za.

Statistics about Sexual Violence National Sexual Violence Resource Center, 2015:1.

Stith, S., McCollum, E., Amanor-Boadu, Y. & Smith, D. 2012. Systematic perspectives on intimate partner violence treatment. *Journal of Marital and Family Therapy, 38*(1):220-240.

Schofield, T. & Bailey, R.K. 2021. Gender Bias: The Male Victim. In *Intimate Partner Violence* (pp. 75-85). Springer, Cham.

Stiles, E., Oritz, I. & Keene, C. 2017. *Serving Male-Identified Survivors of Intimate Partner Violence:* National Resource Center on Domestic Violence. *Technical Assistance Guidance.* p1-13.

Stöckl, H., Devries, K., Rotstein, A., Abrahams, N., Campbell, J., Watts, C. & García-Moreno, C. 2013. The global prevalence of intimate partner homicide: A systematic review. *Lancet*, *382*:859–865.

University of Venda

Szilassy, E. 2019. Male victims of domestic abuse face barriers to accessing support service-new study. https://theconversation.com/male-victims-of-domestic-abuse-face-barriers-to-accessing-support-services-new-study-118705.

Teddlie, C. & Tashakkori, A. 2009. Foundations of mixed methods research. Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

Teoli, D, Sanvictores,T & An, J. 2021. SWOT Analysis. StatPearls Publishing Ll.C.NCBI Resources.

Thohoyandou Victim Empowerment Programme. Synopsis.TVEP Database Monitoring & Evaluation Office. 2016. p1-4.http://www.tvep.org.za.

Tsui, V., Cheung, M. & Leung, P. 2010. Help-seeking among male victims of partner abuse: Men's Hard Times. *Journal of Community Psychology, 38*(6):769-80.

United Nations Office at Vienna Centre for Social Development and Humanitarian Affairs.1993. Strategies For Confronting Domestic Violence: A Resource Manual. New York.

Visible Policing, component Crime Prevention, Section Gender-Based Violence, Victim Empowerment Division, Detective Services, Component Family Violence & Child Prevention, and Sexual Offences Investigation. 2012. Victim Empowerment Service in the South African Police Service. p1-28.

Vetten, L. 2010. Domestic Violence in South Africa. *Institute for Policy Studies*. Policy Brief No. 71. p1-8.

Victim Empowerment Legislation Feasibility Study – Road Map Report August 2011. The Road to Justice. Victim Empowerment Legislation in South Africa pp1-67.

Walker, A., Lyall, K., Silva, D., Craigie, G., Mayshak, R., Costa, B., Hyder, S., & Bentley, A., 2020. Male victims of female-perpetrated intimate partner violence, help-seeking and reporting behaviours: A qualitative study. *Psychology of Men & Masculinities*, *21*(2):213.

Walker, A, Mayshack, R, Costa, B & Bentley, A. 2019. Male victims of female-perpetrated intimate partner violence, help-seeking and reporting behaviours: A qualitative study. *Psychology of Men & Masculinity*. Research Gate. pp1-13.

Wallace, S., Wallace, C., J., E, Kenkre J., E & Brayford, J. 2018. Men who experience domestic abuse: a service perspective. *Journal of Aggression, Conflict, and Peace Research*: Research Gate. pp1-12. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/ 32834938.

Westerlund, M., Hokby, S. & Hadlaczky,G. 2020. Suicidal Thoughts and Behaviours Among Swedish Suicide-Bereaved Women: Increased Risk Associated With the Loss of a Child, Feelings of Guilt and Shame, and Perceived Avoidance From Family Members. Brief Research Report *Health Psychology. Frontiers in Psychology.* p1-7.

World Health Organization (WHO).2013. Violence against women. Intimate partner and sexual violence against women. Factsheet No. 239. October2013./mediacentre/factsheets/fs239/en/Accessed: 01/12/13.

World Health Organization (WHO). 2012.Understanding Addressing Violence Against. Intimate partner violence. pp1-12.Women. Violence Prevention The Evidence. Promoting Gender Equality to Prevent Violence Against Women. pp1-1.

Zegenhagen, S., Buller, A.M. & Ranganathan, M. 2019. Household decision-making and its association with IPV: examining differences in men's and women's perceptions in Uganda. *SSM - Population Health, 8:*100442.

Zverina, M., Stam, H. & Babins-Wagner, R. 2011. Managing Victim Status in Group Therapy for Men: A Discourse Analysis. *Journal of Interpersonal Violence, 26*(14):pp2834-55

ANNEXURE A

LETTER REQUESTING APPROVAL FROM PROVINCIAL DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

P.O. Box 2423

Thohoyandou

0950

The Manager: Research

Department of Health

Limpopo Province

Private Bag X 9302

Polokwane

0700

Sir /Madam

APPLICATION TO CONDUCT RESEARCH

I, Ntshengedzeni Dorothy Neshunzhi, student number 18022977, a Doctor of Nursing student at the University of Venda, am hereby applying to conduct research as part of my study in Limpopo College of Nursing Campuses.

My research topic is: **"DEVELOPING STRATEGIES TO EMPOWER ABUSED MEN TOWARDS OPENNESS AGAINST ABUSE IN VHEMBE AND MOPANI DISTRICTS, LIMPOPO PROVINCE, SOUTH AFRICA."** The purpose of the study is to develop strategies that will assist and empower abused men towards openness against abuse, when to seek support and how to use different coping strategies. The Government policymakers will be able to plan and implement programs and strategies to reduce men abuse which results in family disorganizations, divorces, and unwanted killings of family members by abused men due to helplessness.

Hoping that my request is going to be considered.

Thanking you in advance.

……………………………….

N.D.Neshunzhi

ANNEXURE B

LETTER REQUESTING PERMISSION FROM VHEMBE DISTRICT DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

P.O. Box 2423

Thohoyandou

0950

The District Executive Director

Vhembe District

Department of Health

Private Bag X 5009

Thohoyandou

0950

Sir /Madam

APPLICATION TO CONDUCT RESEARCH

I, Ntshengedzeni Dorothy Neshunzhi , student number 18022977, a Doctor of Nursing student at the University of Venda, am hereby applying to conduct research as part of my study in Limpopo College of Nursing Campuses.

My research topic is: "**DEVELOPING STRATEGIES TO EMPOWER ABUSED MEN TOWARDS OPENNESS AGAINST ABUSE IN VHEMBE AND MOPANI DISTRICTS, LIMPOPO PROVINCE, SOUTH AFRICA.**" The purpose of the study is to develop strategies that will assist and empower abused men towards openness against abuse, when to seek support and how to use different coping strategies. The Government policymakers will be able to plan and implement programs and strategies to reduce men abuse which results in family disorganizations, divorces, and unwanted killings of family members by abused men due to helplessness.

Hoping that my request is going to be considered.

Thanking you in advance.

……………………………….

N.D. Neshunzhi

ANNEXURE C

UNIVERSITY OF VENDA HIGHER DEGREES COMMITTEE APPROVAL LETTER

UNIVERSITY OF VENDA

OFFICE OF THE DEPUTY VICE-CHANCELLOR: ACADEMIC

TO   :   MR/MS N.D NESHUNZHI

              SCHOOL OF HEALTH SCIENCES

FROM: PROF. J.E CRAFFORD

              DEPUTY VICE-CHANCELLOR: ACADEMIC

DATE :   22 JULY 2019

DECISIONS TAKEN BY UHDC OF 22nd JULY 2019

Application for approval of Thesis Proposal Report in Health Sciences: **N.D Neshunzhi (18022977)**

Topic: "Strategies to enhance utilization of Victim Empowerment services by men in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province, South Africa."

Promoter	UNIVEN	Prof. L.H Nemathaga
Co-promoters	UNIVEN	Prof. D.U Ramathuba
	UNIVEN	Dr. A.R Tshililo

UHDC approved the Thesis proposal

_____

PROF. J.E CRAFFORD
DEPUTY VICE-CHANCELLOR: ACADEMIC

ANNEXURE D

UNIVERSITY OF VENDA ETHICS COMMITTEE CLEARANCE CERTIFICATE

RESEARCH AND INNOVATION
OFFICE OF THE DIRECTOR

NAME OF RESEARCHER/INVESTIGATOR:

Ms ND Neshunzhi

Student No:
18022977

PROJECT TITLE: **Strategies to enhance utilization of victim empowerment services by men in Vhembe district, Limpopo Province, South Africa.**

PROJECT NO: **SHS/19/PDC/28/2308**

SUPERVISORS/ CO-RESEARCHERS/ CO-INVESTIGATORS
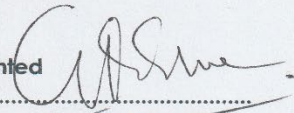
NAME	INSTITUTION & DEPARTMENT	ROLE
Prof LH Nemathaga	University of Venda	Promoter
Prof DU Ramathuba	University of Venda	Co- Promoter
Dr AR Tshililo	University of Venda	Co- Promoter
Ms ND Neshunzhi	University of Venda	Investigator – Student

ISSUED BY:
UNIVERSITY OF VENDA, RESEARCH ETHICS COMMITTEE

Date Considered: August 2019
Decision by Ethical Clearance Committee Granted
Signature of Chairperson of the Committee: ....
Name of the Chairperson of the Committee: Senior Prof. G.E. Ekosse

UNIVERSITY OF VENDA
DIRECTOR
RESEARCH AND INNOVATION
2019 -00- 2 6

Private Bag X5050
Thohoyandou 0950

University of Venda
PRIVATE BAG X5050, THOHOYANDOU, 0950, LIMPOPO PROVINCE, SOUTH AFRICA
TELEPHONE (015) 962 8504/8313 **FAX** (015) 962 9060
"A quality driven financially sustainable, rural-based Comprehensive University"

© University of Venda

ANNEXURE E

PERMISSION FROM PROVINCIAL DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH TO CONDUCT THE RESEARCH

LIMPOPO
PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

Ref	:	LP _201908 _014
Enquires	:	Mrs PN Motimele
Tel	:	015-293 6028
Email	:	Phoebe.Mahlokwane@dhsd.limpopo.gov.za

Dorothy Neshunzi
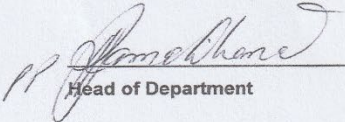
PERMISSION TO CONDUCT RESEARCH IN DEPARTMENTAL FACILITIES

Your Study Topic as indicated below;

Strategies to enhance utilization of victim empowerment services by men.

1. Permission to conduct research study as per your research proposal is hereby Granted.
2. Kindly note the following:
   a. Present this letter of permission to the institution supervisor/s a week before the study is conducted.
   b. In the course of your study, there should be no action that disrupts the routine services, or incur any cost on the Department.
   c. After completion of study, it is mandatory that the findings should be submitted to the Department to serve as a resource.
   d. The researcher should be prepared to assist in the interpretation and implementation of the study recommendation where possible.
   e. The approval is only valid for a 1-year period.
   f. If the proposal has been amended, a new approval should be sought from the Department of Health
   g. Kindly note that, the Department can withdraw the approval at any time.

Your cooperation will be highly appreciated

_____   27.09.19
Head of Department   Date

Private Bag X9302 Polokwane
Fidel Castro Ruz House, 18 College Street. Polokwane 0700. Tel: 015 293 6000/12. Fax: 015 293 6211.
Website: http/www.limpopo.gov.za

The heartland of Southern Africa - Development is about people!

University of Venda

ANNEXURE F

PERMISSION FROM DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH VHEMBE DISTRICT TO CONDUCT THE RESEARCH

LIMPOPO
PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH
VHEMBE DISTRICT

Ref : S5/6

Enq : Muvari MME

Date : 02·10· 2019

Dear Sir/Madam. *NESHUNZHI NTSHENGEDZENI DOROTHY*

Re: Permission to conduct a research on the *"STRATEGIES TO ENHANCE UTILIZATION OF VICTIM EMPOWERMENT..." SERVICES BY MEN!!*

1. The above matter has reference.

2. Your letter received on the *02·10·2019* requesting for permission to conduct an investigation is hereby acknowledged.

3. The District has no objection to your request.

4. Permission is therefore granted for the study to be conducted within Vhembe District. You are expected to submit the results to the District.

5. You are however advised to make the necessary arrangements with the facilities concerned.

Wishing you success in your endeavors.

....
CHIEF DIRECTOR: DISTRICT HEALTH

....
DATE

Private Bag X5009 THOHOYANDOU 0950
OLD parliamentary Building Tel (015) 962 1000 (Health) (015) 962 4958 (Social Dev) Fax (015) 962 2274/4623
Old Parliamentary Building Tel: (015) 962 1848, (015) 962 1852, (015) 962 1754, (015) 962 1001/2/3/4/5/6 Fax (015) 962 2373, (015) 962 227

The heartland of Southern Africa – development is about people!

ANNEXURE G

CONFIRMATION BY STATISTICIAN

ORIFHA CREATIVE AND INNOVATIVE SOLUTIONS (PTY) LTD
Stand 304, Block 5
Lufule 2, 0950
Thohoyandou, South Africa
Cell: +27 (0)84 552 6260
E-Mail: luvmac91@gmail.com

STATISTICAL ANALYSIS

Date   : 27 May 2021

To   : Ms ND Neshunzi
              D Cur candidate

Email   : dotnesh@gmail.com

To whom it may concern:

This letter confirms that I have conducted the statistical analysis for a PhD thesis of Ms ND Neshunzhi, titled "Strategies to enhance the utilization of victim empowerment services by men in Vhembe district, Limpopo province, South Africa.", for the Department of Advanced Nursing Sciences, Faculty of Health Sciences of the University of Venda.

_____

Prof Lufuno Makhado, PhD

310

ANNEXURE H

CONFIRMATION BY INDEPENDENT CODER

Qualitative data analysis

DEGREE: DOCTOR OF NURSING

STUDENT: NESHUNZHI ND

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT:

Professor Tebogo M. Mothiba has co-coded the following qualitative data:

Unstructured one-to-one interviews

For the study:

STRATEGIES TO ENHANCE UTILISATION OF VICTIM
EMPOWERMENT SERVICES BY MEN IN VHEMBE DISTRICT,
LIMPOPO PROVINCE, SOUTH AFRICA

I declare that the candidate and I have reached consensus on the major themes reflected by the data. I further declare that adequate data saturation was achieved as evidenced by repeating themes.

Independent Coder: Prof TM Mothiba

SEPTEMBER 2020

TM Mothiba (PhD)

311

ANNEXURE I

CONFIRMATION BY LANGUAGE EDITOR

CONFIRMATION BY LANGUAGE EDITOR

Prof Donavon C. Hiss

Cell: 072 200 1086 | E-mail: hissdc@gmail.com or | dhiss@outlook.com

9 February 2022

To Whom It May Concern

This serves to confirm that I have edited the language, spelling, grammar and style of the **Doctor of Nursing (DNur) in Heath Studies** thesis by **Ntshengedzeni Dorothy Neshunzhi**, titled: "**Strategies to Enhance Utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by Men in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province, South Africa**" The manuscript was also professionally typeset by me.

Sincerely Yours

312

ANNEXURE J

INFORMATION LEAFLET

LETTER OF INFORMATION

Title of the Research Study: STRATEGIES TO ENHANCE UTILIZATION OF VICTIM EMPOWERMENT SERVICES BY MEN IN VHEMBE DISTRICT, LIMPOPO PROVINCE, SOUTH AFRICA.

Principal Investigator/s/researcher: N.D. Neshunzhi

Promoter/Supervisor: Prof L.H. Nemathaga

Co-Promoters/Co-Supervisors: Prof D.U. Ramathuba

Dr A.R. Tshililo

Brief Introduction and Purpose of the Study:

1. **OUTLINE OF THE PROCEDURES**

You are invited to volunteer for a research study. This information leaflet is to help you to decide if you would like to participate. Before you agree to take part in this study you should fully understand what is involved. If you have any questions, which are not fully explained in this leaflet, do not hesitate to ask the researcher. You should not agree to take part unless you are completely happy about all the procedures involved.

2. **THE NATURE AND PURPOSE OF THE STUDY**

The purpose of this study is to develop strategies to enhance the utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by men in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province, South Africa.

3.   EXPLANATION OF PROCEDURES TO BE FOLLOWED

You will be expected to meet with the researcher for a questionnaire response and face-to-face in-depth interview. Self-developed closed-ended structured questions will be distributed to the respondents for a quantitative study. Open-ended structured interviews will be conducted for qualitative study. You will be expected to complete the questionnaire for approximately 30-45 minutes and 45-60 minutes for face-to-face in-depth interviews. The information that you will provide is essential for this study.

Risks or Discomforts to the Respondent/Participant:

Benefits:

Reason/s why the Respondent/Participant May Be Withdrawn from the Study:

Remuneration:

Costs of the Study:

Confidentiality:

Research-related Injury:

Persons to Contact in the Event of Any Problems or Queries: If you have any questions about this study, please contact Student N.D. Neshunzhi on cell number 082 536 2600 /083 476 3406. Alternatively, you may contact my supervisor/promoter Prof L.H. Nemathaga on office number 015 962 9116 and cell number 073 364 7442 or the University Research Ethics Committee Secretariat on 015 962 9058. Complaints can be reported to the Director: Research and Innovation, Prof G.E. Ekosse on 015 962 8313 or Georges Ivo.Ekosse@univen.ac.za. If you agree to participate, you are kindly requested to sign the attached informed consent form that you are willing to participate in this study.

University of Venda

ANNEXURE K

INFORMED CONSENT

Statement of Agreement to Participate in the Research Study:

- I hereby confirm that I have been informed by the researcher, N.D Neshunzhi, about the nature, conduct, benefits, and risks of this study- Research Ethics Clearance Number:……………………………..
- I have also received, read, and understood the above-written information (*Respondent/Participant Letter of Information*) regarding the study.
- I am aware that the results of the study, including personal details regarding my sex, age, date of birth, initials, and institution will be anonymously processed into a study report.
- Given the requirements of research, I agree that the data collected during this study can be processed in a computerized system by the researcher.
- I may, at any stage, without prejudice, withdraw my consent and participation in the study.
- I have had sufficient opportunity to ask questions and (of my own free will) declare myself prepared to participate in the study.
- I understand that significant new findings developed during this research that may relate to my participation will be made available to me.

Full Name of Participant: …………………….. Date: …………………Time: ……………

Signature: ……………………………

I, N.D. Neshunzhi, herewith confirm that the above participant has been fully Informed about the nature, conduct and risks of the above study.

Full Name of Researcher: …………………….. Date: …………………Time: ……………

Signature: ……………………………

Full Name of Witness (If applicable):…………………………. Date: …………………

Signature: …………………………

Full Name of Legal Guardian (If applicable): …………………….. Date: …………………

Signature: …………………………

University of Venda

ANNEXURE L

INTERVIEW GUIDE

PARTICIPANT CODE	………………

Note: (Tick ✓ or put an X in the appropriate box or the space provided.)

SECTION A: DEMOGRAPHIC DATA

1. Age group

25 – 29	
30 – 39	
40 – 49	
50 and above	

2. Marital status

Single	
Married	
Separated	
Divorced	
Co-habiting	

3. Highest level of education

Primary School level	
Secondary School level	
College	
Technikon	
University	

4. Employment

Employed	
Unemployed	

5. Working status

Permanent worker	
Casual worker	
Shift worker	

6. Religious practice

Christianity	
Islamic	
Traditional healing	
Ancestors rituals	
None	

7. Residence

Village/Rural	
Township/Semi-urban	
Suburb/Urban	

8. For how long have you been residing in this place?

1-5 years		
5-10 years		
Over 10 years		

SECTION B: EXPERIENCES AND CHALLENGES OF ABUSE ENCOUNTERED BY ABUSED MEN

Central question

1. What are the experiences of being abused by a spouse, ex-spouse, intimate partner, or ex-partner?

Probing questions that might emanate from the central question

2. What do you think are some of the factors that predispose men to domestic abuse?

3. How do you experience abuse?

4. What made you think that this is abuse that you are experiencing or you had experienced?

5. What prompted you to seek professional help? Why do you think women are likely to abuse men?

6. What do you think is the role of the family in protecting men from domestic abuse?

7. Do you think a family history of abuse contributes to tolerance to abuse? Please explain further?

8. What is the role of police and the judicial system in protecting men against domestic violence perpetrated by women?

9. How well are and victim empowerment programs and chiefs doing in protecting domestic violence against men?

10. What makes eradication of violence against men a challenge?

11. What is the role of behaviour change in eradicating domestic abuse against men?

12. Do you think the family/community is doing enough to protect men from domestic abuse?

13. As an individual what would you suggest for services to improve on?

14. Do you think Victim Empowerments Programmes /Services are doing enough to curb violence against men?

15. What do you think the government is doing in assisting and offering enough support Victim Empowerments Programmes to curb violence against men?

Thank you for sharing your time with me.

SECTION C: FOCUS GROUP

Central question

1. What are the experiences of giving service to abused men in the victim empowerment service where you are employed?

Probing questions that may emanate from the central question:-

Questions that will be asked will be on:
CONTRIBUTORY FACTORS OF MEN ABUSE

- What do you think might be the contributory factors of men's abuse?

TRENDS OF MEN ABUSE

- In the community you are service are there trends of men abuse?

INCIDENCES OF MEN ABUSE

- Are there any obvious incidences of men abuse reported in the services?

- Are there known incidences of men abuse by their spouses or q partners in an area where you work or Limpopo Province?

EFFECTS OF ABUSE

- What are the effects of abuse that you know of?

BREAKTHROUGHS ON THE CHALLENGE OF MEN ABUSE

- Are there any breakthroughs on the challenge of men's abuse?

EFFECTIVE UTILIZATION OF VICTIM EMPOWERMENT SERVICES BY MEN

- Are services utilized effectively by abused men?

Thank you for your time and information shared with me.

ANNEXURE M

QUESTIONNAIRE

RESPONDANT CODE Note: (Tick ☐or put an X in the appropriate box or the space provided.)

1. SECTION A: DEMOGRAPHIC DATA

1.1 Age group

25 – 29	
30 – 39	
40 – 49	
50 and above	

1.2 Marital status?

Single	
Married	
Separated	
Divorced	
Co-habiting	

1.3 Religious practices?

Christianity	
Islamic	
Traditional healing	
Ancestors rituals	
None	

1.4 Highest level of education?

Primary School level	
Secondary School level	
College	
Technikon	
University	
No schooling	

1.5 Employment

Employed	
Unemployed	

1.5 Working status

Permanent worker	
Casual worker	
Shift worker	

1.6 Residence

Village/Rural	
Township/Semi-urban	
Suburb/Urban	

1.7 For how long have you been residing in this place?

1-5 years		
5-10 years		
Over 10 years		

2. SECTION B: RESPONDENTS ON CHALLENGES FACED BY MEN WHO ARE ABUSED BY THE SPOUSES OR INTIMATE PARTNERS

2.1 CONTRIBUTORY FACTORS

No	Statement	Strongly Agree	Agree	Strongly Disagree	Disagree
2.1.1	Does alcoholism predispose men to domestic violence by their women?				
2.1.2	In your opinion do you believe infidelity can cause abuse by the partner?				
2.1.3	Does suspicion of infidelity influences women to abuse their husbands or intimate partners?				
2.1.4	Lack of trust between partners can lead to abuse?				
2.1.5	Do you think poverty can subject the man to being abused by the partner?				
2.1.6	Does unemployment play a role in abuse within the partners?				
2.1.7	Unattended past abuse can be indefinite if not dealt with?				
2.1.8	Do you believe that feeling of inferiority in education can lead to the person being abused?				
2.1.9	Do interfering in-laws and outsiders influence abuse of man by the partner?				

2.2 COMMON FORMS OF ABUSE

No	Statement	Strongly Agree	Agree	Strongly Disagree	Disagree
2.2.1	In your opinion do you believe physical abuse is the most commonly used type of abuse?				
2.2.2	Can an abused person show bruises as an indication of physical abuse?				
2.2.3	In your opinion do you believe psychological abuse is the most				

323

University of Venda

	commonly used type of abuse by female abusers?				
2.2.4	Do abused men suffer from psychological and emotional distress?				
2.2.5	In your opinion do you view verbal abuse as the most commonly used type of abuse by female abusers?				
2.2.6	Can an abused person end up developing depression if not assisted as an effect of emotional or psychological abuse?				
2.2.7	Does an abused person usually show symptoms of anxiety-like agitation?				
2.2.8	Are women able to commit sexual offenses on men?				
2.2.9	Is it possible for women to force sexual activities on their male partners in your opinion?				
2.2.10	Does men abuse leads to negative social consequences, e.g., separation, divorce and killings of loved one?				
2.2.11	In your opinion do you believe financial problems in relationships as the cause of abuse?				
2.2.12	In your opinion do you believe intimidation or control tactics as the most commonly used type of abuse by women abusers?				
2.2.13	Is controlling tactic one of the characters of an abuser?				
2.2.14	Are all forms of abuse a choice?				
2.2.15	Do you think women can be able to use all forms of abuse?				

2.3 ESTABLISHING INCIDENCES OF MEN ABUSE

No	Statement	Yes	No
2.3.1	Are there known incidences of men abuse in the area where you reside?		
2.3.2	Do you think programs offered in the services cover men issues?		
2.3.3	Do you have any idea if cases of men abuse are decreasing in your community?		
2.3.4	Do you have any idea if cases of men abuse are increasing in your community?		
2.3.5	Do community members report any known case of abuse to authorities?		

2.4 EFFECTS OF ABUSE

No	Statement	Strongly Agree	Agree	Strongly Disagree	Disagree
2.4.1	Do you agree that abuse can affect a person and leads to depression?				
2.4.2	Do you agree that an abused person is always anxious?				
2.4.3	Do you think that abuse can be stressful?				
2.4.4	Do you agree if stress can result in mental illness?				
2.4.5	Can an abused person develop the dependency pattern?				
2.4.6	Do you agree that abuse can cause sleeplessness?				
2.4.7	Do you agree that abuse can predispose an abused person to gastrointestinal problems like peptic ulcers?				
2.4.8	Have you witnesses cases of family disorganization in your community?				
2.4.9	Does abuse predispose partners to divorce if partners are not assisted with their problems?				
2.4.10	Does abuse result in psychological problems if it is persistent?				

No	Statement				
2.4.11	Does the abused person experience feelings of hopelessness?				
2.4.12	Does an abused person feel betrayed by the perpetrator?				
2.4.13	Abuse is one factor that predisposes a partner to loss of freedom?				
2.4.14	Can abuse predisposes an abused person to his loss of dignity?				
2.4.15	Can abuse contribute to a feeling of powerlessness on the abused person?				
2.4.16	Do you believe that men who suffer abuse end up feeling low self-esteem?				
2.4.17	Can decision-making power be taken off from abused man by the partner within the family?				
2.4.18	Do abused men taken as failures by community members				
2.4.19	Can abuse result in the killing of family members by the abused person?				
2.4.20	Do you think an abused can make an abused person have suicidal ideation?				
2.4.21	Can an abuse person resort to committing suicide if he does not get professional assistance?				

3. SECTION C: PERSPECTIVES ON THE USE OF VICTIM EMPOWERMENT SERVICES BY MEN

No	Statement	Strongly Agree	Agree	Strongly Disagree	Disagree
3.1	Do you believe stigma might be a challenge for abused men to utilize Victim Empowerment Services?				
3.2	Are there known incidences of men abuse in the area where you reside?				
3.3	Are there any challenges with regard to utilization of Victim Empowerment Services?				

326

University of Venda

3.4	Is it easier for men to expose their problems to other people?				
3.5	Is less reporting of the cases related to lack of finances for transport to the services?				
3.6	Is the distance to the service makes the victims of abuse helpless in considering assistance regarding the problem?				
3.7	Do you think that women brought up in backgrounds where there is abuse or battering likely to be abusive in future?				
3.8	Do attitudes of community leaders and community structures in the society make men reluctant from reporting incidences of abuse or domestic abuse?				
3.9	Is it likely that abused men report the case to family members and friends?				
3.10	Abused men likely report the case to relevant authorities?				
3.11	Are there awareness campaigns on abuse done in your community?				
3.12	Are there outreach programs on abuse done in your community				
3.13	Are men satisfied with the programs rendered in the services?				
3.14	Are the services within your area accessible easily by affected community members?				
3.15	Do services operate for 24 hours?				
3.16	Are the services operating daily in a week?				
3.17	Are staff members in the services friendly towards clients?				
3.18	Do staff display an acceptable positive attitude in the services?				
3.19	Do the staff conduct themselves in a professional manner?				
3.20	Is privacy provided in the services during the assistance of clients by the staff?				

3.21	Is confidentiality maintained at all times by staff members?				
3.22	Are there outreach programs about the abuse done in your community?				
3.23	Are you satisfied with that service in your community?				
3.24	Do you think all these killings between spouses and intimate partners contributed by abuse from a spouse or intimate partner?				
3.25	Are there preventive strategies against men's abuse in your community?				
3.26	Do you find the prevention strategies towards reducing violence against abuse useful?				
3.27	Do you think the government administration is doing enough to curb cases of men abuse against men in the area?				
3.28	Are there any successes of the Department of Health and in addressing abuse against men?				
3.29	Do you think women empowerment has a part to play in the abuse against men?				
3.30	Do you think the leaders in the community playing a role into in prevention of abuse in the community?				
3.31	Is the government taking measures of dealing with abuse problem in the communities?				

ANNEXURE N

VALIDATION CHECKLIST TOOL

DEMOGRAPHIC DATA OF RESPONDENTS

1. Age group

20 – 29	
30 – 39	
40– 49	
50 – 59	
60 and above	

2. Gender

Female	
Male	

3.   Occupation/Job title

Manager/Director	
Coordinator	
Social worker	
Lay counsellors	

4. Highest level of education

Doctoral degree	
Master's degree	

University of Venda

Honour's degree	
Bachelor's degree	
Diploma	
Certificate	

5.Work experience

1-5 years	
5-10 years	
10-15 years	
15-20 years	
20 years and above	

VALIDATION CRITERIA CHECKLIST

BUILDING ON STRENGTHS AND OVERCOMING WEAKNESS	AGREE	DISAGREE	COMMENTS, IF ANY
1. Will the developed strategies enhance availability of adequate staffing?			
2. Will the developed strategies ensure positive attitude of staff when rendering services?			
3. Will the developed strategies ensure maintenance of privacy when rendering services?			
4. Will the developed strategies ensure continuous trainings for service providers?			
5. Will the developed strategy enhance knowledge on men and community?			
6. Will the developed strategies empower men?			
7. Will the developed strategies enhance the utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by men?			

8. Will the developed strategies enhance support of abused men by the community?			
9. Will the developed strategies enhance support of service providers by the concerned government departments?			
10. Will the developed strategies ensure the availability of equipment and materials?			

ADDITIONS/SUGGESTIONS

....
....
....
....
....
....

EXPLORING OTHER OPPORTUNITIES AND MINIMIZING IDENTIFIED THREATS QUESTIONS	AGREE	DISAGREE	COMMENTS, IF ANY
1. Will the developed strategies increase consultation time			
2. Will the developed strategies ensure daily service delivery			
3. Will the developed strategies ensure the integration of the stakeholders and concerned government departments			
4. Will the developed strategies reduce poor communication between concerned government departments and the services/stakeholders			
5. Will the developed strategies encourage partnership of the stakeholders and concerned government departments			
6. Will the developed strategies encourage support of the abused men from the service providers			
7. Will the developed strategies encourage abused men to disclose their abuse			

8. Will the developed strategies improve accessibility and maintenance of roads			
9. Will the developed strategies after conduction of satisfaction survey better service delivery to male victims			
10. Will the developed strategies on the conduction of client satisfactory survey better utilization of Victim Empowerment Services by male victims			

ADDITIONS/SUGGESTIONS

....
....
....
....
....
....

ANNEXURE O

INTERVIEW TRANSCRIPT

❖ **Participant from MMNVEP**

Age: 44 years old

Race: African

Nationality: South African

Key: **R**=Researcher

   P=Participant

Researcher: Good morning

Participant: Good Morning

R: How are you?

P: I am fine

R: How is your morning?

P: My morning is fine, thanks. How are you? I am fine and delighted that you are my participant.

R: I am Dorothy Neshunzhi, a Ph.D. student at the University of Venda. I am conducting a research study and collecting information as I had indicated earlier on. Can you explain your experiences of being abused by the partner?

P: Myself on my side, I do not take it as if I am being abused, I came here looking for assistance, the challenge that I had I believe I have been assisted. I came to this organization of Munna Ndi Nnyi and they have assisted me so well, I even went to a religious leader around where I live who respect so much, and another Pastor and he is my former secondary teacher. We spoke on the phone and we prayed about it. It was after in my family there was tension between me and my wife that I did not understand.

R: When did you start to notice the tension?

P: I started to notice the tension on the 03ʳᵈ or 04ᵗʰ December 2019 when I was on leave. I am involved in business with my wife. "I could notice that I was less involved and been sidelined

University of Venda

on the business matter. My wife has got financial control because I have registered the businesses (companies) under her name. We are raising her daughter together and I am the one who pays all her school fees for her tertiary. The child was going to graduate without my knowledge. I felt so bad because I took it I was a father figure to her daughter.

R: Why do you say you felt bad?

P: The mother was no longer telling me the payments for the child fees maybe because she was having financial control as the business was registered under her name, meaning that she will just get into the computer and make transfers without my knowledge. In normal circumstances, we should have communicated on how to pay the school fees because according to my knowledge that school for Disaster and Safety cost around sixty thousand rands (R60,000.00) which could be paid in two- or three-month period but I was not told about it maybe because she had financial control. I left the situation as it was.

"I phoned the child one Wednesday in November last year to let her know that I have deposited money for her and she told me that she had indeed received it and surprisingly she asked me if her mother had told me about the anticipated graduation to be held soon. I was first hesitant but I quickly told her that her mother did tell me as I did not want to include the child in our squabbles as parents. I phoned the mother and asked her why she did not inform me about the graduation as it was going to be held the same Friday. She answered that she had already organized and she is going with her friend and her daughter's mother-in-law as this girl was already having a kid. I understood that I have been side-lined. I came back home from Musina where I work on Thursday. I believed we were building a family together and it did not make sense to me as communication must be of utmost importance".

R: Mmmmmhhh …. Continue!

I was supposed to take my mother for a doctor's check-up in Gauteng and I decided to first have a rest before leaving. My elder brother called me to take a rest and he had organized my nephew to be the one who will take my mother for a check-up. My wife started to prepare and pack for the graduation that was going to be held in Free State on Friday. They left for the graduation but whether they arrive there or not and I was not sure. The graduation passed but I was hurt as I was a father figure to that child. I was on leave and my wife indicated to me that she feels tired and her body is tired of working she wanted to take a holiday alone as she wanted to rest and as well I can take a holiday as well and it showed me that she was not including me in her plans meaning that she did not want to go on holiday together as a husband and a wife and she was pushing that we go on different places for a holiday".

Together we have about 300 workers who we pay every month. We have other workers who are working on pipes for water supply to the communities. I accepted that these are new workers and maybe I cannot include the year-end function. I have a very big building for accommodation of three blocks double-storey. I was supposed to pay the workers and they

were still busy working and they were supposed to go for Christmas Holidays. I requested the money to pay for their salaries but she told me that there was no money to pay them". I asked repeatedly for consecutive three days but she kept on saying that there was no money to pay for the workers' salaries. To my amazement, these are the same workers that generate the income in the family.

I am another person who is very strict with finances. I do not squander money unnecessarily. "I understand that workers must be done year-end parties. "She prepared a year-end function for our workers without my knowledge that was to cost eighteen thousand rands (R18,000) and remember money is not supposed to be squandered". She told me that she wanted to do a party for the employee, and they deserve it as they are the very same people that worked to generate to come in.

R: Ohhh….I see.

On a Friday I left the pipe workers and I decided to visit the place where the party was held without an invitation. I found that the people who were there were very few and they were my wife's family members. On arrival I approached and greeted her sister's boyfriend who is one of our employees. He answered me by saying where is the meat while you did not give us goat meat because I had sent this man to go and buy the goat at Niani area since he was working around that area. I took it to butchery for slaughtering and slicing of that goat but I only took the offal only, and I had given the head and limbs to the other old man. I was bored when he told me that I refused to give him the meat. I was bored because the very meat he was eating there was mine because he was my employee and the business was mine. The day he said that, the meat was still in the butchery. I was bored when he told me that I did not give him the meat. I asked where my wife was and I was told that she just left. Unfortunately, the battery of my phone was finished and I could not call her. I asked them why they let her go while she was driving a car that could allow eight people as passengers. They replied that they will squeeze each other on available cars. Only to find out while I was still there that one spilled the beans by telling me that she is going to sleep in one of the booked rooms that have been booked for them. The rooms have been booked from Friday until Sunday but I was told that there was no money to pay for the workers. Apparently, she booked them for accommodation for the whole weekend meaning it was not a party for the workers but for her friends and her relatives. Yet I was told that it is a year-end function. I was very bored by what was happening.

Researcher: Eish… sorry for that…

When I arrived at home I confronted her". Verbatim transcription *"Zwithu zwi no khou itiwa zwi khou kwatisa badi". A hu tsha shumiswa zwithu nga ndila. I la ire ngei ndi year-end function kana family gathering naa?* English Translation. *"I told her that what is happening is making me angry". Things are no longer done in a transparent way. What is happening there is it is that the year-end function or a family gathering? The reason I say so is that I said the family gathering was that there was my sister's wife, her boyfriend, her nephew, and his girlfriend, her*

niece, her sister's boyfriend's sister, and they are all not working for us, there was my wife's cousin, her sister's friend and a man who works as a messenger in our companies, one lady who works in our office, her boyfriend and my wife's friend who is not working for us but is said is the year-end function for workers. The other year-end functions included every employee of about three hundred like domestic workers and gardeners as well and we have got two gardeners the other one is deployed in accommodation buildings the other one is working at home and one domestic worker in the house.

We have got three taxi drivers and one taxi is involved in an accident and we are left with two taxies I have got two TLB drivers who relieve each other and the rest are security officers and they are many and I might not be able to cater for them2. The people that may come among them are the ones who might be off if they will be able to reach the place where the party is going to be held. But if I can embrace them they might be very happy because they are the ones who are making cash to flow in. When I finished talking about that issue I brought another topic. I afterward told her that I was hungry and my wife prepared food and afterward I went to sleep, it was that week of a funeral one of the community members where I resided when growing up. I woke up the following morning and prepared myself for the funeral and I took Range Rover and she told me that she wanted to use it as she was going to attend the wedding. I told her to wait for me as the weddings usually start at around 10h00 and funerals do not take long. She told me not to worry.

R: mmm…

P: *When I came home she was not at home and while I contacted her she was a bit harsh on the phone and that is where everything started to change. She would even tell me that she would not be able to come back home, it felt strange as why she will not be coming back. she told me that when I said I was angry about that issue that party was like a family gathering more than a year-end party she said I poke her on the thigh I told her that she must not twist the story as she was sitting on a sofa and I was sitting at the end of her feet. I was not showing that I am angry in a way that indicated that I wanted to touch her. I only touched her toes and I did not even go as far as touching her thighs and she told me that even touching her toes was not proper and I then asked for forgiveness. She started to tell me many stories like for example, I would not be coming home. I told her that she is telling so many stories and I do not know what might be the problem.*

R: Oh, I see…

P: *As a police man I started with my investigations and one day when I was walking in the mall I met certain girl who calls me uncle and she ask me where my wife was and I told her that she had gone for a holiday she became shocked and that she was supposed to go with my wife but could not go because her husband refused her to go. I asked which side and she said Pretoria and Mpumalanga side and I asked why her husband refused her to go and she told me that her husband was puzzled as December most of people take leave to be with their families. That*

woman said she is surprised because my wife was not taking her calls and she appeared puzzled and I ask her if there is something that was going on and she shook her head and told me that she heard through the grapevine that there is somebody that is usually in Zambia that is coming back on this date. When this woman talked about the Lusaka issue it came to my mind that I saw an e-mail with Lusaka issue on my wife's e-mails. It was two days without knowing where my wife was and even her family members did not know where she was. Is that possible for a woman to go to unknown destinations without letting the husband and family members know their whereabouts? I found it very strange. I linked the 19th to the date that person (the alleged boyfriend) who was in Zambia was supposed to be coming back. On the 20th was a date for the year-end party and surprisingly my wife was not there at the party from 12h00-19h00 and I did not know where she was but though I did not ask her where she was. I do not know if a person can do something in hiding and ended up not being known. I don't know what a person can hide in this world because it is very difficult to make a secret and end up being not known by people.

R: Tjaa… I hope it has been difficult.

P: *Verbatim Tshivenda idiom Vhavenda vha ri "naho wa i viela bakoni mahunguvhu a do vhuya a i vhona" English translation "even if you do something in hiding but one day it will be revealed". Namusi wa ita zwithu wo dzumbama fhedzi zwi do fhedza zwo bvela khagala,* loosely translated as *even if you do things in hiding one day it will come out.*

That guy who went to Zambia I do not even know him but I had he is driving a Jeep Red car even if I can meet him I can pass him because I do not know him physically or in person but I was told who is he, where he stays and his family.

One day I met a woman who is married to this guy's family because she is my friend to my wife. I used to visit them and I have once slept there with my wife. She told me that I looked time I said I was fine but she insisted that my facial appearance is showing that there is something that is worrying me. I accepted and revealed that indeed there was something that was bothering me. I told her about the recent sudden change in my wife's behaviour.

R: Eish…that might have been too much for you.

P: *Oh yeh too much indeed… I asked her if she knew this guy and she told me that he is her brother-in-law as she is married to her younger brother. I asked if he was around and he is around but his car is in the garage and he is not using it lately. It is like he is using another car. On Saturday he was collected by his friend and he showed that he is going somewhere. She asked me why I was asking and told her that it is because there is something that I do not understand. She told me that she wondering why my wife or her friendly relationship with her brother-in-law. She told me that she had seen my wife in her brother-in-law's car but when she saw her she hides against the sit in the car because she was avoiding being seen. I was told that my wife is often seen playing in one of the houses around Maniini.*

337

But she did not conclude because she did not see her very clearly but after hearing that my wife is always coming into the brother in law house by one of the family she was seen by family members who stay nearby she ran and hide inside the house that is why she concluded that indeed it was her. It was like that as I did not know where my wife was.

I asked about the phone numbers of the guy's wife. Remember that was a big investigation. The guy's wife told me that she last saw her husband the previous Saturday and when she tried to call him he is not picking her call. That woman can trace the phone of somebody through Google Account, and I do not know that technology on how to do that. She was able to say the place where her husband was due to that technology application. I will sometimes call my wife and she will answer and told me that she is in Kruger National Park on the 25th or 26th of December 2019. I got that information on my phone. I have evidence on my phone through the social network of Google Account. Without contacting that woman, she sent me proof that her husband's phone was in Kruger National Park. It showed that there was a booking for a holiday in Mozambique for four people for two days. The woman made a follow-up on the bookings but although she deleted it would not mean they were not going to go as planned. The phoned showed that they were in Mozambique. "My investigation was that my wife has gone to Mozambique with her boyfriend.

R: Oohhh…I see. I am sorry for what you have been through.

P: *That thing disturbed me a lot, that is when I felt I needed to consult, I have seen many things, I am a policeman, I have a gun, I was trained on how to use a gun and I attend horror scenes for example; it can be an accident, an inquest or culpable homicide. I had to swallow my pride that is why I ended up coming here looking for assistance from the people that can assist me. That is why I came here and I also went to the pastors. The Pastor who helped is still looking forward to seeing me again.*

Expressed thought…*Tshelede i a tswenya, tshelede i a tswenya ende i a tshintsha muthu".* English translation *Money is a problem, money is a problem and it can change a person's behaviour.*

R: Are you saying that basing it on personal experience or other people's experiences?

P: *Normally I do not usually look at other people's affairs but I am saying that basing it on my personal experience. "When I met and marry my wife she was earning less than one thousand two hundred rands. I was a police officer and I started the business with her as I have indicated earlier and I told her that she will be in charge of the business and I will continue to work as a police officer. Money got into her heart and maybe it was because I was earning less than the profit she made in the business. That is the thing that I saw that changed her. Then she started to change. She started to befriend people without direction. I cannot be led and be directed by uneducated alcoholics under normal circumstances. He cannot give me direction on life issues. I am supposed to be the one to draw him out of his situation and show him direction. The person*

who is giving my wife direction I do not think that lady has grade 12. She might have gone up to grade 8 or 9. She is her friend and is unmarried and last year she had six up to seven boyfriends. And my wife is a married woman.

R: Do you think the assistance and the support that you got helped you enough up to so far?

P: Too much, too much, of course I got good support from Munna Ndi Nnyi and the Pastors because at the moment I am calm and I feel I am getting healed although is a process. I realized that my wife had planned that thing because it started when I was at the funeral, she was packing a bag. When I told her that I was coming back she said I must not worry by coming back and she was busy packing her bag. I will usually forget my gun in the car and I will call her to be careful if she is driving the car that I had forgotten the gun in case she could be arrested if she might have met the law enforcers like police officers. It has happened many times. To me, a gun is not for committing a crime but for work purposes so that they can see it then put it safely in the safe. The gun does not protect me I am protected by God".

R: After this experience, what happened?

P: My mind was still sober and I did not reach a stage that I thought of something unusual. I think my wife had planned everything because maybe she thought I was going to hurt her that is why maybe she told me that she has hidden the gun, what was the purpose if indeed her intention was going for a holiday to relax without any other motives. For eleven years I have known her I never thought of hurting her. I have carried a gun since 2006 and met her in 2008. Because I do not have a problem I did not usually hide it or put it in a safe I will usually throw it inside the drawer as to me a gun is for work purposes. I am saying this because I had a gun safe but at times I will forget t to lock the gun in a safe. I am glad that after realizing that I have a problem I did not think of committing murder or suicide, as a police officer is in a position of possessing a gun I might have thought to commit a fatal incident.

R: I commend that you did not have a mind of taking your life. When did you realize that there were changes?

P: The times when she was no longer talking well with me that was with December 2019".

R: Do you perhaps know your wife whereabouts *from December holiday* until presently?

P: I really don't know.

R: Ooh… I see. I am really sorry for that.

P: Yesterday I met her when I was going to register for my furthering my studies at Polokwane but she did not see me as". I was using Landcruiser. I saw the Range Rover but I could not see clearly which was driving the car though. I made a quotation for my studies and they said for

this year I will pay R31,000 rand of which I do not have a problem with. I will say I have seen her because I saw the car but I could not see who was driving.

R: Where she is staying at the moment if I may ask?

P: *Yes. At the moment I do not know.*

But yesterday at night at 22h00 our male friend come to mediate on our problem as he is both our friend but he told me that he confronted my wife about her behaviour and the negative consequence. When we were discussing he told me that he does no longer see the future between me and my wife due to how my wife is behaving because she is acting as a teenager, she is acting as a teenager. She is at a stage that I do not understand and her behaviour is childish, so childish.

R: What about the children?

P: *I do not have children with her but she has got her child but I have two children from a previous relationship.*

R: How is the relationship with your children?

P: *I have got a good relationship with my children*

R: What about their mother?

P: *Their mother is married.*

R: Do you think the relationship should be restored?

P: *There is no longer chance of us getting back together*

R: Do you think you might be able to sort out your differences? Tell me more…

P: *It is no longer possible that I may forgive her because a woman can make any mistakes but no tissue of infidelity as it is not acceptable in our African tradition, in a personal note and even biblically".*

R: Looking at the nature of your businesses don't you have fear perhaps that you might lose if something could happen?

P: *She is the one that has got a problem of losing that is why she sent that man yesterday to come and negotiate not the restoration of relationship but about the business on how are we going to manage and run them.*

That is why she sent the man to come and negotiate and arbitrate because she started to realize that she might lose a lot. It is only that to be educated is a very good thing because

running a business without education is helps a lot. The problem with her is that she was running the business without taking into consideration furthering her studies. The day she left she was penniless. A certain lady called me to say my wife has borrowed her sixty thousand (R60,000.00) because she did not have money with her. Just because she is illiterate she misused all that money.

R: Hmmm…Eish…Who was going to repay the money if I may ask?

P: *Lucky enough the same woman owed me sixty thousand (R60, 000. 00), that is why she,, borrowed my wife the money. I gave her like fifty thousand bricks and I gave her four loads of bricks because I had initially bought the bricks in 2016 thinking that I will build a house in Musina where I am working but change my mind and took the bricks to Maniini where I wanted to build the residential complex. I gave her the bricks and she owed me sixty thousand rands. The woman told me that she gave my wife the money bit I do not know in which capacity whether she owes her or me but I will ask her because I still communicate with her.*

R: How did you deal with the situation and how were you coping at work?

P: *Yes, I have been affected too much, at the moment maybe the organization and you will come with another strategy that will assist me. I am ineffective. Lucky enough my supervisor gave me ten days' leave to recuperate and he also told me to draft what transpired so that he will write a recommendation that I could probably get a transfer so that I will work next to my home. It has affected my duty in and that I am not effective.*

At work, I will be expected to bring the reports from Munna Ndi Nnyi Victim Empowerment Programme and Pastors that counselled me so that they will assist in backing up the transfer request back so that I could work closer to home.

R: What is your decision on this matter?

P: *My family and her family know about the issue and they told us that we should have a meeting, but she is dodging us to secure a meeting. I do not know whether she feels that she has blundered in such a way that she does no longer want to meet with people".*

R: What came over to your mind afterward?

P: *When I think alone I try to figure out if maybe there might something wrong that is why she is afraid to meet with people. Is she is feeling that she has wrong too much to meet with people or not? When I look at the way my wife is behaving the only person she is able to face is her elder sister. Why? Because the elder sister cannot reprimand her of any wrongdoing as she is solely dependent on her for support. If you are not educated even when you are older than a person who is your younger sibling it will be very difficult to reprimand because you will be afraid that she might stop to support you.*

R: Where is your step-daughter at the moment if I may ask?

P: When I look at this matter, I think it was a planned deal as it was made in such a way that when she comes back from graduation she must not come back here and her daughter is going to be taken care of by her paternal grandmother so that she must not be able to see what is going on between us.

R: Presently who are you staying with at home?

P: Alone

R: Ohh. I see…. Do you think you got the necessary assistance you had been hoping for?

P: I am glad that after realizing that I have a problem I did not think of committing murder or suicide, as a police officer is in a position of possessing a gun I might have thought to commit a fatal incident. "I handed the gun last week when I reported back reason being that I was afraid that she was going to frame me that I was threatening her. I did that in case if she can open a case against me so that the records should show when did I hand over the gun for safekeeping. The gun is supposed to be securely put in a safe. It does not protect me and I believe get protection from God". I thank God that I was never driven by anger to deal with my situation. I am still going to be in touch with this organization until the end of this crisis especially if they're something that might transpire and feel that I still need counselling.

R: I thank the way you have handled the situation because there were no casualties or fatalities. I congratulate you for realizing that you needed to be seen by professionals and religious leaders after experiencing what you came across. I know is not easy for a man to open and seek assistance when faced with a crisis of such nature from the stakeholders. I am hoping that after attending all the sessions from the stakeholders you will be a renewed person and maybe able to help other people in the future who might come across the same situation as yours.

R: We have come to the end of our session. Thank you for your time and the information shared with me.

ANNEXURE P

TURNITIN DIGITAL RECEIPT/TRANSCRIPT

Digital Receipt

This receipt acknowledges that Turnitin received your paper. Below you will find the receipt information regarding your submission.

The first page of your submissions is displayed below.

Submission author:	DOROTHY NESHUNZHI
Assignment title:	thesis
Submission title:	STRATEGIES TO ENHANCE UTILIZATION OF VICTIM EMPOWER...
File name:	082_1645115473532_Neshunzhi_Ntshengedzeni_Dorothy_DN...
File size:	5.2M
Page count:	309
Word count:	80,269
Character count:	440,591
Submission date:	02-Jun-2022 12:49PM (UTC+0200)
Submission ID:	1849039372

STRATEGIES TO ENHANCE UTILIZATION OF VICTIM EMPOWERMENT SERVICES BY MEN IN VHEMBE DISTRICT, LIMPOPO PROVINCE, SOUTH AFRICA

by

Ntshengedzeni Dorothy Neshunzhi
Student Number: 18022977

A thesis submitted in fulfilment of the requirements for the degree:

Doctor of Nursing (DNur) in Health Studies

Department of Advanced Nursing Science
Faculty of Health Sciences
University of Venda

Promoter	Co-Promoters
Prof L.H. Nemathaga	Prof D.U. Ramathuba
	Dr A.R. Tshililo

4 December 2021

STRATEGIES TO ENHANCE UTILIZATION OF VICTIM EMPOWERMENT

SERVICES BY MEN IN VHEMBE DISTRICT, LIMPOPO PROVINCE, SOUTH

AFRICA by DOROTHY NESHUNZHI

Submission date: 02-Jun-2022 12:49PM (UTC+0200)

Submission ID: 1849039372

File name: 082_1645115473532

_Neshunzhi_Ntshengedzeni_Dorothy_DNur_2022.docx (5.2M)

Word count: 80269 Character count: 440591

Character count: 440591

ORIGINALITY REPORT

SIMILARITY   15%

INDEX 12%

INTERNET SOURCES 4%

PUBLICATIONS 9%

STUDENT PAPERS 1%